

THE
VISHNÚ PURANA:
A SYSTEM
OF
HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION.

TRANSLATED

FROM THE ORIGINAL SANSKRIT,

AND

ILLUSTRATED BY NOTES

DERIVED CHIEFLY FROM OTHER PURĀÑAS,

BY THE LATE

H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S.,

BODEN PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD,
ETC., ETC.

EDITED BY

FITZEDWARD HALL.

VOL. IV.

LONDON:

TRUBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1868.

VIŚHŪ PURĀṆA.

BOOK IV. (continued).

CHAPTER VI.

Kings of the lunar dynasty. Origin of Soma or the Moon: he carries off Tárā, the wife of Bṛihaspati: war between the gods and Asuras, in consequence: appeased by Brahmá. Birth of Budha: married to Ilá, daughter of Vaivaswata. Legend of his son Purúravas and the nymph Urvaśi: the former institutes offerings with fire: ascends to the sphere of the Gandharvas.

MAITREYA.—You have given me, reverend (preceptor), an account of (the kings of) the dynasty of the Sun. I am now desirous to hear a description of the princes who trace their lineage from the Moon, and whose race is still celebrated for glorious deeds. Thou art able to relate it to me, Brahman, if thou wilt so favour me.

PARÁŚARA.—You shall hear from me, Maitreya,* an account of the illustrious family of the Moon, which has produced (many celebrated) rulers of the earth,—a race adorned by (the regal qualities of) strength, valour, magnificence, prudence,† and activity, and enumerating, amongst its monarchs, Nahushá, Yayáti,

* Literally, "tiger of a sage," *muni-sárdúla*. See Vol. III., p. 118, note §.

† *Dyuti* and *śila*.

Kártavíryárjuna, * and others equally renowned. That race will I describe to you. Do you attend.

Atri was the son of Brahmá, the creator of the universe, who sprang from the lotos that grew from the navel of Náráyaṇa. The son of Atri was Soma¹ (the moon), whom Brahmá† installed as the sovereign of plants, of Brahmans, and of the stars.‡ Soma celebrated the Rájasúya (sacrifice); and, from the glory thence acquired, and the extensive dominion with which he had been invested, he became arrogant (and licentious), and carried off Tára, the wife of Bṛihaspati, the preceptor of the gods. In vain Bṛihaspati sought to recover his bride; in vain Brahmá commanded, and the holy sages remonstrated: Soma refused to relinquish her.§ Uśanas,|| out of enmity to Bṛihaspati, took part with Soma.¶ Rudra, who had studied under Angiras,

¹ The Váyú says, the essence of Soma (Somatwa) issued from the eyes of Atri, and impregnated the ten quarters. The Bhágavata** says, merely, that Soma was born from the eyes of Atri. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vaṁśa give a grosser name to the effusion.

* That is to say, Arjuna, son of Kṛitavírya. See, for him, Chapter XI. of this Book.

† Called, in the original, by his epithet *abjayani*.

‡ Compare Vol. II., p. 85.

§ ब्रह्मसु बृहस्पतिचोदितेन ब्रह्मणा ब्रह्मणोऽपि न मुमोक्ष ।
चमामोऽपि न मुमोक्ष ।

|| In the corresponding passage of the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*,—IX., XIV., 6,—the name is Śukra. For the discordant accounts of the parentage of Uśanas, see Vol. II., p. 152, note 1; for Śukra, *ibid.*, pp. 117, 155.

¶ तस्य हि बृहस्पतिदेवाद्युशना पार्ष्णिपादोऽभवत् ।

** IX., XIV., 3.

(the father of Bṛihaspati*), befriended his fellow-student. In consequence of Uśanas, their preceptor, joining Soma, Jambha, Kujambha, and all the Daityas, Dānavas, and other foes of the gods, came, also, to his assistance;† whilst Indra and all the gods were the allies of Bṛihaspati.‡

Then there ensued a fierce contest, which, being on account of Tārakā (or Tārā), was termed the Tārakā-maya or Tārakā war.§ In this, the gods, led by Rudra, hurled their missiles on the enemy;|| and the Daityas ¶ (with equal determination assailed) the gods. Earth, shaken to her centre by the struggle between such foes, had recourse to Brahmā, for protection; on which he interposed, and, commanding Uśanas, with the demons, and Rudra** with the deities, to desist from strife, compelled Soma to restore Tārā to her husband.†† Finding that she was pregnant,‡‡ Bṛihaspati desired her no longer to retain her burthen;§§ and, in obedience to his orders, she was delivered of a son,

* See Vol. I, p. 153, note 2.

† सहान्तमुद्यमं चक्रुः ।

‡ बृहस्पतेरपि सकलदेवसैन्यसहायः शक्रोऽभवत् ।

§ एवं च तथोत्तीवोद्यः संघामसारकानिमित्तसारकामंद्यो नामो-
भवत् ॥ Nilakāṇṭha, commenting on the *Mahābhārata*, *Sabhā-parvan*,
sk. 939, explains the term *tārakāmaya* as follows: तारका तारा बृहस्प-
तिभार्या । सैव कामयवदिनाशहेतुर्यसिन् । कामयो रोगः ।

¶ *Asura*.

¶ Dānavas, in the original.

** Substituted for Śankara.

†† बृहस्पतेसारामदात् ।

‡‡ *Antakṛpāśavā*.

§§ सैव मम चेत्ते भवत्वान्यसुतो भार्यसमुत्सृज्यमममतिधार्येति ।

whom she deposited in a clump of long Munja-grass.* The child, from the moment of its birth, was endued with a splendour that dimmed the radiance of every (other) divinity; and both Bṛihaspati and Soma,† fascinated by his beauty, claimed him as their child. The gods, in order to settle the dispute, appealed to Tárá; but she was ashamed, and would make no answer. As she still continued mute to their repeated applications, the child (became incensed, and) was about to curse her, saying: "Unless, vile woman, you immediately declare who is my father, I will sentence you to such a fate as shall deter every female, in future, from hesitating to speak the truth."‡ On this, Brahmá§ (again interfered, and) pacified|| the child, and then, addressing Tárá, said: "Tell me, daughter, is this the child of Bṛihaspati? or of Soma?" "Of Soma," said Tárá, blushing.¶ As soon as she had spoken, the lord of the constellations** — his countenance bright, and expanding with rapture,—embraced his son, and said: "Well done, my boy! Verily, thou art wise." And, hence, his name was Budha.¹

¹ 'He who knows.' Much erroneous speculation has originated 'in confounding this Budha, the son of Soma, and regent of the planet Mercury,—'he who knows,' 'the intelligent,'—

* The Sanskrit has *ishiká*, which the scholiast explains to mean *munja*.

† Exchanged for Indu.

‡ इष्टे कस्याप्यम तातं नाख्यासि । अथैव ते श्राद्धमयमहं करोमि
यथा नैवमन्यायतिमन्त्रवचना भवतीति ।

§ Pitámaha, in the original.

|| *Sahnucárya*, 'checking.'

¶ अज्जाजडमाह सोमस्येति ।

** *Udupati*.

It has already been related how Budha begot Purúravas by Ilá.* Purúravas¹ was (a prince) renowned for liberality, devotion, magnificence, and love of truth, and for personal beauty. Urvasí, having incurred the imprecation of Mitra and Varuṇa, determined to take up her abode in the world of mortals, and (descending, accordingly,) beheld Purúravas. As soon as she saw him, she forgot all reserve, and, disregarding the delights of Swarga, became deeply enamoured of the prince. Beholding her infinitely superior to all other females, in grace, elegance, symmetry, delicacy, and

with Buddha, any deified mortal, or 'he by whom truth is known'; or, as individually applicable,† Gautama or Śákya, son of the Raja Śuddhodana,‡ by whom, the Buddhists themselves aver, their doctrines were first promulgated. The two characters have nothing in common; and the names are identical, only when one or other is misspelt.

¹ The story of Purúravas is told much in the same strain as follows, though with some variations, and in greater or less detail, in the Váyu, Matsya, Vámanas, Padma, and Bhágavata Purāṇas. It is, also, referred to in the Mahābhārata, Vol. I., p. 113. It is, likewise, the subject of the Vikrama and Urvasí of Kālidāsa, in which drama the incidents offensive to good taste are not noticed. See Hindu Theatre, Vol. I., p. 187. The Matsya Purāṇa, besides this story, which is translated in the introduction to the drama, has, in another part,—c. 94,—an account of a Purúravas who, in the Chákrasāha Manvantara,§ was king of Madra, and who, by the worship of Vishnu, obtained a residence with the Gandhārvas.

* See Vol. III., pp. 233—236.

† For a fanciful etymology of the name Buddha, as denoting the founder of Buddhism, see Vol. III., p. 210, note §.

‡ See Chapter XXII. of this Book.

§ See Vol. III., p. 2.

beauty, Purúravas was equally fascinated by Urvaśi. Both were inspired by similar sentiments, and, mutually feeling that each was everything to the other, thought no more of any other object.* Confiding in his words, Purúravas addressed the nymph, and said:† "Fair creature, I love you. Have compassion on me, and return my affection." Urvaśi, half averting her face, through modesty, replied:‡ "I will do so, if you will observe the conditions I have to propose."§ "What are they?" inquired the prince, "Declare them," "I have two rams,"|| said the nymph, "which I love as children. They must be kept near my bedside, and never suffered to be carried away.¶ You must, also, take care never to be seen, by me, undressed; and clarified butter alone must be my food." To these terms the king readily gave assent.

After this, Purúravas and Urvaśi dwelt together in Alaká, sporting amidst the groves and lotos-crowned lakes** of Chaitraratha†† and the other forests there situated, for sixty-one thousand years.¹ The love of

¹ One copy has sixty-one years; the *Brahma Purāṇa* and

* उभयमपि तथैव स्तमनम् हृदि परित्यक्तसमस्तान्बन्धप्रयोजनमासीत् ।
† राजा तु प्राग्वज्ज्ञात्तमाह । Comment. प्राग्वज्ज्ञात् । अस्मिन्नी-
चात् ।

‡ लज्जावच्छिन्नमुखमुर्वशी प्राह ।

§ The love-making of Pururavas and Urvaśi was somewhat less delicate, as represented in the *Bhagavata-purāṇa*, IX., XIV., 18-20.

|| *Uranaka*, 'lambs'; and so below.

¶ शयनसमीपे मनोरथकक्षं पुनभूतं नापश्यत् ।

** The original has "Mānasa and other lakes": मानसादिषु सरःषु ।
See Vol. II., p. 110, note *; and p. 117.

†† For this garden, see Vol. II., p. 110, note *; and p. 118.

Purúravas for his bride increased every day of its duration; and, the affection of Urvasí augmenting equally in favour, she never called to recollection* residence amongst the immortals. Not so with the attendant spirits at the court of Indra; and nymphs, genii, and quiriters† found heaven itself but dull, whilst Urvasí was away.‡ Knowing the agreement that Urvasí had made with the king, Viśwávasu§ was appointed, by the Gandharvas, to effect its violation; and he, coming, by night, to the chamber where they slept, carried off one of the rams. Urvasí was awakened by its cries, and exclaimed: "Ah me! Who has stolen one of my children? Had I a husband, this would not have happened! To whom shall I apply for aid?" The Raja overheard her lamentation, but, recollecting that he was undressed, and that Urvasí might see him in that state, did not move from the couch. Then the Gandharvas came and stole the other ram; and Urvasí, hearing it bleat, cried out, that a woman had no protector, who was the bride of a prince so dastardly as to submit to this outrage. This incensed Purúravas

Hari Vamśa|| have fifty-nine. One period is as likely as the other.

* न सृष्टं चकार ।

† *Apsaras, Siddha, and gandharva.*

‡ विना प्रीतिं कुर्यात्तुः प्रीतिं विना न च नातिरमयी-
योऽभवत् । The Translator has not cared to reproduce the story of Pururavas and Urvasí with very close literality.

§ See Vol. II. p. 285, note † &c.

|| *Sl.* 1367.

highly; and, trusting that the nymph would not see his person, as it was dark, he rose, and took his sword, and pursued the robbers, calling upon them to stop and receive their punishment. At that moment the Gandharvas caused a flash of brilliant lightning to play upon the chamber; and Urvaśī beheld the king undressed: the compact was violated; and the nymph immediately disappeared. The Gandharvas, abandoning the rams, departed to the region of the gods.

Having recovered the animals, the king returned, delighted, to his couch: but there he beheld no Urvaśī; and, not finding her anywhere, he wandered, naked, over the world, like one insane. At length, coming to Kurukshetra,* he saw Urvaśī sporting, with four other nymphs of heaven, in a lake beautified with lotoses; and he ran to her, and called her his wife, and wildly implored her to return. "Mighty monarch," said the nymph, "refrain from this extravagance. I am now pregnant.† Depart at present, and come hither, again, at the end of a year, when I will deliver to you a son, and remain with you for one night." Purúravas, thus comforted, returned to his capital. Urvaśī said to her companions: "This prince is a most excellent mortal. I lived with him long and affectionately united." "It was well done of you," they replied. "He is, indeed, of comely appearance, and one with whom we could live happily for ever."

When the year had expired, Urvaśī and the monarch met at Kurukshetra,‡ and she consigned to him his

* See Vol. II., p. 133, note 1.

† *Antarvatni*.

‡ This specification of place is supplied by the Translator.

first-born, Ayus; and these annual interviews were repeated, until she had borne to him five sons. She then said to Purúravas: "Through regard for me, all the Gandharvas have expressed their joint purpose to bestow upon my lord their bēnediction. Let him, therefore, demand a boon." The Raja replied: "My enemies are all destroyed; my faculties are all entire: I have friends and kindred, armies and treasures.* There is nothing which I may not obtain, except living in the same region with my Urvasī. My only desire, therefore, is, to pass my life with her." When he had thus spoken, the Gandharvas brought to Purúravas a vessel with fire, and said to him: "Take this fire, and, according to the precepts of the Vedas,† divide it into three fires; then, fixing your mind upon the idea of living with Urvasī, offer oblations; and you shall, assuredly, obtain your wishes." The Raja took the brasier, and departed, and came to a forest. Then he began to reflect, that he had committed a great folly, in bringing away the vessel of fire, instead of his bride; and, leaving the vessel in the wood, he went (disconsolate,) to his palace. In the middle of the night he awoke, and considered that the Gandharvas had given him the brasier to enable him to obtain the felicity of living with Urvasī, and that it was absurd in him to have left it by the way. Resolving, therefore, to recover it, he rose, and went to the place where he had deposited the vessel; but it was gone. In its stead, he

* All my MSS. agree in reading दन्तुमानमितवज्जकोशः ।

† *Amudya*; and so below.

saw a young Aśwattha tree growing out of a Śamī-plant; and he reasoned with himself, and said: "I left, in this spot, a vessel of fire, and now behold a young Aśwattha tree growing out of a Śamī-plant. Verily, I will take these types of fire to my capital, and there, having engendered fire by their attrition, I will worship it."

Having thus determined, he took the plants to his city, and prepared their wood for attrition, with pieces of as many inches* long as there are syllables in the Gáyatrī. He recited that holy verse, and rubbed together sticks of as many inches as he recited syllables in the Gáyatrī.¹ Having thence elicited fire, he made it threefold,† according to the injunctions of the Vedas, and offered oblations with it; proposing, as the end of the ceremony, reunion with Urvaśī. In this way, celebrating many sacrifices, agreeably to the form in which offerings are presented with fire, Purúravas obtained a seat in the sphere of the Gandharvas, and

¹ It does not appear why this passage is repeated. The length of the sticks, conformably to the number of syllables in the usual form of the Gayatrī, would be twenty-four inches. The Bhāgavata attaches to the operation a piece of mysticism of a Tántrika origin. Pururavas, whilst performing the attrition, mentally identifies himself and Urvaśī with the two sticks, and repeats the Mantra **उर्वश्चायुरसि पुरुरवाः । ‡**

* *Angula*, 'finger-breadths.'

† Professor Wilson thinks that there may be an allusion to this in the *Rigveda*, I., XXXI., 4. See his Translation, Vol. I., p. 80, note b.

‡ These words are not from the text of the *Bhāgavata*, but from Śrīdhara's comment on IX., XIV., 45, in that work.

was no more separated from his beloved.* Thus, fire, that was, at first, but one, was made threefold,† in the present Manwantara, by the son of Ilā.¹

The division of one fire into three is ascribed to Purúravas by the Mahābhārata and the rest. The commentator on the former specifies them as the Gārhapatya, Dakṣhiṇa, and Ahavaniya,‡ which Sir William Jones—Manu, II., 231,—renders nuptial, ceremonial, and sacrificial fires; or, rather, 1. household, that which is perpetually maintained by a householder; 2. a fire for sacrifices, placed to the south of the rest; and 3. a consecrated fire for oblations; forming the Tretāgni, or triad of sacred fires, in opposition to the Lankika, or merely temporal ones. To Purúravas, it would appear, the triple arrangement was owing; but there are some other curious traditions regarding him, which indicate his being the author of some important innovations in the Hindu ritual. The Bhāgavata|| says, that, before his time, there was but one Veda, one caste, one fire, and one god, Nārāyaṇa; and that, in the beginning of the Tretā age, Purúravas made them, all, 'three':

पुंरवस एवासीद्यद्यी त्रितामुखे नृप ।

That is, according to the commentator, the ritual was then instituted: कर्ममार्गः प्रकटीकृतः । The Matsya Purāṇa has an account of this prince's going to the orbit of the sun and moon, at every conjunction, when oblations to progenitors are to be offered; as if obsequial rites had originated with Purúravas. The Mahābhārata¶ states some still more remarkable particulars. "The glorious Purúravas, endowed, although a mortal, with the properties of a deity, governing the thirteen islands of the ocean,

* For the legend of Purúravas and Urvāśi, see the Śatapatha-brāhmaṇa, XI., V., I., 1.

† Tretā.

‡ Aila.

§ See Vol. III., p. 175, note §.

|| IX., XIV., 49.

¶ Adī-parvan, śl. 3145—3147.

engaged in hostilities with the Brahmins, in the pride of his strength, and seized their jewels, as they exclaimed against his oppression. Sanatkumāra came from the sphere of Brahmā, to teach him the rules of duty; but Purūravas did not accept his instructions; and the king, deprived of understanding by the pride of his power, and actuated by avarice, was, therefore, ever accursed by the offended great sages, and was destroyed."

विप्रिः स विग्रहं चक्रे वीर्योन्नतः पुरुरवाः ।
 जहार च विमाणां रत्नान्युत्कीशतामपि ॥
 सप्तकुमारैः राजन्मह्यलोकादुपेत्य ह ।
 अगुदर्शं ताम्रचक्रे प्रत्यगुक्तामवापसी ॥
 ततो महर्षिभिः कृष्टः सद्यः शप्ती बभूवत ।
 लोभान्विता बलमदासृष्टंश्चो नराधिपः ॥

CHAPTER VII.

Sons of Purúravas. Descendants of Amávasu. Indra born as Gádhi. Legend of Richika and Satyavati. Birth of Jamadagni and Viśwámitra. Paraśuráma, the son of the former. (Legend of Paraśuráma.) Śunahśepha and others, the sons of Viśwámitra, forming the Kauśika race.

PURÚRAVAS had six sons, — ~~Āyus~~, Dhímat, Amávasu, Viśwáyasu, Śatáyus, and Śrutáyus.¹ The son of

¹ Considerable variety prevails in these names; and the Matsya, Padma, Brahma, and Agni enumerate eight.* The lists are as follows:

Mahábhárata.†	Matsya.	Agni.	Kúrma.	Bhágavata.‡
Āyus	Āyus	Āyus	Āyus	Āyu
Dhímat	Dhritimat	Dhímat	Máyus	Śrutáyus
Amávasu	Vasu	Vasu	Amáyus	Satáyus
Dridháyus	Dridháyus	Uśráyus	Viśwáyus	Raya
Vanáyus	Dhanáyus	Antáyus	Śatáyus	Vijaya
Śatáyus	Śatáyus	Śatáyus	Śrutáyus	Jaya
	Aśwáyus	Rítáyus		
	Divijéta§	Divijéta§		

The list of the Brahma is that of the Mahábhárata, with the addition of Śatáyus and Viśwáyus; and the Padma agrees with the Matsya.

* The *Harivamśa*, *sl.* 1372, 1373, and again in *sl.* 1413, 1414, gives seven, namely, Viśwáyus and Śrutáyus, besides the names of the *Mahábhárata*, Dhímat excepted; for the word *dhíman*, as is shown by the context, must be taken to qualify Amávasu

† *Ādi-parvan*, *sl.* 3149.

‡ IX., XV., 1.

§ Reference to the originals of the passages referred to in note *, above, suggests grave doubts as to this name. But I have no access to the *Agni-purāna*.

Amávasu was Bhíma;¹ his son was Káncana;² his son was Suhotra,³ whose son was Jahnu.* This prince, whilst performing a sacrifice, saw the whole of the place† overflowed by the waters of the Ganges. Highly offended at this intrusion, his eyes red with anger, he united the spirit of sacrifice with himself, by the power of his devotion, and drank up the river. The gods and sages, upon this, (came to him, and) appeased his indignation, and reobtained Gangá from him, in the capacity of his daughter; (whence she is called Jáhnaví).⁴

The son of Jahnu was Sumantu;⁵ § his son was Ajaka;

¹ Son of Vijaya: Bhágavata. This line of princes is followed only in our text, the Váyu, Brahma, and Hari Vamśa, and the Bhágavata.

² Káncanaprabha: Brahma. ||

³ Hotraka: Bhágavata.

⁴ The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vamśa add, of this prince, that he was the husband of Káveri, the daughter of Yuvanáswa, who, by the imprecation of her husband, became the Káveri river;—another indication of the Dakshínā origin of these works. ¶ The Hari Vamśa has another Jahnu, to whom it gives the same spouse, as we shall hereafter see.**

⁵ Suputa: †† Brahma. Púru: Bhágavata.

* According to the Váyu-purāṇa, his mother was Kesíki. The Hari-vamśa calls her Kesini.

† Váta.

‡ Yajñapurusha. See Vol. I., p. 81, note 1; p. 163, note *.

§ This name I find in only one MS.; one other has Sudhanu; and all the rest have Sujantu. Professor Wilson's Bengal translation has Sujahnu. The Váyu-purāṇa reads Suhotra.

|| Both Káncanaprabha and Káncana: Váyu-purāṇa, and Hari-vamśa.

¶ The Váyu-purāṇa recounts the same legend.

** Where?

†† I find Sunaha, apparently.

his son was Balakāśwa;¹ his son was Kuśā,^{2*} who had four sons, — Kuśāmba,† Kuśanābha, Amūrtaṛaya,‡ and Amāvasu.³ Kuśāmba, being desirous of a son,

¹ Valaka: § Brahma. Ajaka: Bhāgavata. ||

² The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vamśa add, that Kuśa was in alliance with the Pahlavas and foresters.

³ Our authorities differ as to these names:

Vayu.	Brahma and Hari Vamśa. Bhāgavata.	
Kuśāśwa or Kuśasthamba ¶	} Kuśāśwa**	Kuśāmbu ††
Kuśanābha		Kuśanābha
Amūrtaṛayaśa ‡‡	Amūrtimat	Mūrtaya §§
Vasu	Kuśika	Vasu.

The Rāmāyaṇa ||| has Kuśāmba, Kuśanābha, Amūrtaṛajas, ¶¶ and Vasu; and makes them, severally, the founders of Kauśāmbi, of Mahodaya (which afterwards appears the same as Kanoj), Dharmāraṇya, and Girivraja; the latter being in the mountainous part of Magadha.

* The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has Jahnu, Purn, Balaka, Ajaka, Kuśa.

† Kuśika, here and below, in one MS. The Vaidik tradition assigns him to the family of Ishiratha.

‡ So read all my MSS. but one, which gives Amurtiraya. See the *Mahābhārata, Śānti-parvan*, sl. 6194. I have displaced the Translator's "Amurtaya". His Hindu-made English version has Amurta.

§ This seems very doubtful. Probably the reading is Balaka.

|| See note *, above.

¶ My MSS. give Kuśāmba or Kuśastamba.

** In both the *Brahma-purāṇa* and the *Harivamśa* I find Kuśāmba. Indeed, I have nowhere met with "Kuśāśwa", as son of Kuśa.

†† Corrected from "Kuśāmba". Kuśambu is, of course, a gross error, but it is characteristic of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡‡ Judging from my MSS., I conjecture that the correct reading may be Amūrtaṛajasa.

§§ Corrected from "Amurtaraya".

||| *Bala-kāṇḍa*, XXXII., 2-3. ¶¶ Corrected from "Amurtarajasa."

engaged in devout penance, to obtain one who should be equal to Indra. Observing the intensity of his devotions, Indra was alarmed, lest a prince of power like his own should be engendered, and determined, therefore, to take upon himself the character of Kuśāmba's son.¹ He was, accordingly, born as Gádhi,* of the race of Kuśa (Kauśika) Gádhi had a daughter named Satyavatī. Richika, of the descendants of Bhrigu, demanded her in marriage. The king was very unwilling to give his daughter to a peevish old Brahman, and demanded of him, as the nuptial present, a thousand fleet horses, whose colour should be white,† with one black ear. Richika, having propitiated Varuṇa, the god of ocean, obtained from him, at (the holy place called) Áswatīrtha, a thousand such steeds, and, giving them to the king, espoused his daughter.²

¹ The Brahma and Hari Vamśa make Gádhi the son of Kuśika; the Vayu† and Bhagavata, of Kuśāmba;§ the Rāmāyaṇa, || of Kuśanabha

² The Rāmāyaṇa notices the marriage, but has no legend. The Mahabharata, Vana Parvan, has a rather more detailed narration, but much the same as in the text. According to the commentator, Áswatīrtha is in the district of Kanoj; perhaps, at the confluence of the Kalanadī with the Ganges. The agency of the god of Ocean, in procuring horses, is a rather curious additional coincidence between Varuṇa and Neptune.

* Anciently, Gáthin See Professor Wilson's Translation of the *Rig-veda*, Vol. I., p. 27, note a.

† *Induvarchas*.

‡ But the Translator, according to note 3 in the preceding page, did not find Kuśāmba in the *Vayu-purana*. It appears there, however, and as convertible with Kuśika. See Vol III., p. 16, notes, l. 1.

§ Correct by note †† in the last page. ¶ *Bala-kānda*, XXXIV., 5.

In order to effect the birth of a son, Rîchika¹ prepared a dish of rice, barley, and pulse, with butter and milk, for his wife to eat; and, at her request, he consecrated a similar mixture for her mother, by partaking of which, she should give birth to a prince of martial prowess. Leaving both dishes with his wife, — after describing, particularly, which was intended for her, and which for her mother, — the sage went forth to the forests.* When the time arrived for the food to be eaten, the queen said to Satyavati: “Daughter, all persons wish their children to be possessed of excellent qualities, and would be mortified to see them surpassed by the merits of their mother’s brother. It will be desirable for you, therefore, to give me the mess your husband has set apart for you, and to eat of that intended for me; for the son which it is to procure me is destined to be the monarch of the whole world, whilst that which your dish would give you must be a Brahman, alike devoid of affluence, valour, and power.” Satyavati agreed to her mother’s proposal; and they exchanged messes.

When Rîchika returned home, and beheld Satyavati, he said to her: “Sinful woman, what hast thou done? I view thy body of a fearful appearance. O! a surety, thou hast eaten the consecrated food which was pre-

¹ In the *Mahabharata*, Bhîshma, the father of Rîchika, prepares the Charu

* एष चर्म्मवत्पापमन्त्रकृतो भोजः । सम्यगुपनीतः । इत्युक्त्वा वनं गतः । The sequel of the story is considerably expanded in the English.

pared for thy mother: thou hast done wrong. In that food I had infused the properties of power, and strength, and heroism; in thine, the qualities suited to a Brahman,—gentleness, knowledge, and resignation. In consequence of having reversed my plans, thy son shall follow a warrior's propensities, and use weapons, and fight, and slay. Thy mother's son shall be born with the inclinations of a Brahman, and be addicted to peace and piety." Satyavatī, hearing this, fell at her husband's feet, and said: "My lord, I have done this thing through ignorance. Have compassion on me: let me not have a son such as thou hast foretold. If such there must be, let it be my grandson, not my son." The Muni, relenting at her distress, replied: "So let it be." Accordingly, in due season she gave birth to Jamadagni; and her mother brought forth Viśwamitra.* Satyavatī afterwards became the Kauśikī river.¹ Jamadagni married Reṇukā, the daughter of Reṇu, of the family of Ikshvāku, and had, by her, the destroyer of the Kshattriya race, Paraśurāma, who was a portion of Nārāyaṇa, the spiritual guide of the universe.²

¹ So: the Rāmāyaṇa † After stating that Satyavatī followed her husband in death,—adds, that she became the Kauśikī river; the Coosy, ‡ which, rising in Nepal, flows through Purneah into the Ganges, opposite, nearly, to Rājmañal.

² The text omits the story of Paraśurāma; but, as the legend makes a great figure in the Vaishnava works in general, I have

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 35.

† *Bala-kāṇḍa*, XXXIV., 2.

‡ See Vol. II., p. 146, note §.

LEGEND OF PARASÚRAMA.

(From the Mahábhárata. *)

"JAMADAGNI (the son of Richíka,¹) was a pious sage, who, by the fervour of his devotions, whilst engaged in holy study, obtained entire possession of the Vedas. Having gone to King Prasenajit, he demanded, in marriage, his daughter Reñuká; and the king gave her unto him. The descendant of Bhṛigu conducted the princess to his hermitage, and dwelt with her there; and she was contented to partake in his ascetic life. They had four sons, and then a fifth, who was Jámadagnya,† the last, but not the least, of the brethren. Once, when her sons were all absent to gather the fruits on which they fed, Reñuká, who was exact in the discharge of all her duties, went forth to bathe. On her way to the stream, she beheld Chitraratha, the Prince of Mṛttikávatí, with a garland of lotuses on his neck, sporting with his queen, in the water; and

inserted it from the Mahábhárata, where it is twice related; once, in the Vana Parvan, and once, in the Rájadharma section of the Sánti Parvan.‡ It is told, also, at length, in the Ninth Book of the Bhágavata,§ in the Padma and Agni Puranas, &c.

¹ The circumstances of Richíka's marriage, and the birth of Jamadagni and Viśwámitra, are told much in the same manner as in our text, both in the Mahábhárata and Bhágavata.

* *Vana-parvan*, II. 11071—11110.

† Ráma, in the original; i. e., Parasúrama. See Vol. II., p. 23, notes 1 and **.

‡ Chapter XLIX.

§ Chapters XV. and XVI.

she felt envious of their felicity. Defiled by unworthy thoughts, wetted, but not purified, by the stream,* she returned, disquieted, to the hermitage; and her husband perceived her agitation. Beholding* her fallen from perfection, and shorn of the lustre of her sanctity, Jamadagni reproved her, and was exceeding wroth. Upon this, there came her sons from the wood; first the eldest, Rumañwat, then Susheña, then Vasu, and then Viśwávasu; and each, as he entered, was successively commanded, by his father, to put his mother to death; but, amazed, and influenced by natural affection, neither of them made any reply: therefore, Jamadagni was angry, and cursed them; and they became as idiots, and lost all understanding, and were like unto beasts or birds. Lastly, Ráma returned to the hermitage, when the mighty and holy Jamadagni said unto him: 'Kill thy mother, who has sinned; and do it, son, without repining.' Ráma, accordingly, took up his axe, and struck off his mother's head; whereupon the wrath of the illustrious and mighty Jamadagni was assuaged, and he was pleased with his son, and said: 'Since thou hast obeyed my commands, and done what was hard to be performed, demand from me whatever blessings thou wilt, and thy desires shall

* व्यभिचाराच्च तस्यात्सा क्रिद्वात्मसि विविक्षता ।

Nilakantha, the commentator, quotes, hereupon, the following stanza, apparently from the *Mahabharata*:

सुन्दरं पुष्पं दृष्ट्वा धातरं वितरं पुतम् ।

यानिद्रैवति नारीणां सर्वं सर्वं कमाद्वयम् ॥

See the *Hutopadeśa* (ed. Lassen), Book I., *Sl.* 140; and compare the ninth stanza of the extract given in the note to p. 141 of Vol. III.

be, all, fulfilled.' Then Ráma begged of his father these boons: the restoration of his mother to life, with forgetfulness of her having been slain, and purification from all défilement; the return of his brothers to their natural condition; and, for himself, invincibility in single combat, and length of days. And all these did his father bestow.

"It happened, on one occasion, that, during the absence of the Rishi's sons, the mighty monarch Kártavírya, (the sovereign of the Haihaya tribe, endowed, by the favour of Dattátreya, with a thousand arms, and a golden chariot that went wheresoever he willed it to go),* came to the hermitage¹ of Jamadagni, where the wife of the sage received him with all proper respect. The king, inflated with the pride of valour, made no return to her hospitality, but carried off with him, by violence, the calf of the milch-cow† of the sacred oblation,² and cast down the tall trees sur-

¹ In the beginning of the legend occurs the account of Kártavíryarjuna, with the addition, that he oppressed both men and gods. The latter applying to Vishnú for succour, he descended to earth, and was born as Parasuráma, for the especial purpose of putting the Haihaya king to death.

² In the Rájadharma, the sons of the king carry off the calf. The Bhágavata ‡ makes the king seize upon the cow, by whose

* These descriptive epithets of Kartavírya are transferred hither, by the Translator, from *sl.* 11035, 11036. Hence I have enclosed them in parentheses.

† Called, elsewhere, Surabhi.

‡ IX., Xv., 26. The king's men, on the king's order, seize and carry off the cow.

rounding the hermitage. When Ráma returned, his father told him what had chanced; and he saw the cow in affliction; and he was filled with wrath. Taking up his splendid bow,¹ Bhárgava, the slayer of hostile heroes, assailed Kártavírya, who had, now, become subject to the power of death, and overthrew him in battle. With sharp arrows Ráma cut off his thousand arms; and the king perished. The sons of Kártavírya,* to revenge his death, attacked the hermitage of Jamadagni, when Ráma was away, and slew the pious and unresisting sage, who called, repeatedly, but fruitlessly, upon his valiant son. They then departed; and, when Ráma returned, bearing fuel from the thickets, he found his father lifeless, and thus bewailed his unmerited fate: 'Father, in resentment of my actions, have you been murdered by wretches as foolish as they are base. By the sons of Kártavírya are you struck down, as a deer, in the forest, by the huntsman's shafts. Ill have you deserved such a death,—you, who have ever trodden the path of virtue, and never offered wrong to any created thing. How great is the

aid Jamadagni had previously entertained Arjuna and all his train; borrowing, no doubt, these embellishments from the similar legend of Vasishtha and Viśwámitra, related in the Rámáyana.

¹ The characteristic weapon of Ráma is, however, an axe (Paśu), whence his name,—Ráma, 'with the axe.' It was given to him by Śiva, whom the hero propitiated on Mount Gandhamádana.† He, at the same time, received instruction in the use of weapons generally, and the art of war. Rájadharmā.

* Arjuna, in the Sanakrīti.

† Mahābhārata, Śānti-parvan, śl. 1748.

crime that they have committed, in slaying, with their deadly shafts, an old man like you, wholly occupied with pious cares, and engaging not in strife! Much have they to boast of to their fellows, and their friends,—that they have shamelessly slain a solitary hermit, incapable of contending in arms!’ Thus lamenting, bitterly and repeatedly, Rāma performed his father’s last obsequies, and lighted his funeral pile. He then made a vow, that he would extirpate the whole Kshattriya race. In fulfilment of this purpose, he took up his arms, and, with remorseless and fatal rage, singly destroyed, in fight, the sons of Kārtavīrya; and, after them, whatever Kshattriyas he encountered Rāma, the first of warriors, likewise slew. Thrice seven times did he clear the earth of the Kshattriya caste;¹ and he filled, with their blood, the five large lakes of Samantapanchana, from which he offered libations to the race of Bhṛgu. There did he behold his sire again; and the son of Richika beheld his son and told him what to do. Offering a solemn sacrifice to the king of the gods, Jāmadagnya presented the earth to the ministering priests. To Kasyapa he gave the altar made of gold, ten fathoms in length, and nine in height.² With the permission of Kasyapa, the Brahmins divided it in pieces amongst them; and they were, thence, called Khandavayana Brahmins. Having given the earth to Kasyapa, the hero of immeasurabl

¹ This more than ‘thrice slaying of the slain’ is explained, in the Rājadharmā, to mean, that he killed the men of so many generations, as fast as they grew up to adolescence.

² It is sometimes read Nārāyaṇa, ‘as high as a man.’

prowess retired to the Mahendra mountain, where he still resides: and in this manner was there enmity between him and the race of Kshatriyas; and thus was the whole earth conquered by Rāma."¹*

¹ The story, as told in the Rājadharmā section, adds, that, when Rāma had given the earth to Kāśyapa, the latter desired him to depart, as there was no dwelling for him in it, and to repair to the seashore of the south, where Ocean made for him (or relinquished to him), the maritime district named Śūrpāraka. The traditions of the Peninsula ascribe the formation of the coast of Malabar to this origin, and relate that Paraśurāma compelled the ocean to retire, and introduced Brahmans and colonists, from the north, into Kerala, or Malabar. According to some accounts, he stood on the promontory of Dilli, and shot his arrows to the south, over the site of Kerala. It seems likely, that we have proof of the local legend being, at least, as old as the beginning of the Christian era, as the Mons Pyrrhus of Ptolemy is, probably, the mountain of Paraśu or Paraśurāma. See Catalogue of Mackenzie Collection, Vol. I., Introduction, p. xcv.; and Vol. II., p. 74. The Rājadharmā also gives an account of the Kshatriyas who escaped even the thrice seven times repeated destruction of their race. Some of the Haihayas were concealed, by the earth, as women; the son of Viśvānātha, of the race of Pūru, was preserved in the Riksha mountain, where he was nourished by the bears; Sarvakarman,† the son of Saudāsa, was saved by Paraśara, performing the offices of a Śūdra; Gopati, son of Sibi, was nourished by cows, in the forests; Vata, the son of Prataidana, was concealed amongst the calves in a cow-pen; the son of Devīratha was secreted, by Gautama, on the banks of the Ganges; Brihadratha was preserved in Gridhrakūṭa;

* It has not appeared worth while to point out the freedoms of translation which occur in this episode as here rendered.

† See Vol. III., p. 304, note 1.

The son of Viśwāmitra was Śunahśepha,* the descendant of Bhṛigu,—given by the gods, and, thence, named Devarāta.¹ Viśwāmitra had other sons, also,

and descendants of Marutta were saved by the ocean. From these the lines of kings were continued; but it does not appear, from the ordinary lists, that they were ever interrupted. This legend, however, as well as that of the Rāmāyaṇa, Book I, Chapter LII, no doubt intimates a violent and protracted struggle, between the Brahmans and Kshattriyas, for supreme domination in India; as, indeed, the text of the Mahabharata† more plainly denotes; as Earth is made to say to Kasyapa: “The fathers and grandfathers of these Kshattriyas have been killed by the remorseless Rāma, in warfare on my account.”

एतेषां पितरश्चैव तथैव च पितामहाः ।

मदर्थं निहत्वा युद्धे रामेणास्तिष्ठकर्मणा ॥

¹ The story of Sunahśepha is told by different authorities, with several variations. As the author of various Śūktas in the R̥ich, he is called the son of Ajigarta. The Rāmāyaṇa makes him the middle son of the sage R̥ichika, sold to Ambarisha, king of Ayodhya, by his parents, to be a victim in a human sacrifice offered by that prince. He is set at liberty by Viśwāmitra; but it is not added that he was adopted. The Bhāgavata‡ concurs in the adoption, but makes Śunahśepha the son of Viśwamitra's sister,§ by Ajigarta, of the line of Bhṛigu, and states his being purchased, as a victim, for the sacrifice of Hariśchandra. (See Vol. III., p. 287, note 1) The Vāyu makes him a son of R̥ichika, but alludes to his being the victim at Hariśchandra's sacrifice. According to the Rāmāyaṇa, Viśwāmitra called upon his sons to take the place of Sunahśepha, and, on their refusing, degraded them to the condition of Chāṇḍālas. The Bhāgavata says, that

* Here, and everywhere below, corrected from “Sunahśephas’.

† *Śanti-parvan*, II. 1800, 1801.

‡ IX, XVI., 30, 31.

§ ?

amongst whom the most celebrated were Madhuch-

fifty* only of the hundred sons of Viśwamitra were expelled their tribe, for refusing to acknowledge Śunahśepa or Devarata as their elder brother. The others consented; and the Bhāgavata† expresses this-

येष्टं मन्त्रदृशं चक्रुस्त्वामन्वद्य वयं वा हि ।

“They said to the elder, profoundly versed in the Mantras, We are your followers ” as the commentator: अनुगन्तारः कनिष्ठाः वा इत्यर्थः । The Rāmāyaṇa also observes, that Śunahśepa, when bound, praised Indra with Richas, or hymns of the R̥g-veda. The origin of the story, therefore,—whatever may be its correct version,—must be referred to the Vedas; and it, evidently, alludes to some innovation in the ritual, adopted by a part only of the Kausika families of Brahmins ‡

* These fifty were the elder sons.

† IX., XVI, 35.

‡ On the subject treated of in this poem Professor Wilson expressed himself, at a later date, as follows-

“The story of Sunahśepa, or, as usually written, Śunahśepa, has been, for some time, known to Sanskrit students, through the version of it presented in the Rāmāyaṇa, Book I., Chapter LX., Schlegel; LXIII., Gorresio. He is, there, called the son of the Rishi Richika, and is sold for a hundred cows, by his father, to Ambarisha, king of Ayodhya, as a victim for a human sacrifice. On the road, he comes to be lake Pushkara, where he sees Viśwamitra, and implores his aid, and learns, from him, a prayer, by the repetition of which, at the stake, he is induced to come and set him free. It is obvious that this story has been derived from the Veda, for Viśwamitra teaches him, according to Schlegel's text, two Gathas,—according to Gorresio's, a Mantra: but the latter also states, that he propitiated Indra by Richas,—Mantras of the R̥g-veda (R̥gbbhis tushtava devendram), Vol I., p 249. Manu also alludes to the story (X., 105), where it is said that Ajarta incurred no guilt by giving up his son to be sacrificed, as it was to preserve himself and family from perishing with hunger. Kulluka Bhatta names the son, Sunahśepa, and refers, for his authority, to the Bahwricha Brahmins. The story is

chhandas, Jaya, Kṛita, * Devadeva, † Ashtaka, ‡ Kach-

told, in full detail, in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa; but the Raja is named Hariśchandra. He has no sons, and worships Varuṇa, in order to obtain a son, promising to sacrifice to him his first-born. He has a son, in consequence, named Rohita; but, when Varuṇa claims his victim, the king delays the sacrifice, under various pretexts, from time to time, until Rohita attains adolescence, when his father communicates to him the fate for which he was destined. Rohita refuses submission, and spends several years in the forests, away from home. He, at last, meets, there, with Ajigarta, a Rishi, in great distress, and persuades him to part with his second son, Śunakṣepha, to be substituted for Rohita, as an offering to Varuṇa. The bargain is concluded, and Śunakṣepha is about to be sacrificed, when, by the advice of Viśwamitra, one of the officiating priests, he appeals to the gods, and is, ultimately, liberated. The Aitareya Brāhmaṇa has supplied the commentator with the circumstances which he narrates, as illustrative of the series of hymns in this section. Dr. Rosen doubts if the hymns bear any reference to the intention of sacrificing Śunakṣepha: but the language of the Brāhmaṇa is not to be mistaken; as Ajigarta not only ties his son to the stake, but goes to provide himself with a knife with which to slay him. At the same time, it must be admitted, that the language of the Sūktas is somewhat equivocal, and leaves the intention of an actual sacrifice open to question. The Bhāgavata follows the Aitareya and Manu, in terming Śunakṣepha the son of Ajigarta, and names the Raja, also, Hariśchandra. In the Viṣṇu Purāṇa, he is called the son of Viśwamitra, and is termed, also, Devārāta, or god-given. But this relates to subsequent occurrences, noticed, in like manner, by the other authorities, in which he becomes the adopted son of Viśwamitra, and the eldest of all his sons; such of whom as refused to acknowledge his seniority being cursed to become the founders of various barbarian and outcaste races. Viśwamitra's share in the legend may, possibly, intimate his opposition, and that of some of his disciples, to human sacrifices." Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. I, p. 59, note a.

See, further, Professor Wilson's collective works, Vol. II., pp. 247—253; Professor Max Müller's *History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 408, *et seq.*

* I have substituted Jaya, Kṛita, for "Kṛitajaya". If we were to read only one name here, it would be, according to all my MSS., Jaya-kṛita. See note † in the next page.

† Two MSS. have Deva. See note † in the next page. The *Hari-vamśa* has Bevala.

‡ In several copies, Ashta.

chhapa,* and Háríta.† These founded many families,‡ (all of whom were known by the name of) Kauśikas, and intermarried with the families of various Rishis.¹

¹ The Bhāgavata says one hundred sons, besides Devarāta and others, as Ashtaka, Háríta,§ &c. Much longer lists of names are given in the Vāyu,|| Bhāgavata,¶ Brahma, and Hari Vamśa. The two latter specify the mothers. Thus: Devāśravas, Kati (the founder of the Kātyāyanas), and Hirañyāksha were sons of Śálāvati;** Reñuka, Gálava, Sānkṛiti, Mudgala, Madhuchchhandas, and Devala were sons of Reñu; and Ashtaka, Kachchhapa, and Háríta were the sons of Drishadwati. The same works enumerate the Gotras, the families or tribes of the Kauśika Brahmans. These are: Pārthivas, Devarātas, Yājñavalkyas, Sāmarshwānas, Udumbaras, Dumlānas, Tārakāyanas, Munchātas, Lohitas, Reñus, Kārishus, Babhrus, Pānins,†† Dhyānajāpyas,‡‡ Śyālantas, Hirañyākshas, Śankus, Gálavas, Yamadútas, Devalas, Śálankāyanas, Bāshkalas, Dadātivādaras, Sauératas, Saindhavāyanas, Nishnātas,

* Corrected from "Kachchapa".

† So reads one of my MSS.; the rest having Hárítaka.

These names form, in the original, one compound, with a plural case-ending for the whole. A consideration of the passage cited in note ||, below, has led me to make the alteration notified in note * in the preceding page. Devadeva, it may be suggested, originated, possibly, from a careless duplication of Deva, or from "Deva, Dhruva," by corruption.

‡ Gotra

§ The Bhāgavata specifies only Jaya and Kratumat, also.

|| Eight are there named: Madhuchchhandas, Jaya, Kṛita*, Deva, Dhruva, Ashtaka, Kachchhapa, Pūraña. It will be satisfactory to the Sanskrit scholar to see the original:

मधुच्छन्दो जयशिव कतदेवो ध्रुवाहवो ।
कच्छपः पूरुषशिव विज्ञानिषुतास्तु वै ॥

¶ This name should be omitted. See note §, above.

** Corrected from "Śilavati".

†† Corrected from "Paninas".

‡‡ Corrected from "Dhyānajāpyas".

Chunchulas, Salankītyas, Sāṅkītyas, Badaranyas,* and an infinity of others, multiplied by intermarriages with other tribes, and who, according to the Vāyu, were, originally, of the regal caste, like Viśwāntra, but, like him, obtained Brahmanhood, through devotion. Now, these Gotras, or some of them, at least, no doubt existed, partaking more of the character of schools of doctrine, but in which teachers and scholars were very likely to have become of one family by intermarrying; and the whole, as well as their original founder, imply the interference of the Kshatriya caste with the Brahmanical monopoly of religious instruction and composition.

* The lists of the *Vāyu-purana*, *Brahma-purana* and *Harivamśa* seem to be here amalgamated. I suspect numerous errors, but decline, generally, the task of emendation. A few accents have been supplied, where there was good warrant for them.

CHAPTER VIII.

Sons of Áyus. Line of Kshattravíddha, or kings of Káśí. Former birth of Dhanwantari. Various names of Prataṛdana. Greatness of Alarka.

ÁYUS, the eldest son of Purúravas, married the daughter of Ráhu (or Áráhu*), by whom he had five sons,—Nahusha, Kshattravíddha,¹ Rambha,² Ráji, and Anenas.³

The son of Kshattravíddha was Suhotra,⁴† who had three sons,—Káśa,⁵‡ Leśa,⁶§ and Grítsama-

¹ Dharmavíddha: Váyu. Vídhaśarman: Matsya. Yajnaśarman: Padma.

² Darbha: Agni. Dambha: Padma.

³ Vipápmān: Agni and Matsya. Vidáman: Padma. The two last authorities proceed no further with this line.

⁴ Sunahotra: Váyu, Brahma.

⁵ Káśya: Bhágavata.

⁶ Śála: || Váyu, Brahma, Hari Varṇśa: whose son was Árshthi-

* In the copies of the text accompanied by the commentary, the collocation of words, being वायुर्नामाराहोः, yields Árāhu or Árāhu. Two MSS., however, of the pure text have स राहोः, i. e., Rāhu.

The Váyu-purāṇa, in the corresponding passage, gives, as wife of Pururavas, Prabhā, daughter of Swarbhanu. Swarbhanu, according to our Purāṇa,—see Vol. II., p. 70,—had a daughter Prabhā. One of the Swarbhanus—for there is a second; see Vol. II., p. 71—is identified with Rāhu, *ibid.*, p. 304.

† Four MSS. have Sunahotra. This being corrected to Suhotra, we have the genuine ancient reading. See note * in the next page.

‡ Káśya, in two MSS.

§ Two copies have Láśya.

|| I find Śála in the Váyu-purāṇa.

da.* The son of the last was Śaunaka,¹ who first estab-

sheña,† father of Charanta; Vāyu: of Kaśyapa; Brahma and Hari Vamśa.‡

¹ Here is, probably, an error; for the Vāyu, Bhāgavata, and Brahma agree in making Śunaka the son of Grītsamada, and father of Śaunaka.

* Corrected, throughout this chapter, from "Grītsamada".

† It is to be observed, that this Grītsamada, who is here described as belonging to the regal lineage of Pururavas, is the reputed Rishi of many hymns in the second *Māṇḍala* of the *Rigveda*. Regarding him the Commentator Śāyana has the following remarks, in his introduction to that *Māṇḍala*:

"The seer (i. e., he who received the revelation) of this *Māṇḍala* was the Rishi Grītsamada. He, being formerly the son of Śunahotra in the family of the Āngirases, was seized by the Asuras, at the time of sacrifice, and rescued by Indra. Afterwards, by the command of that god, he became the person named Grītsamada, son of Śunaka, in the family of Bhṛigu. Thus, the *Anukramanikā* (index to the *Rigveda*) says of him: 'That Grītsamada, who, having been an Āngirasa, and son of Śunahotra, became a Bhṛigava and son of Śunaka, saw the second *Māṇḍala*.' So, too, the same Śaunaka says, in his *Rishi-anukramana*, regarding the *Māṇḍala* beginning with 'Thou, O Agni!':—Grītsamada, son of Śunaka, who is declared to have been, naturally, an Āngirasa, and the son of Śunahotra, became a Bhṛigu. Hence, the seer of the *Māṇḍala* is the Rishi Grītsamada, son of Śunaka.'

"It will be noticed, that, (unless we are to suppose a different Grītsamada to be intended in each case,) there is a discrepancy between the *Purāṇas* on the one hand, and Śāyana and the *Anukramanikā* on the other; as the *Purāṇas* make Grītsamada the son of Śunahotra or Śunahotra, and the father of Śaunaka; whilst the *Anukramanikā*, followed by Śāyana, represents the same personage as having been, indeed, originally, the son of Śunahotra, of the race of Āngirasa, but as having afterwards become, by what process is not stated, the son of Śunaka, of the race of Bhṛigu." *Original Sanskrit Text*, Part I., p. 228 (2nd ed.).

† Corrected from "Arshaswa". My MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* give Arshaswa; and Arshasheha as son of Śaunaka.

‡ Kāśa: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XVII., 3.

lished the distinctions of the four castes.¹ The son of Kāśa was Kāśirāja;² his son was Dīrghatamas;¹ his son was Dhanwantari, whose nature was exempt from human infirmities, and who, in every existence, had been master of universal knowledge.* In his past life, (or, when he was produced by the agitation of the milky sea†), Nārāyaṇa had conferred upon him the boon, that he should subsequently be born in the family of

¹ The expression is चातुर्वर्ण्यप्रवर्तयिता, 'the originator (or causer) of the distinctions (or duties) of the four castes.' The commentator, however, understands the expression to signify, that his descendants were of the four castes. See also, the Vāyu:

पुत्रो घृत्समदक्षश्च शुनको यश्च शौनकाः ।

ब्राह्मणाः क्षत्रियाश्च वैश्याः शूद्राश्चैव च ।

एतस्मै वंशे समुद्भूता त्रिविधैः क्षत्रेभिर्विजाः ॥

"The son of Gṛitsamada was Śunaka, whose son was Śaunaka. Brahmans, Kshatriyas, Vaiśyas, and Śūdras were born in his race; Brahmans by distinguished deeds." The existence of but one caste in the age of purity, however incompatible with the legend which ascribes the origin of the four tribes to Brāhmā, is everywhere admitted. Their separation is assigned to different individuals;—whether accurately to any one may be doubted: but the notion indicates that the distinction was of a social or political character.

² Kāśiya: Brāhma.†

² Dīrghatapās: Vāyu/ Gṛitsatamas:§ Agni. The Bhāgavata || inserts a Rāshṭra before this prince; and the Vāyu, a Dharmas, after him.

* संविद्यकार्यकरः सन्वत्सरादिगणितज्ञः ।

† This explanation is borrowed from the commentary.

‡ Kāśi: Bhāgavata-purāṇa. Kāśya (?): Vāyu-purāṇa. Kāśya, Harivamśa, xl. 1734, in the best MSS. Vide infra, p. 40, note *.

§ Corrected from "Gṛitsatamas". || And so the Vāyu-purāṇa.

Kāśirāja, should compose the eightfold system of medical science,¹ and should be, thereafter, entitled to a share of offerings (made to the gods). The son of Dhanwantari was Ketumat; his son was Bhīmaratha; his son was Divodāsa;² his son was Pratardana;

¹ The eight branches of medical science are: 1. Salya, extraction of extraneous bodies; 2. Śālākya, treatment of external organic affections: these two constitute surgery; 3. Chikitsā, administration of medicines, or medical treatment in general; 4. Bhūtavidyā, treatment of maladies referred to demoniac possession; 5. Kaumārabhrītya, midwifery and management of children; 6. Agada, alexipharmacy; 7. Rasāyana, alchemical therapeutics; 8. Vājikarāṇa, use of aphrodisiacs. Dhanwantari, according to the *Brahma Vaivarta Purāṇa*, was preceded, in medical science, by Ātreya, Bharadvāja, and Chataka: his pupil Suśruta is the reputed author of a celebrated work still extant. It seems probable that Kāśī or Benares was, at an early period, a celebrated school of medicine.

² Some rather curious legends are connected with this prince, in the *Vāyu* and *Brahma Purāṇas*, and *Hari Vamśa*, and, especially, in the *Kāśī Khanda* of the *Skanda Purāṇa*. According to these authorities, Śiva and Pārvatī, desirous of occupying Kāśī, which

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 230 (2nd ed.). Many of the personages named hereabouts are of Vaidik notoriety.

† Also called Dymat. *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡ They are named as follows, in a couplet quoted by the scholiast.,

कायवाक्यप्रदीपः ॥ १० ॥ यत्र दत्तं वरा विष्णुः ।

ब्रह्मवैवर्तः ॥ १० ॥ यत्र दत्तं वरा विष्णुः ॥

A second classification is given, which differs less from that of Professor Wilson, but in which we find, as the third, fifth, and sixth branches, *kāyabuddhi*, *kumāratantra*, and *agadatantra*.

§ For further particulars, see a paper entitled *On the Medical and Surgical Sciences of the Hindus*, in Professor Wilson's *Essays, Analytical*, &c., Vol. I., pp. 269-276.

so named from destroying the race of Bhadrāsreṇya. He had various other appellations, as: Śatrujit, the

Divodāsa possessed, sent Nikumbha, one of the Gaṇas of the former, to lead the prince to the adoption of Buddhist doctrines; in consequence of which, he was expelled from the sacred city, and, according to the Vāyu, founded another on the banks of the Gomati. We have, however, also some singular, though obscure, intimations of some of the political events of this and the succeeding reign. The passage of the Vāyu is:

भद्रश्रेष्ठस्य पुत्राणां शतमुत्तमं धिक्कृतम् ।
 हत्वा निवेशयामास दिवोदासी वराधिपः ॥
 भद्रश्रेष्ठस्य राज्यं तु हतं तेन वशीकृतम् ।
 भद्रश्रेष्ठस्य पुत्रस्य दुर्दमो नाम वामनः ॥
 दिवोदासेन वसिति घृष्टया स विभक्तिः ।
 दिवोदासादृषद्वत् कीरी जम्बू मन्दनः ॥
 तेन पुत्रेण वशीतं प्रहृतं तदा वै पुनः ।
 वैरक्षानां महाराजा तदा तेन विधितस्तदा ॥

"The king Divodāsa, having slain the hundred sons of Bhadrāsreṇya, took possession of his kingdom, which was conquered by that hero. The son of Bhadrāsreṇya, celebrated by the name of Durdama, was spared, by Divodasa, as being an infant. Prataḍana was the son of Divodāsa, by Drishadvati; and by that great prince, desirous of destroying all enmity, (was recovered) that (territory), which had been seized by that young boy, (Durdama)." This is not very explicit; and something is wanted to complete the sense. The *Brahma-Purāṇa* and *Hari Vamśa** tell the story twice over, chiefly in the words of the Vāyu, but with some additions. In Ch 29 we have, first, the first three lines of the above extract; then comes the story of Banasura being deserted; we then have the two next lines;† then follow:

* In Chapters XXIX. and XXXII.

† My MSS., and the printed and lithographed editions, of the *Hari-vamśa* do not bear out these unimportant statements.

‡ Śl. 1584, 1585; also, Śl. 1742—1745.

victor over his foes,' from having vanquished all his enemies; Vatsa, or 'child', from his father's frequently

इदं यत् त्वं दायासं हतवान् महीवतिः ।
 बाण्डोऽपि दायासं दिवोदासहते वधात् ॥
 मद्रक्षेयस्य पुत्रेण दुर्दमेन महात्मना ।
 वैरस्यासं महाराजं क्षत्रियेण विधित्सता ॥

"That prince (Durdama) invading his patrimonial possessions, the territory which Divodāsa had seized by force was recovered by the gallant son of Bhadrāsreṇya, Durdama, a warrior desirous, mighty king, to effect the destruction of his foes." Here the victory is ascribed to Durdama, in opposition to what appears to be the sense of the Vāyu, and what is, undoubtedly, that of our text, which says, that he was called Pratardana, from destroying the race of Bhadrāsreṇya, and Śatrujit, from vanquishing all his foes: ततः प्रतर्दनः । स च मद्रक्षेयवंशविनाशदशेवाः शत्रुवोऽनेन जिता इति शत्रुविह्वलः । By Vairasya autā, 'the end of hostility or enmity,' is, obviously, not to be understood, here, as M. Langlois has intimated, a friendly pacification, but the end or destruction of all enemies. In the 32nd chapter of the Hari Vamśa, we have precisely the same lines, slightly varied as to their order; but they are preceded by this verse.*

मद्रक्षेयस्य पुत्रेण तु पुरीं वाराणसीं भवात् ।
 यदुर्वंशप्रवृत्तस्य तपस्यभिरतस्य च ॥

"The city, (that on the Gomati), before the existence of Benares, of Bhadrāsreṇya, a pious prince of the Yada race." This verse is not in the Brāhma Purāṇa. After giving the rest of the above quotation, except the last line, the passage proceeds.†

चटारणीं क्षामं जूषं कुतो भीमरक्षस्य वै ।
 तेन पुत्रेण बालेन हतं तस्य भारत ।
 वैरस्यासं महाराजं क्षत्रियेण विधित्सता ॥

* Professor Wilson's authority seems to be peculiar here. See M. Langlois's Translation of the Hari Vamśa, Vol. I., p. 146, note 16

† B. 1744, 1745.

calling him by that name; Ritadhwaṇa, 'he whose emblem was truth,' being a great observer of veracity; and Kuvalayaśwa, because he had a horse (aśwa) called Kuvalaya.¹ The son of this prince was Alarka, of whom this verse is sung, in the present day: "For sixty thousand and sixty hundred years, no other youthful monarch, except Alarka, reigned over the earth."^{2*}

"The king called Aśtaratha was the son of Bhīmaratha; and by him, great king, a warrior desirous of destroying his foes, was (the country) recovered, the children (of Durdama) being infants." तस्य दुर्दमस्य पुत्रेषु सन्निभे । Commentary. According to the same authority, we are, here, to understand Bhīmaratha and Aśtaratha as epithets of Divodāsa and Pratardana. From these scanty and ill-digested notices it appears, that Divodāsa, on being expelled from Benares, took some city and district on the Gomati from the family of Bhadrāsrenya, that Durdama recovered the country; and that Pratardana again conquered it from his descendants. The alternation concerned, apparently, only bordering districts; for the princes of Māhishmati and of Kāśī continue, in both an earlier and a later series, in undisturbed possession of their capitals and their power.

¹ The Vāyu, Agni, Brahma Purāṇas, and Hari Vamśa interpose two sons of Pratardana,—Garga† (or Bharga) and Vatsa; and they make Vatsa the father of Alarka; except the Brahma, which has Śatrūjit and Ritadhwaṇa as two princes following Vatsa.

² The Vāyu, Brahma, and Hari Vamśa repeat this stanza,† and add, that Alarka enjoyed such protracted existence,* through the favour of Lopāmudrā, and that,* having* lived till the period

* वटिं वर्षं ह्यस्य वटिं वर्षं ह्यस्य ।
 अस्मिन्महर्षेः नाम्नी मुमुक्षुः सिद्धिर्मायुषः ॥

† So reads the *Pañcagurāṇa*

‡ More or less literally. *And so also in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XVII., 7.

The son of Alarka was Sannati;¹ * his son was Sunitha; his son was Suketu; his son was Dharma-

at which the curse upon Kási terminated, he killed the Rákshasa Kshemaka,—by whom it had been occupied, after it was abandoned by Divodása,—and caused the city to be reinhabited:

शापकासी नष्टाकारुर्हसि विनश्वरायसन् ।

रम्भां निविशयामास पुनरि चाराक्षसीं पुनः ॥†

¹ Several varieties occur, in the series that follows, as the comparative lists will best show:

Bhāgavata.‡	Brahma.	Vāyu.	Agni.
Alarka	Alarka	Alarka	Alarka
Santati	Sannati	Sannati	Dharmaketu
Sunitha	Sunitha	Sunitha	Vibhu
Suketana	Kshéma	Suketu§	Sukumára
Dharmaketu	Ketumat	Dhrishtaketu	Satyaketu
Satyaketu	Suketu	Veṇuhotra	
Dhrishtaketu	Dharmaketu	Gárgya	
Sukumára	Satyaketu	Gargabhúmi	
Vitihotra	Vibhu	Vatsabhúmi	
Bharga	Ánarta		
Bhārgabhúmi	Sukumára		
	Dhrishtaketu		
	Veṇuhotri¶		
	Bharga		
	Vatsabhúmi		

* I find only this reading. Professor Wilson's "Santati". I take to be a miscript of a very few MSS.

† *Harivamśa*, sl. 1591; and again, sl. 1748, 1749, with trifling deviations. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has very nearly as above, the *Brahma-purāṇa*, the very words there given.

‡ JX., XVII., 8, 9.

§ My MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* insert, between Suketu and Dhrishtaketu, Dharmaketu, Satyaketu, Vibhu, Suvibhu, and Sukumára.

|| On the name here, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, see the Translator's next note.

¶ I find Veṇuhotra both in the *Brahma-purāṇa* and in the *Harivamśa*. See, too, note 1, in the next page.

ketu; his son was Satyaketu; his son was Vibhu; his son was Subvibhu; his son was Sukumára; his son was Dhṛishṭaketu; his son was Vainahotra;* his son was Bhárga;† his son was Bhárgabhúmi,‡ from whom (also,) rules for the four castes were promulgated.¹

The Hari Vamśa§ agrees, as usual, with the Brahma, except in the reading of one or two names. It is to be observed, however, that the Agni makes the Kási princes the descendants of Vitatha, the successor of Bharata. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vamśa, determined, apparently, to be right, give the list twice over; deriving it, in one place, from Kshattraviddha, as in our text, the Váyu, and the Bhágavata; and, in another, with the Agni, from Vitatha. The series of the Brahma, however, stops with Lauhi, the son of Alarka, and does not warrant the repetition which the carelessness of the compiler of the Hari Vamśa has superfluously inserted

¹ Our text is clear enough; and so is the Bhágavata: but the Vayu, Brahma, and Hari Vamśa contain additions of rather doubtful import. The former | has:

वेणुहोत्रसुतश्चापि गार्ग्यो वै नाम विद्युतः ।

गार्ग्यस्य गर्गभूमिसु वत्सो वत्सस्य धीमतः ।

ब्राह्मणाः क्षत्रियाश्च तयोः पुत्राः सुधर्मिणाः ॥

“The son of Veṇuhotra was the celebrated Gárgya; Gargabhúmi was the son of Gárgya; and Vatsa, of the wise Vatsa: virtuous Brahmans and Kshatriyas were the sons of these two.” By the second Vatsa is, perhaps, meant Vatsabhúmi; and the purport

* A single copy reads Vitahotra.

† One MS. has Bhárgava

‡ Bhargavabhumi, in one copy.

§ *Sl.* 1588—1597; *sl.* 1749—1753 The two lists there given vary from each other by a considerable number of items; and neither of them, in any copy of the *Harivamśa* that I have seen, harmonizes with the list in the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

|| The *Vayu-purāṇa* is intended.

These are the Kāśī* princes, (or, descendants of

of the passage is, that Gārgya (or, possibly, rather, Bharga, one of the sons of Pratardana,) and Vatsa were the founders of two races (Bhūmi, 'earth', implying 'source' or 'founder'), who were Kshatriyas by birth, and Brahmans by profession. The Brahmas† and Hari Vamśa, apparently misunderstanding this text, have increased the perplexity. According to them, the son of Venūhotra was Bharga; Vatsabhūmi was the son of Vatsa; and Bhargabhūmi (Bhṛigubhūmi: Brahma,) was from Bhārgava. "These sons of Angiras were born in the family of Bhṛigu, thousands of great might, Brahmans, Kshatriyas and Vaiśyas:"

वेङ्गुहोत्रकुलमपि भर्गो नाम प्रवेश्यः ।

वत्सस्तु वत्सभूमिस्तु भर्गभूमिस्तु भार्गवात् (भृगुभूमिस्तु भार्गवात्) ॥

एतं चक्षिरयः पुत्राः जाता वंशेऽत्र भार्गवे ।

ब्राह्मणाः क्षत्रिया वैशाखेजोयुक्ताः सहस्रशः ॥ :

The commentator‡ has: वत्सस्त्वार्कपितुः पुत्रान्तरमाह । वत्सभूमि-
रिति । भार्गवात् । वत्सभातुः । चक्षिरयः । गालवस्त्वक्षिरसुखात् ।
भार्गवे । विश्वामित्रस्तु भार्गवस्त्वात् । "Another son of Vatsa, the
father of Alarka, is described: Vatsabhūmi, &c. From Bhārgava,
the brother of Vatsa. (They were) Angirasas, from Gālava, be-
longing to that family, (and were born) in the family of Bhṛigu,
from the descent of Viśwāmītra." The interpretation is not very
clear; but it authorizes the notion above expressed, that Vatsa
and Bharga, the sons of Pratardana, are the founders of two
races of Kshatriya-Brahmans.

* Altered; here and elsewhere, from "Kāśya"; the original being काश्यपो भूपतयः or काश्यपो भूभूतः, 'the Kāśī kings', or, as we should say, 'the Kāśī'. These rulers take their name from Kāśī, or Kāśirāja: vide *supra*, p. 32, note †. Śridhara, commenting on the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XVII., 10, says: काश्यपः । काश्यपंशः । Compare Vol. II., p. 157, note †.

† This Purāṇa contains, almost literally, the stanzas cited just below.

‡ *Harivamśa*, *sl.* 1596—1598; with which compare *sl.* 1572—1574. See, on both passages, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 52, 53 (pp. 231, 232, 2nd ed.).

§ Nilakantha. Arjuna Mīśra remarks to the like effect.

Kāśa *).¹ We will now enumerate the descendants of Rājī.

¹ On the subject of note 2, in p. 33, *supra*, some further illustration is derivable from the Mahābhārata, Santi Parvan, Dāna-dharma.† Haryaśwa the king of the Kāśis, reigning between the Ganges and the Yamunā, or in the Doab, was invaded and slain by the Haihayas,‡ a race descended, according to this authority, from Saryāti, the son of Manu (see Vol. III., p. 255, note 1). Sudeva, the son of Haryaśwa, was, also, attacked and defeated by the same enemies. Divodāsa, his son, built and fortified Benares, as a defence against the Haihayas; but in vain; for they took it, and compelled him to fly. He sought refuge with Bharadwāja, by whose favour he had a son born to him, Prā-tardana, who destroyed the Haihayas, under their king Vitahavya,§ and reestablished the kingdom of Kāśī. Vitahavya, through the protection of Bhṛigu, became a Brahman.|| The Mahābhārata gives "a list of his descendants, which contains several of the names of the Kāśi dynasty of the text. Thus, Grītsamada is said to be his son; and the two last of the line are Śunaka and Śaunaka. *Vide supra*, p. 31, note 1.

* This parenthesis, which was not marked as such in the former edition, was supplied by the Translator. See note * in the preceding page. The patronym which occurs of Kāśa is Kaśeya. *Vide supra*, p. 32, note †.

† The passage referred to is found in the *Anuśāsana-parvan*, Chap. XXX.

‡ The original so calls the hundred sons of Haihaya. He and Tala-jangha were sons of Vatsa.

§ Corrected, here and below, from "Vitahavya"

|| For a legend touching this personage, see Professor Wilson's Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. II, pp 207, 208; also, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 51, 52 (pp. 229, 230 of the 2nd ed.).

CHAPTER IX.

Descendants* of Raji, son of Áyus: Indra resigns his throne to him: claimed, after his death, by his sons, who apostatize from the religion of the Vedas, and are destroyed by Indra. Descendants of Pratikshattra, son of Kshattraviddha.

RAJI had five hundred sons, all of unequalled daring and vigour. Upon the occurrence of a war between the demons* and the gods, both parties inquired of Brahmá which would be victorious. The deity replied: "That for which Raji shall take up arms." Accordingly, the Daityas immediately repaired to Raji, to secure his alliance; which he promised them, if they would make him their Indra, after defeating the gods. To this they answered, and said: "We cannot profess one thing, and mean another. Our Indra is Prahláda;† and it is for him that we wage war." Having thus spoken, they departed. And the gods then came to him, on the like errand. He proposed to them the said conditions; and they agreed that he should be their Indra. Raji, therefore, joined the heavenly host, and, by his numerous and formidable weapons, destroyed the army of their enemies.

When the demons were discomfited, Indra placed the feet of Raji upon his head, and said: "Thou hast preserved me from a great danger; and I acknowledge thee as my father.‡ Thou art the sovereign chief over

* *Asura.*

† For the history of Prahláda, see Vol. II., pp. 30—69

‡ Hereupon the scholiast quotes the ensuing stanza

all the regions; and I, the Indra of the three spheres, am thy son." The Raja smiled, and said, "Even be it so. The regard that is conciliated by many agreeable speeches is not to be resisted even when such language proceeds from a foe: (much less should the kind words of a friend fail to win our affection)." He, accordingly, returned to his own city; and Indra† remained (as his deputy,) in the government of heaven.

When Rāji ascended to the skies, his sons, at the instigation of Nārada, demanded the rank of Indra, as their hereditary right; and, as the deity refused to acknowledge their supremacy, they reduced him to submission, by force, and usurped his station. After some considerable time had elapsed, the god of a hundred sacrifices, (Indra), deprived of his share of offerings to the immortals, met with Brīhaspati, in a retired place, and said to him: "Cannot you give me a little of the sacrificial butter,‡ even if it were no bigger than a jujube? For I am in want of sustenance." "If," replied Brīhaspati, "I had been applied to, by you, before, I could have done anything for you that you wished: as it is, I will endeavour and restore you, in a few days, to your sovereignty." So saying, he commenced a sacrifice,§ for the purpose of increasing

अन्नदाता भयदाता कन्यादाता तपि च ।

जनिता चोपनेता च यदिति पितरः कुताः ॥

This should seem to be a quotation, without reference to book, of the *Vṛiddha-chāṇakya*, IV., 19.

* अन्नतिक्कमशीया हि वैरिषादप्यनेकविधबाहुषाकगर्भा यदितिः ।

† *Satakratu*, one of his epithets, in the original.

‡ ? *Puroddha-khandā*.

§ अभिचारिकं * * कुर्यात् ।

the might of Indra, and of leading the sons of Rāji into error, (and so effecting their downfall).¹ Misled by their mental fascination, the princes became enemies of the Brahmins, regardless of their duties, and contemners of the precepts of the Vedas; and, thus devoid of morality and religion, they were slain by Indra, who, by the assistance of the priests (of the gods), resumed his place in heaven. Whoever hears this story shall retain, for ever, his proper place, and shall never be guilty of wicked acts.

Rambha (the third son of Āyus,) had no progeny.² Kshattravṛddha had a son named Pratikshattra;³ his

¹ The Matsya says, he taught the sons of Rāji the Jina-dharma, or Jaina religion:

जिनधर्मे समाखाद्य वेदवाङ्मं स वेदवित् ।

² The Bhāgavata enumerates, however, as his descendants, Rabhasa, Gabhira, and Akriya, whose posterity became Brahmins. The same authority gives, as the descendants of Anenas, the fifth* son of Āyus, Śuddha, Śuchī, Trikakud,† and Śántaraya.‡

³ The Vāyu agrees with our text, in making Pratipaksha (Pratikshattra) the son of Kshattravṛddha;§ but the Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Varṇa consider Anenas|| to be the head of this branch of the posterity of Āyus. The Bhāgavata substitutes Kuśa (the Leśa of our text, the grandson of Kshattravṛddha), for

* Corrected from "fourth".

† Here insert Dharmasārathi.

‡ Corrected from "Śāntakhya".

§ I find Kshattradharma in the Vāyu-purāṇa. A little below, the same Purāṇa calls him Kshattradharman. See note ††† in the following page.

|| The descendants of Anenas are specified, in the Brahma-purāṇa, as follows: Pratikshattra, Śrinjaya, Jaya, Vijaya, Kṛtī, Haryaśwata, Saha-deva, Nāḍma, Jayatsena, Sankṛtī, Kshattradharman. And herewith tallies, punctually, the Harivamśa, vl. 1513—1517.

son was Sanjaya;* his son was† Vijaya;¹ his son was Yajnakṛita;² his son was Harshavardhana;³§ his son was Sahadeva; his son was Adina;⁴|| his son was Jayasena;¶ his son was Sankṛiti;⁵** his son was Kshattradharman.⁶†† These were the descendants of Kshattravṛiddha. I will now mention those of Nahusha.

the first name;‡‡ and this seems most likely to be correct. Although the different MSS. agree in reading कश्चवृद्धः, it should be, perhaps, कश्चवृद्धः, the patronymic Kshattravṛiddha; making, then, as the Bhāgavata§§ does, Pratikshatt. a|| the son of the son of Kshattravṛiddha.

¹ Jaya: Bhāgavata, Vāyu. ¶¶

² Vijaya: Vāyu. ¶¶ Kṛita: Bhāgavata.

³ Haryaśwa: Brahma, Hari Vamśa.*** Haryavana: Bhāgavata.

⁴ The last of the list: Vāyu.††† Ahina: Bhāgavata.

⁵ Kshattravṛiddha: Brahma, Hari Vamśa.‡‡‡

* See note || in the preceding page.

† Sanjaya's son was Jaya, and Jaya's was Vijaya, according to all my MSS. Also see note †††, below.

‡ So read all my MSS. but one, which exhibits Kṛita. Professor Wilson had "Yajnakṛit".

§ A single copy has Haryaśwa. || In two MSS., Ahina.

¶ Only one of my MSS. gives this name; all the rest showing Jayatsena.

** Here the *Bhagavata-purāṇa* interposes another Jaya.

†† In one MS. I find Kshattradharma; in another, Kshattradharman.

‡‡ I. e., for Kshattravṛiddha.

§§ IX., XVII., 16. |||| Shortened to Prati. ¶¶ See note †††, below.

*** I find Haryaśwata in both works. See note || in the preceding page.

††† Here, again, Professor Wilson's MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* seem to be imperfect. Mine give the following series, to begin a little back: Kshattradharma, Pratipaksha, Sanjaya, Jaya, Vijaya, Jaya, Haryadwasa, Sahadeva, Adina, Jayatsena, Sankṛiti, Kṛitadharman. At the end of the genealogy is this line:

इति कश्चवृद्धो नहुषश्च निबोधत ।

‡‡‡ See note || in the preceding page.

CHAPTER X.

The sons of Nahusha. The sons of Yayāti: he is cursed by Śukra: wishes his sons to exchange their vigour for his infirmities. Pūru alone consents. Yayāti restores him his youth: divides the earth amongst his sons, under the supremacy of Pūru.

YATI, Yayāti,* Saṁyāti, Āyāti,† Viyati, and Kṛiti: were the six valiant sons of Nahusha.¹ Yati§ declined

¹ The Bhāgavata refers, briefly, to the story of Nahusha, which is told in the Mahābhārata more than once,—in the Vana Parvan, Udyoga Parvan, Dānadharmā Parvan, and others; also, in the Padma and other Purāṇas. He had obtained the rank of Indra; but, in his pride, or at the suggestion of Śachī, compelling the Rishis to bear his litter, he was cursed, by them, to fall from his state, and reappear, upon earth, as a serpent. From this form he was set free by philosophical discussions with Yudhishthira, and received final liberation. Much speculation, wholly unfounded, has been started by Wilford's conjecture, that the name of this prince, with Deva, 'divine', prefixed, a combination which never occurs, was the same as Dionysius, or Bacchus || Authorities generally agree as to the names of the first three of his sons: in those of the others there is much variety; and the Matsya, Agni, and Padma have seven names, as follows, omitting the three first of the text:

* He, at least, of the sons of Nahusha, had Virajā for mother, according to the *Vayupurāṇa* and *Harivamśa*. See Vol. III., p. 164, notes § and ¶.

† This name, I find, is ordinarily corrupted into Āyāti or Āyati.

‡ In the *Mahābhārata*, *Aśi-parvan*, il. 3155, they appear as Yati, Yayāti, Saṁyāti, Ayati, Ayati, and Dhruva.

§ Yati married Go, daughter of Kikutsa, agreeably to the *Vayupurāṇa*, and the *Harivamśa*, il. 1601.

|| See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. VI., p. 500; Vol. XIV., p. 376.

the sovereignty;¹ and Yayāti, therefore, succeeded to the throne. He had two wives, Devayānī, the daughter of Uśanas, and Sarmishthā, the daughter of Vṛishaparvan; of whom this genealogical verse is recited: "Devayānī bore two sons, Yadu and Turvasu." Sarmishthā, the daughter of Vṛishaparvan,† had three sons, Druhyu,‡ Anu,§ and Pūru."²|| Through the

Matsya.	Agnī.	Padma. ¶	Linga.**
Udbhava	Udbhava	Udbhava	Samyāti ††
Panēchi ††	Panchaka	Pava	Champaka §§
Sunyāti	Pālaka	Viyāti	Andhaka
Meghayāti	Megha	Meghayāti	

¹ Oī, as his name implies (यति), he became a devotee, a Yati: Bhāgavata, &c.

² The story is told, in great detail, in the Ādi Parvan of the

* The Vaidik form is Turvaśa.

† A Danava. See Vol. II., p. 70.

‡ In all my MSS. but one, the name, here, is Druhya.

§ So often do we meet with Anu, that it may, perhaps, be regarded as the Paurāṇik corruption of the original Anu.

|| Corrected from "Puru", here and elsewhere.

For apparent mention of the families sprung from the five sons of Yayāti, see the *Rigveda*, I., CVIII, 8, and Śāyana's comment thereon.

¶ It is out of my power to verify the genealogical particulars referred to the *Padma-purāṇa*, as no copy of that work is accessible to me.

** Prior Section, LXVI., 61, 62. I there find Yāti, Yayāti, Samyāti, Āyati, Andhaka, and Vijati. Sl. 61 ends with the words ययतिः पुरः, which Professor Wilson must have found corrupted into ययतिः पुरः; for the next stanza begins—

ययतिरिति ययतिः सर्वे प्रजापतयः ।

†† Corrected from "Samyati", in part a typographical error. Compare Vol. III., p. 13, note §§. Professor Wilson wrote *an* and *a* almost exactly alike.

‡‡ I find Panohi.

§§ See note **, above.

||| Is this, in part, a printer's blunder, for Samyati, the name I find?

curse of Úśanas,* Yayāti became old and infirm before his time; but, having appeased his father-in-law,† he obtained permission to transfer his decrepitude to any one who would consent to take it. He first applied to his eldest son, Yadu, and said: "Your maternal grandfather has brought this premature decay upon me. By his permission, however, I may transfer it to you for a thousand years. I am not yet satiate with worldly enjoyments, and wish to partake of them through the

Mahābhārata; also, in the Bhāgavata, with some additions, evidently of a recent taste. Śarmishthā, the daughter of Vṛishaparvan, king of the Daityas,‡ having quarrelled with Devayāni, the daughter of Śukra (the religious preceptor of the same race§), had her thrown into a well. Yayāti, hunting in the forest, found her, and, taking her to her father, with his consent, espoused her. Devayāni, in resentment of Śarmishthā's treatment, demanded that she should become her handmaid; and Vṛishaparvan, afraid of Śukra's displeasure, was compelled to comply. In the service of his queen, however, Yayāti beheld Śarmishthā, and secretly wedded her. Devayāni complaining to her father of Yayāti's infidelity, Śukra inflicted on him premature decay, with permission to transfer it to any one willing to give him youth and strength in exchange, as is related in the text. The passage specifying the sons of Yayāti is precisely the same in the Mahābhārata|| as in our text, and is introduced in the same way: अचानुवर्षिणीको भवति ।

• अहं च त्वं चैव देवयानीं अवायत ।

तुम्हें आनू तुम्हें च देवयानीं अवायत ॥

* Kṛya, in the Sanskrit; from his father, Kavi. See Vol. I., p. 200, supplementary note on *vid.* p. 152.

† Sanskrit, in the original. *Vide supra*, p. 2, note ||.

‡ Read "Dānava". See note † in the preceding page.

§ He was priest of the Daityas.

|| *Adi-parvan*, *ll.* 3162. The correspondence is not of the closest.

means of your youth. Do not refuse compliance with my request." Yadu, however,* was not willing to take upon him his father's decay; on which, his father denounced an imprecation upon him, and said: "Your posterity shall not possess dominion." He then applied, successively, to Druhyu, Turvasu, and Anu, and demanded of them their juvenile vigour. They all refused, and were, in consequence, cursed by the king.* Lastly, he made the same request of Sarmishthá's youngest son, Púru, who bowed to his father, and readily consented to give him his youth, and receive, in exchange, Yayáti's infirmities, saying that his father had conferred upon him a great favour.

The king Yayáti being, thus, endowed with renovated youth, conducted the affairs of state for the good of his people, enjoying such pleasures as were suited to his age and strength, and were not incompatible with virtue.† He formed a connexion with the celestial nymph Viśwáchí,‡ and was wholly attached to her, and conceived no end to his desires. The more they were gratified, the more ardent they became; as it is said in this verse:§ "Desire is not appeased by enjoyment: fire fed with sacrificial oil becomes but the more intense.|| No one has ever more than enough of rice,

* For an ancient allusion to the exclusion from sovereignty of Yadu and Turvasa, see Professor Wilson's Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol III., p. 179, text and note 3.

† सोऽपि न वयं दीव्यमसां च यथावन्ममसां चोपपन्नं यजोत्साहं विवर्धं यथाह सम्यक्प्रोपासितमवरोत ।

‡ See Vol. II., p. 75, note 3; p. 80, note; pp. 284, & seq.

§ The remainder of this chapter is metrical.

|| A quotation of the *Laws of the Mánava*, II., 94.

or barley, or gold, or cattle, or women. Abandon, therefore, inordinate desire. When a mind finds neither good nor ill in all objects, but looks on all with an equal eye, then everything yields it pleasure. The wise man is filled with happiness, who escapes from desire, which the feeble-minded can with difficulty relinquish, and which grows not old with the aged.* The hair becomes grey, the teeth fall out, as man advances in years; but the love of wealth, the love of life, are not impaired by age." "A thousand years have passed," reflected Yayāti, "and my mind is still devoted to pleasure: every day my desires are awakened by new objects. I will, therefore, now renounce all sensual enjoyment, and fix my mind upon spiritual truth. Unaffected by the alternatives of pleasure and pain, and having nothing I may call my own, I will, henceforth, roam the forests with the deer."†

Having made this determination, Yayāti restored his youth to Púru, resumed his own decrepitude, installed his youngest son in the sovereignty, and departed to the wood of penance (Tapovana¹). To Turvasu he consigned the south-east districts of his kingdom; the west, to Druhyu; the south, to Yadu; and

¹ Bhṛīgutunga, according to the Brahma.

या दुस्त्वया दुर्मतिमिव न कीर्यति कीर्यतः ।
 तां तृष्णां संवत्सराणां दुर्मतिमिव कीर्यते ॥
 पूर्वे चर्वसहस्रं मे तस्य यावत्तुष्यते ।
 तथाप्यनुदिनं तृष्णा ममैति मेव वायते ॥
 तस्याद्वेतामहं त्वत्का ब्रह्मकायाय मानसम् ।
 निर्वन्दो निर्ममो भूत्वा परिजानि मुनिः बह ॥

the north, to Anu; to govern, as viceroys, under their younger brother Puru, whom he appointed supreme monarch of the earth.[†]

[†] The elder brothers were made *mandala-nripas*, kings of circles or districts: Bhāgavata.‡ The situation of their governments is not exactly agreed upon.

	Vāyu and Padma.	Brahma and Hari Vāmā. §	Bhāgavata.
Turvasu	South-east	South-east	West
Druhya	West	West	South-east
Yadu	South-west	South	South
Anu	North	North	North

The Linga describes the ministers and people as expostulating with Yayāti, for illegally giving the supremacy to the youngest son; but he satisfies them by showing, that he was justified in setting the seniors aside, for want of filial duty. The Mahābhārata, Udyoga Parvan, Gālava Charita, has a legend of Yayāti's giving a daughter to the saint Gālava, who, through her means, obtains, from different princes, eight hundred horses, white with

* इत्था मण्डलिनी नृपान् । Comment: अष्टदेवराजिपान् ।

† And see the preceding note.

‡ Neither in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* nor even in the commentary on it do I find the term *mandala-nripa*. *Isvara* is the designation which that Purāṇa gives to Turvasu and the rest.

§ So I find in the *Brahma-purāṇa*, with which the *Linga-purāṇa*, Prior Section, LXVII., 11—12, agrees. But the *Harivamśa*, II. 1617—1619, has:

Turvasu,	South-east.
Druhya	West.
Yadu,	North-east.
Anu,	North.
Puru,	Middle region.

|| IX., XIX., 22.

one black ear, as a fee for his preceptor Viśvámitra. Yayāti, after his death and residence in Indra's heaven, is again descending to earth, when his daughter's sons give him the benefit of their devotions, and replace him in the celestial sphere. It has the air of an old story. A legend in some respects similar has been related in our text; p. 16, *supra*.

CHAPTER XI.

The Yidava race, or descendants of Yadu. Kártavírya obtains a boon from Dattítreya: takes Rávana prisoner: is killed by Paraśuráma: his descendants.

I WILL first relate to you the family of Yadu, the eldest son of Yayáti, in which the eternal, immutable, Vishnú descended upon earth, in a portion of his essence;¹ of which the glory cannot be described, though for ever hymned, in order to confer the fruit of all their wishes—whether they desired virtue, wealth, pleasure, or liberation,—upon all created beings, upon men, saints, heavenly quíristers, spirits of evil,* nymphs, centaurs,† serpents, birds, demons,‡ gods, sages, Brahmanas,§ and ascetics. Whoever hears the account of the race of Yadu shall be released from all sin; for the supreme spirit, that is without form,|| and which is

¹ Or, ‘in which Kíishná was born’ It might have been expected, from the importance of this genealogy, that it would have been so carefully preserved, that the authorities would have closely concurred in its details. Although, however, the leading

* *Rákshasa*, which word, in the original, is preceded by *yaksha*, and followed by *guhya*,—terms left untranslated.

† *Kúmpurusha*

‡ To render *dautya* and *dánava* conjointly.

§ *Devarshi* and *dwiyarshi*, in the original. For these two kinds of Rishis,—the second of which has the name of *Brahmarshi*, more usually,—see Vol. III, p. 68, note 1.

|| *Nirakúti*. There is a variant, *sarújit*, ‘in the form of a man.’ It is noticed by the scholast.

called Vishnú, was manifested in this family.*

• Yadu had four sons, — Sahasrajit, Kroshtu,† Nala, and Raghu.‡ Satajit was the son of the elder of these; and he had three sons, Haihaya, Venú,§ and Haya.¶ The

specifications coincide, yet, as we shall have occasion to notice, great and irreconcilable variations occur.

‡ The two first generally agree. There are differences in the rest; as:

Váyu.	Brahma.	Bhágavata.¶	Kúrma.
Nila	Nala	Nala	Nila
Ajita	Anjika	Ripu**	Jina
Raghu††	Payoda		Raghu

The Brahma and Hari Vamśa,‡‡ read Sahasrada for the first name; and the Linga has Balasani, in place of Nala,§§ The Agni makes Satajit, also, a son of Yadu.

¶ Venúhaya: Bhágavata, &c. ||| Uttánahaya: Padma. Vetta-

* This sentence renders a stanza.

† So read all my MSS.; and such is the lection of the *Váyu-purána*. The Translator's "Kroshtí" I take to have been a typographical error for Kroshtri. See notes || and ¶, below. Also *vide infra*, p. 61, note *.

‡ One MS. has Venúhaya.

§ Maháhaya is the lection of one copy; and so reads the *Bhágavata-purána*. In the *Linga-purána*, Satajit's sons are called Haihaya, Haya, and Venúhaya; and so in the *Harivamśa* and the *Matsya-purána*.

|| I find Sahasrajit, Payoda, Kroshtí, Nila, and Anjika.

¶ IX., XXIII., 20. For Kroshtu I there find Kroshtí.

** Corrected from "Aripu".

†† My MSS. have Laghu. And see note §§, below.

‡‡ In my MSS., Sahasrada, Payoda, Kroshtu, Nila, and Anjika.

§§ Yadu's five sons I find called, in the *Linga-purána*, Sahasrajit, Kroshtu, Nila, Ajika, and Laghu. Only that it reads Ajika and Raghu, the *Matsya-purána* has the same names; and so has the *Kurma-purána*, except that it gives Anjita and Raghu (or Laghu, in some MSS.).

||| As the *Váyu-purána*, the *Kurma-purána*, and the *Harivamśa*.

son of Haihaya was Dharmanetra;^{1*} his son was Kuntī;² his son was Sāhanji;³ † his son was Māhishmat;⁴ his son was Bhadrāsena;⁵ † his son was Durdama; § his son was Dhanaka,⁶ who had four sons,—Kṛitavīrya,

haya: Matsya. || They were the sons of Saheśvada: Brahma and Hari Vamśa.

¹ Dharmatantra: Vāyu. Dharma: ¶ Kūrma. **

² Kirtti: Vāyu. ††

³ Sanjneya: Vāyu. Śankhaśa. Agni. Sāhanja, of Sāhanjanī-puri: †† Brahma. Sanjñita: Linga. §§ Saṃhata: Matsya. ||| Sohanji: Bhagavata.

⁴ By whom the city of Māhishmatī (on the Nurbudda) was founded. ¶¶ Brahma Purāṇa, Hari Vamśa.

⁵ So the Bhāgavata; but the Vāyu, *** more correctly, has Bhadrāsreṇya. ††† Vide *supra*, p. 33, note 2.

⁶ Kanaka: Vāyu, &c. ††† Varaka: Linga. §§§ Andhaka: Kurma |||

* In a single MS, Dharma.

† Two of my MSS. have Sahajit.

‡ My best MSS. have Bhadrāsreṇya. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* says he was Raja of Benares.

§ Durmada. *Vāyu-purāṇa* and *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

|| See note § in the preceding page.

¶ Haihaya's son was Dharma, and his was Dharmanetra, according to the *Linga-purāṇa* and the *Kūrma-purāṇa*.

** And *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, which gives him a son Netra, father of Kuntī

†† And *Linga-purāṇa*, *Kūrma-purāṇa*, and *Brahma-purāṇa*. Karti and Karti: *Harivamśa*.

‡† And so the *Harivamśa*, *sl.* 1846.

§§ I find Sanjaya. The *Kūrma-purāṇa* has Saṃjita.

||| I find Saṃhata.

¶¶ One of my copies of the *Vishnu-purāṇa* notices this fact.

*** And so the *Kūrma-purāṇa*, *Linga-purāṇa*, *Brahma-purāṇa*, *Harivamśa*, &c.

††† See notes ‡ and **, above.

‡†† As the *Brahma-purāṇa* and *Harivamśa*.

§§§ I find Dhanaka.

||| I find Dhanuka.

Kṛitāgni, * Kṛitavarman, † and Kṛitaujas. Kṛitavīrya's son was Arjuna, the sovereign of the seven Dvīpas, the lord of a thousand arms. This prince propitiated the Sage Dattatreya, the descendant of Atri, who was a portion of Viṣṇu, and solicited, and obtained from him, these boons: a thousand arms; never acting unjustly; subjugation of the world by justice, and protecting it equitably; victory over his enemies; and death by the hands of a person renowned in the three regions of the universe. With these means he ruled over the whole earth with might and justice, and offered ten thousand sacrifices. Of him this verse is still recited: "The kings of the earth will, assuredly, never pursue his steps in sacrifice, in munificence, in devotion, in courtesy, and in self-control."§ In his reign, nothing was lost, or injured;|| and so he governed

* Kṛitavīrya: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

† The *Kūrma-purāṇa* has Kṛitadharma.

‡ It runs thus, in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*,—IX., XXIII., 24:

न नूनं कर्तव्यैर्धनं नृपि पादयति पार्थिवः ।

यद्यदागतपोर्धनं द्युतं धीर्यजपादिभिः ॥

The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has:

न नूनं कर्तव्यैर्धनं नृपि पादयति मानवाः ।

यद्यदेतैर्यजोभिश्च विष्णुतैश्च द्युतेन च ॥

Compare the *Mārkaṇḍeya-purāṇa*, XIX., 29; also the *Brahma-purāṇa*, &c.

§ न नूनं कर्तव्यैर्धनं नृपि पादयति पार्थिवः ।

यद्यदेतैर्यजोभिश्च विष्णुतैश्च द्युतेन च ॥

See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 171, 172.

|| The scholiast quotes, from the *Kūrma-purāṇa*, the following line, addressed to Arjuna:

यद्यदागतपोर्धनं द्युतं धीर्यजपादिभिः ।

And I have found the corresponding stanza, of similar purport, in an extract from the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*:

the whole earth, with undiminished health, prosperity, power, and might, for eighty-five thousand years. Whilst sporting in the waters of the Narmadā, and elevated with wine, Rāvaṇa came, on his tour of triumph, to (the city) Māhishmatī; and there he, who boasted of overthrowing the gods, the Daityas, the Gandharvas and their king, was taken prisoner by Kārtavīrya, and confined, like a (tame) beast, in a corner of his capital.¹* At the expiration of his long reign, Kārtavīrya was killed by Paraśurāma, who was an embodied portion of the mighty Nārāyaṇa.² Of the hundred sons of this king the five† principal were

¹ According to the Vāyu, Kārtavīrya was the aggressor, invading Lanka, and there taking Rāvaṇa prisoner. The circumstances are, more usually, narrated as in our text.

² *Vide supra*, p. 22. Kārtavīrya's fate was the consequence of an imprecation denounced by Āpava (or Vasishṭha), the son of Varuṇa, whose hermitage had been burnt, according to the Mahabhārata, Rājadharmā,‡ by Chitrabhānu (or Fire), to whom the king had, in his bounty, presented the world. The Vāyu makes the king himself the incendiary, with arrows given him, by Sūrya, to dry up the ocean.

कार्तवीर्यार्जुनो नाम राजा बाहुसहस्रवान् ।

तस्य स्मरणमात्रेण गतं नष्टं च सम्भते ॥

"Arjuna, son of Kṛitavīrya, was a king with a thousand arms. By simply calling him to mind, a thing lost or ruined is restored."

See, further, the *Harivamśa*, sl 1864.

* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part II., p. 437, note 106.

† These, according to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIII., 26, were all, out of a thousand, that survived the contest with Paraśurāma

‡ *Anuśāsana-parvan*, Chapter II.

Śūra,¹ Śūrasena, Vṛishaṇa,^{2*} Madhu,^{3†} and Jayadhwaḥ.⁴ The son of the last was Tālaṅgha, who had a hundred sons, called, after him, Tālaṅghas: the eldest of these was Vīṭhotra;[‡] another was Bharata,⁵ who had two sons, Vṛisha and Sujāti.^{6§} The son of Vṛisha was Madhu;⁷ he had a hundred sons, the chief

¹ Urjita: Bhāgavata.

² Vṛishabha: Bhāgavata. Dhṛishṭa: Matsya. Dhṛishna: Kūrma. | Pīshokta: ¶ Padma. Vṛishni: Linga. ** Kṛishnāksha: Brahma. ††

³ Kṛishna, in all except the Bhāgavata. ‡‡

⁴ King of Avanti: Brahma and Hari Vamśa. §§

⁵ Ananta: Vayu and Agni; ||| elsewhere omitted.

⁶ Duijaya ¶¶ only: Vāyu, Matsya. ***

⁷ This Madhu, according to the Bhāgavata, ††† was the son of Kartavīrya. The Brahma and Hari Vamśa make him the son of Vṛisha, but do not say whose son Vṛisha was. The commentator on the latter asserts, that the name is a synonym of Payoda, the son of Yadu, according to his authority, and to that alone. †††

* One MS. has Dhṛishaṇa.

† In three copies the reading is Madhudhwaja.

‡ In one MS., Vīṭhotra. In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, Vīṭhotra.

§ Professor Wilson had "Sujati", by typographical error, for Sujāti. But the original, in all my MSS., वृषसुजाती, yields only Sujata.

|| I find Vṛisha and Dhṛishṭa.

¶ The *Harivamśa* has Dhṛishṭokta or Dhṛishnoka.

** I find Dhṛishṭa.

†† I find Vṛishaṇa.

‡‡ The *Brahma-purāṇa* has Madhupādhwaḥ.

§§ And so the *Linga-purāṇa*. I have corrected Professor Wilson's "Avanti". A country, not a city, is intended.

||| The *Linga-purāṇa* has Anarta.

¶¶ He was son of Kṛishna(?), according to the *Linga-purāṇa*.

*** Vṛisha and others, unnamed, were sons of Vīṭhotra, according to the *Kurma-purāṇa* and *Linga-purāṇa*.

††† By probable inference, but not explicitly. IX., XXIII., 28.

††† But *vide supra*, p. 53, notes 1, ||, and ††.

of whom was Vṛishnī;* and from him the family† obtained the name of Vṛishnī.¹ From the name of their father, Madhu, they were, also, called Madhu;: whilst, from the denomination of their common ancestor, Yadu, the whole were termed Yādavas.²§

¹ The Bhāgavata agrees with our text; but the Brahma, Hari Vanīśa, Linga, and Kūrma make Vṛishṇa|| the son of Madhu, and derive the family-name of Vṛishnī, or Vārshneyas, from him.

² The text takes no notice of some collateral tribes which appear to merit remark. Most of the other authorities, in mentioning the sons of Jayadhwaja, observe, that, from them came the five great divisions of the Haihaya tribe. These, according to the Vāyu,¶ were the Tālajanghas, Vīṭhotras, Avantis,**

* तस्यापि वृष्णिप्रमुखं पुत्रशतमासीत् । He had a hundred sons,—“Vṛishnī and others.”

† Gōtra,

‡ The Translator had “Madhavas”, although the original runs मधु-संज्ञाहेतुश्च मधुरभवत् ।

§ In Professor Johnson's *Selections from the Mahābhārata*, p. 46, note 7, Professor Wilson seems to consider, but with little probability of correctness, as one race “the Yadavas, Jadavas, Jados, or Jats.”

It has been speculated that “the Jātukas of the *Mahābhārata* and the Puraṇas represent the Jāts,” and that the Jāts “were * * transformed into the Jatano, or Gitano, the Gypsies of modern Europe.” Sir H. M. Elliot's *Appendix to the Arabs in Sindh*, pp. 148, 67. The same author remarks, as to writing Jat or Jāt, that “the difference of the long and short *a* is a mere fashion of spelling, and shows no difference of origin, family, or habit.” The two words, properly represented, are Jat and Jāt.

Also see Professor Lassen's *Indische Alterthumskunde*, Vol. II., p. 377, note 5. But the fullest extant dissertation on the Jāts will be found in Sir H. M. Elliot's *Supplemental Glossary*, Vol. I, pp. 411—416.

|| In the best MSS. I find Vṛishnī.

¶ My MSS. gave Virahotras, Bhojas, Avantis (or Avantis), Tundīkeras, and Tālajanghas. The *Linga-purana* has: Vīṭhotras, Haryātas, Bhojas, Avantis, and Śūrasenas.

** Corrected, here and below, from “Āvantyas”; the original, in some MSS.,—see the last note,—being अवन्तयः.

Tundikeras,* and Jatas.† The Matsya and Agni omit the first, and substitute Bharatas; and the latter are included in the list in the Brahma, Purāṇa, Linga, and Hari Vamśa. For Jatas the reading is Sanjatas, or Sujatas.‡ The Brahma Purāṇa§ has, also, Bharatas, which, as well as the Sujatas, are not commonly specified, it is said, 'from their great number.' They are, in all probability, invented by the compiler, out of the names of the text, Bhayata and Janati.|| The situation of these tribes is Central India; for the capital of the Talajanghas was Māhishmati,¶ or Chull-Maheswar, still called, according to Colonel Tod, Sahasra Bahu-kī basti, 'the village of the Thousand-armed,' that is, of Kārtavīrya. Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan, Vol. I, p. 39, note. The Tundikeras and Vitihotras are placed, in the geographical lists, behind the Vindhyan Mountains; and the termination -kaira†† is common in the valley of the Narmada, as Barkaira, &c.; or, we may have Tundikera abbreviated, as Tundari, on the Taptac. The Avantis were in Ujjayini;‡‡ and the Bhojas were in the neighbourhood, probably, of Dhār, in Malwa.§§ These tribes must have preceded, then, the Rajput tribes by whom these countries are now occupied, or: Rahtors, Chauhans, Pawārs, Gahlots, and the rest. There are still some vestiges of them; and a tribe of Haihayas still exists "near the

* Taundikeras, according to the *Brahma-purana* and *Harivamśa*.

† Nowhere do I find this name.

‡ As in the *Harivamśa*, l. 1895.

§ And so the *Harivamśa*.

|| *Vide supra*, p. 57, note §.

¶ What ground is there for this assertion?

** See Vol. II., p. 166, note 2.

†† The correct form is खेडा, which is, doubtless, corrupted from खेट, 'village'.

‡‡ Has this statement any foundation beyond the fact that Ujjayini was called Avanti? See Vol. III., p. 246, note 2.

§§ At least, a Bhoja—one of some half dozen kings of that name, known to India,—reigned at Dhār in the eleventh century. See Vol II, p. 159.

M. Vivien de Saint-Martin would identify the Bhojas with the Bhotias. *Geographie du Véda*, p. 126.

very top of the valley of Sohagpoor, in Bhagel-khund, aware of their ancient lineage, and, though few in number, are still celebrated for their valour." Tod's *Annals, &c. of Rajasthan*, Vol. I., p. 39. The scope of the traditions regarding them—especially, of their overrunning the country, along with Śakas and other foreign tribes, in the reign^o preceding that of Śagara (see Vol III., p. 289),—indicates their foreign origin, also; and, if we might trust to verbal resemblances, we might suspect, that the Hayas and Haihayas of the Hīndus had some connexion with the Hia, Hoici-ke, Hoiei-lu, and similarly denominated Hun^o or Turk tribes who make a figure in Chinese history.* *Deguignes, Histoire Générale des Huns*, Vol. I., Part I., pp. 7, 55, 231; Vol. I., Part II., pp. 253, &c. At the same time, it is to be observed, that these tribes do not make their appearance until some centuries after the Christian era, and the scene of their first exploits is far from the frontiers of India: the coincidence of appellation may be, therefore, merely accidental.† In the word Haya, which, properly, means 'a horse,' it is not impossible, however, that we have a confirmatory evidence of the Scythian origin of the Haihayas, as Colonel Tod supposed; although we cannot, with him, imagine the word 'horse' itself is derived from Haya.‡ *Annals, &c. of Rajasthan*, Vol. I., p. 76.

* Colonel Tod speculates that "The Hihya [Haihaya] race, of the line of Boodha, may claim affinity with the Chinese race which first gave monarchs to China." *Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan*, Vol. I., p. 39, note †.

† See Vol. II., p. 134, note †.

‡ It is not at all clear that Colonel Tod proposes such a derivation.

CHAPTER XII.

Descendants of Kroshtu. Jyāmagha's connubial affection for his wife Sarbyā: their descendants, kings of Vidarbha and Chedi.

KROSHTU,* the son of Yadu,¹ had a son named Vrijinivat;²† his son was Swāhi;³‡ his son was Rushadgu;⁴§ his son was Chitraratha; his son was Śasabindu,|| who was lord¶ of the fourteen great gems;⁵ he had a hundred thousand wives and a

¹ In the *Brahma Purāna* and *Hari Vamśa*, we have two families from Kroshtri; one, which is much the same as that of the text; the other makes short work of a long story, as we shall again notice.

² *Vajravat: Kūrma* **

³ *Santi:†† Kurma. Swaha Matsya Tisanku :: Linga §§*

⁴ *Vishamsu: Agni. Rishabha |||| Linga Kusika. Kurma ¶¶ Rusku Bhagavata ****

⁵ On articles the best of their kind;††† seven animate, and

* So read all my MSS, instead of the "Kroshtī" of the former edition. *Ide supra*, p. 53, note †

† And so the *Vayu purana*, *Linga purana*, *Kurma-purana*, &c. Variants of our text are Vrijinivat, Vrijinivat, and Bihuddhwaja

‡ Variants Sahi and Ahi

§ The Translator misread this name as "Rushadiu. Two of my MSS have Urusanku. The reading of the best MSS of the *Harivamśa* is Rushadgu

|| In the *Ramayana*, *Bala-kathā*, LXX., 28, the Śasabindus are named in connexion with the Haihayas, Tālajanghas, and Śuras

¶ *Chakravartin*

** See note †, above. Vrijinavat *Bhagavata-purana* †† I find Khyati

‡‡ In the *Linga-purana* I find Swatin(?), and Kusanku as his son.

§§ The *Vayu purana* and *Brahma-purana* have Swahi

|||| I do not find that the *Linga-purana* gives this name, or any at all, between Kusanku and Chitraratha ¶¶ I find Kusanku

*** Raśadu seems to be the reading of the *Vayu purana*, Ushadgu, that of the *Brahma purana*

††† The commentary on the *Vishnu-purana* gives one set of these "gems",

million of sons.¹ The most renowned of them were Prithuśās, Prithukarman,* Prithujaya,† Prithu-

seven inanimate: a wife, a priest,‡ a general, a charioteer,§ a body of foot-soldiers,|| a horse, and an elephant, (or, instead of the last three, an executioner, an encomiast, a reader of the Vedas); and, a chariot, an umbrella,¶ a jewel, a sword, a shield, a banner, and a treasure.

¹ The text states this in plain prose; but the Vāyu quotes a verse which makes out but a hundred hundred or 10,000 sons:

तच्चानुवंशसोकोऽयं यस्मिन्गीतः पुराणिभिः ।
 शशविद्धोऽसु पुत्राणां शतानामभयस्ततः ।
 धीमतामनुरूपाणां भूरिद्रविष्टेजसाम् ॥

from the *Dharma-saṃhita*, a metrical work, and Śrīdhara, in his scholia on the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIII., 31, gives another set, from the *Markandeya-purāṇa*. The first-named set is that represented by Professor Wilson, but his parenthetical substitutes are derived from some source unknown to me.

The extract from the *Dharma-saṃhita* is as follows:

चक्रं रथो मयिः खड्गश्चर्म रत्नं च पञ्चकम् ।
 केतुर्निधिश्च सन्निव प्राणहीणा निचक्षति ॥
 भार्या पुरोहितश्चैव सेनानी रथकृद्भयः ।
 पञ्चचक्षुः कक्षभक्षेति प्राणिनः सप्त कीर्तिताः ।
 चतुर्दशेति रत्नानि सर्वेषां चक्रवर्तिनाम् ॥

Śrīdhara's quotation from the *Mārkaṇḍeya-purāṇa* I have not succeeded in verifying.

मयचाजिरथस्त्रीपुनिधिमाकाशमेरुदुर्गाः ।
 शक्तिपाशमखिच्छवदिमानानि चतुर्दश ॥

* Prithudharma. *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

† In the *Vāyu-purāṇa* I find Prithunjaya.

‡ *Purohita*.

§ *Rathakṛt*; 'a car-maker'(?).

¶ I find no reading but *chakra*, a word of various meanings, 'army' being one of them.

kirtti, Prithudána,* and Prithuśravas.† The son of the last of these six¹ was Tamas;² his son was Uśanas;³ who celebrated a hundred sacrifices of the horse; his son was Siteyus;⁴§ his son was Rukmakavacha;⁵ his son was Parāvṛit,|| who had five sons,

* The *Matsya* has the first, third, and fifth of our text, and Prithudharma, Prithukirtti, and Prithumat. The *Kūrma* has, also, six names,¶ but makes as many successions.

² *Sūyajna*: Agni, Brahma, Matsya.** *Dharma*: Bhāgavata.††

³ *Uśat*: Brahma. Hari Vamśa.

⁴ *Śitikeśu*: Agni. *Śineyus*: Brahma.‡‡ *Ruckaka*§§: Bhāgavata. The *Vāyu* has Marutta and Kambalabarhis, brothers, instead.

⁵ Considerable variety prevails here. The Brahma and Hari Vamśa have Marutta,||| the Rājārshi (a gross blunder: see Vol. III, p. 243), Kambalabarhis, Śataprasūti, Rukmakavacha; the Agni, Marutta, Kambalabarhis, Rukmeshu; whilst the Bhāgavata makes Ruckaka son of Uśanas, and father to the five princes who, in

* Prithudātri. *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

† He alone is named in the *Brahma-purāṇa* and *Harivamśa*.

‡ The *Linga-purāṇa* has Śaśabindu, Anantaka, Yajna, Dhṛiti, Uśanas.

§ Thus read two MSS., while Śatayus and Śatavapus are found in others. But the ordinary lection is Siteśhu; and so read the *Kūrma-purāṇa* and *Linga-purāṇa*.

|| In the *Kūrma-purāṇa*, he has only one son, Jyamagha.

¶ Prithuśravas, Prithukarman, Prithujaya, Prithuśravas, and Prithusattama. Uśanas is son of the last.

** And the *Harivamśa*.

†† The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has something different; but I am unable to decipher what it is.

‡‡ And the *Harivamśa*.

§§ Corrected from "Purujit". See note 5 in this page, and note 1 in the next.

||| Also read Maruta, in several MSS. See, further, note ‡ in the following page.

Rukmeshu, Prithurukma, * Jyāmagha, Pālita, and Harita.^{1†} To this day the following verse relating to Jyāmagha is repeated: "Of all the husbands submissive to their wives, who have been, or who will be, the most eminent is, the king Jyāmagha,² who was the

the text, are the grandsons of Rukmakavacha :

¹ The Bhagavata has Purujit, Rukma, § Rukmeshu, Prīthu, and Jyāmagha. The Vayu reads the two last names Parigha and Hari || The Brahma and Hari Vansa insert Parajit ¶ as the father of the five named as in the text **

² Most of the other authorities mention, that the elder of the five brothers, Rukmeshu, succeeded his father in the sovereignty; and that the second, Prithurukma, remained in his brother's service. Palita and Harita were set over Vidhi (विदेहिषु पिता न्यसत् | Linga ††) or Tirhoot; and Jyāmagha went forth to settle where he might according to the Vayu he conquered Madhyadesa (the country along the Narmada), Mekala, and the Suktimat mountains, ‡‡ So the Brahma Purāna states, that he established himself along the Rikshavat mountain, and dwelt in Suktimat. He names his son, as we shall see, Vidarbha. The country so

* Corrected, here and below, from "Prithurukma". The word occurs in the midst of a compound. For its form as given above, see the *Harivansa*, A 1980, with which the *Vayu purāna*, &c. agree.

† One of my MSS. gives Paravrit but one son, Rukmeshu, and makes him father of Prithurukma and the rest.

‡ This is not exact, as appears from note 1 in this page. The *Linga purāna* has Siteshu, Maruta, Kambalabathis, Rukmakavacha.

§ Corrected from 'Rukman'.

|| And so reads the *Linga purāna*.

¶ Instead of Paravrit.

** Only they have Hari, not Harita, and, in some MSS., Palita, for Pālita.

†† Prior Section, LXVIII, 33.

‡‡ It does not appear, from my MSS. of the *Vayu purāna*, that mention is made of Madhyadesa. The names occur of Narmada, Mekala, Muttikavati, Suktimat, and the Rikshavat mountain.

husband of Śaibyá." Śaibyá was barren; but Jyámagha* was so much afraid of her, that he did not take any other wife. On one occasion, the king, after a desperate conflict, with elephants and horse, defeated a powerful foe, who, abandoning wife, children, kin, army, treasure, and dominion, fled. When the enemy was put to flight, Jyámagha beheld a lovely princess left alone and exclaiming "Save me, father! Save me, brother!" as her (large) eyes rolled wildly with affright. The king was struck by her beauty, and penetrated with affection for her, and said to himself: "This is fortunate. I have no children, and am the husband of a sterile bride. This maiden has fallen into my hands, to rear up to me posterity. I will espouse her. But, first, I will take her in my car, and convey her to my palace, where I must request the concurrence

called is Berar; and, amongst his descendants, we have the Chaidyas, or princes of Baghelkhañd and Chandail,† and Daśárha (more correctly, perhaps, Daśárña, Chhattisgarh‡); so that this story of Jyámagha's adventures appears to allude to the first settlement of the Yádava tribes along the Narmadá, more to the south and west than before.

अपत्यं गिरिं गत्वा शुक्तिमत्त्वामयाविशत् ।

Something very similar is read in the *Linga-purāṇa* and also in the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

* "Though desirous of progeny": अपत्यकामोऽपि ।

† That the ancient Chedi is not represented by Baghelkhañd and Chandail, is now settled beyond all doubt. See Vol. II., p. 157, note §§.

The Pandits of Central India, beguiled by distant verbal similarity, maintain that Chedi is one with the modern District of Chundeyree (Chanderi); and this groundless identification has even found its way into popular literature. See the Hindī *Premasāgara*, Chapter LIII.

‡ I have questioned this position. See Vol. II., p. 160, note †.

of the queen in these nuptials." Accordingly, he took the princess into his chariot, and returned to his own capital.

When Jyámagha's approach was announced, Śaibyá came to the palace-gate, attended by the ministers, the courtiers, and the citizens, to welcome the victorious monarch. But, when she beheld the maiden standing on the left hand of* the king, her lips swelled and slightly quivered with resentment, and she said to Jyámagha: "Who is this light-hearted damsel that is with you in the chariot?" The king, unprepared with a reply, made answer precipitately, through fear of his queen: "This is my daughter-in-law." "I have never had a son," rejoined Śaibyá; "and you have no other children. Of what son of yours, then, is this girl the wife?"† The king, disconcerted by the jealousy and anger which the words of Śaibyá displayed, made this reply to her, in order to prevent further contention: "She is the young bride of the future son whom thou shalt bring forth." Hearing this, Śaibyá smiled gently, and said "So be it;" and the king entered into his great palace.

In consequence of this conversation regarding the birth of a son having taken place in an auspicious conjunction, aspect, and season,‡ the queen, although passed the time of women, became, shortly afterwards, pregnant, and bore a son. His father named him Vi-

* According to some MSS., simply "at the side of".

† लुषासंबन्धवाक्षीषा कृतमेन सुतेन ते ।

‡ *Lagna*, *horá*, *aiśśaka*, and *avayava*. The scholiast defines *horá* to be half a *rāśi*; *aiśśaka*, a ninth of one; and *avayava*, a twelfth of one.

darbha, and married him to the damsel he had brought home.* They had three sons,—Kratha, Kaisika,¹† and Romapáda.² The son of Romapáda was Babhru;³ and his son was Dhṛiti.⁴ The son of Kaisika was Chedi,‡ whose descendants were called the Chaidya kings.⁵ The son of Kratha was Kunti;⁶ § his son was

¹ The Bhágavata has Kuśa; the Matsya, Kauśika. || All the authorities agree in specifying three sons.

² Lomapáda: Agni. ¶

³ Vastu: Váyu. Kṛiti: Agni.

⁴ Áhuti: Váyu. Iti: Padma. Dyuti: Matsya. Bhṛiti: Kúrma.** This latter is singular, in carrying on the line of Romapáda for twelve generations further.††

⁵ The Bhágavata, however, makes the princes of Chedi continuous from Romapáda; as, Babhru, Dhṛiti,‡‡ Uśika, Chedi—the Chaidyas, amongst whom were Damaghosha and Śiśupála.

⁶ Kumbhi: Padma.

* The original runs: तस्य च विदर्भ इति पिता नाम चक्रे । स च तां क्षुषामुपयेमे । The scholiast says, in explanation स च । विदर्भः । कथं ज्येष्ठामुपयेमे । ज्यामघस्य पूर्वप्रतिज्ञातत्वादित्याबूद्धम् । This obedient youth, then, because of his father's prediction, married a woman who, it seems, may have been of nubile age before he was born.

† Two of my best MSS. have Kapśika.

‡ Chidi (?): Váyu-purāṇa.

§ ऋथस्य क्षुषापुत्रस्य कुन्तिरभवत् । “Kunti was offspring of Kratha, son of the so-called daughter-in-law.” Comment: क्षुषायाः । ज्यामघस्य क्षुषायाः सत्याः पुत्रस्य ।

|| And so the Váyu-purāṇa, the Kúrma-purāṇa, the Linga-purāṇa, &c.

¶ Add the Váyu-purāṇa, the Harivaṃsa, &c. The Linga-purāṇa reads Romapáda.

** I find Dhṛiti. The Linga-purāṇa has Sudhṛiti.

†† There seem to be names of only seven descendants of Dhṛiti. Some of Kauśika's descendants, also, are particularized. But the state of my MSS. does not warrant further detail with certainty.

‡‡ Kṛiti is the ordinary reading.

Vṛishṇi;¹ his son was Nirvṛiti;^{2*} his son was Daśārha; his son was Vyoman;† his son was Jīmūta; his son was Vikṛiti;^{3‡} his son was Bhīmaratha;§ his son was Navaratha;⁴ his son was Daśaratha;⁵ his son was Śakuni; his son was Karāmbhi;|| his son was Devarāta;¶ his son was Devakshattra;⁶ his son was Ma-

¹ Dhṛishṭa: Vāyu. Dhṛishṭi: Matsya. **

² Nivṛitti: Vāyu. †† Nidhṛiti: Agni. The Brahma makes three sons,—Avanta, Daśārha, and Balivṛishahan. In the Linga, it is said, of Daśārha, that he was ताम्रारिणसूदनः, ‡‡ destroyer of the host of copper (faced; European?) foes.

³ Vikala: Matsya.

⁴ Nararatha: Brahma, Hari Vamśa. §§

⁵ Dṛidharatha: Agni. Devarāta: Linga. |||

⁶ Soma: Linga. ¶¶ Devanakshattra: Padma.

* One MS. has Nirdhṛiti; another, Nivṛitti. The *Linga-purāṇa* has Nidhṛiti, preceded by Raṇadhṛishṭa. The *Kūrma-purāṇa* gives Nivṛitti.

† Two MSS. give, like the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, Vyoma. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Vyoman; the *Linga-purāṇa*, Vyāpta.

One of my best MSS. of the *Vishṇu-purāṇa* inserts Abhijit after Vyoman.

‡ In three copies, Vankṛiti.

§ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* interposes Rathavara between Bhīmaratha and Navaratha.

|| Karāmbhaka: *Vāyu-purāṇa*. Karāmbha, in the *Linga-purāṇa*; also, in the *Kūrma-purāṇa*, which has, hereabouts, numerous names, &c. which I am unable to make out in my MSS.

¶ And so the *Linga-purāṇa*, &c. Devarāj: *Kūrma-purāṇa*.

¶¶ Vṛita: *Linga-purāṇa*.

†† My MSS. have Nirvṛitti, also.

‡‡ In my MSS. there is a very different reading:

दशार्हो नैधृतो नाम्ना महारिणसूदनः ।

§§ This work—and so the *Brahma-purāṇa*—has, in the present chapter, many other peculiarities, here unnoticed, as to proper names.

||| Dṛidharatha, in my MSS.

¶¶ I find Devakshattra there.

dhu;¹ his son was Anavaratha;* his son was Kuruvātsa; his son was Anuratha;† his son was Puruhotra; his son was Amśu;‡ his son was Satwata,§ from whom

¹ There is great variety in the succeeding appellations:

Bhāgavata.	Vāyu.	Brahma.
Madhu	Madhu ¶	Madhu
Kuruvaśa	Manu**	Manavaśas
Anu	Puruvaśa ††	Purudwat
Puruhotra	Purudwat	{ Madhu
Āyu	Satwa	{ and Satwa
Sātвата	Satwata	Satwata
Matsya.	Padma.	Kūrma.
Madhu	Madhu	Madhu
Uruvas	Puru	Kuru ‡‡
Purudwat	Punarvasu	Anu §§
Jantu	Jantu	Amśa
Satwata	Satwata	Andhaka ¶¶
		Satwata

* Two of my best MSS. omit this name.

† One MS. has Anurata; another, Anu, with a son Anuta, father of Puruhotra.

‡ All my MSS. but two give Amśa.

§ Some MSS. have Sātвата.

|| Perhaps my MS. is defective; but it names only Madhu, Purudwat, Satwa, and Sātвата.

¶ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* seems to place Devana between Devakshatṛa and Madhu.

** I think the *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Mahātejas, Manu, and Manuvaśa, and as brothers.

†† Puruvaśa, in my MSS.,—and as son of Mahātejas, perhaps.

‡‡ I find Kuruvaśa; and, apparently, Purudwat follows, before Anu.

§§ After Anu I find Purukutsa. ||| Amśu, in my MSS.

¶¶ This name is not mentioned in my MSS.; nor is there room for it. For Andhaka, *vide infra*, p. 71, note ||.

the princes of this house were termed Sātwatas. This was the progeny of Jyāmagha; by listening to the account of whom, a man is purified from his sins.

The Linga* has Purushaprabhu, Manwat, Pratardana, Satwata; and the Agni, Dravavasu, Puruhuta, Jantu, and Sātwata. Some of these originate, no doubt, in the blunders of copyists; but they cannot, all, be referred to that source.

* My best MSS. have: Madhu, Kuruvamśa or Kuruvamśaka, Anu, Amśu and Purudwat, Satwa (son of Amśu), Satwata.

CHAPTER XIII.

Sons of Satwata. Bhoja princes of Muittikāvati. Súra the friend of Sattrájita: appears to him in a bodily form: gives him the Syamantaka gem: its brilliance and marvellous properties. Sattrájita gives it to Prasena, who is killed by a lion: the lion killed by the bear Jámbavat. Kṛishná, suspected of killing Prasena, goes to look for him in the forests: traces the bear to his cave: fights with him for the jewel: the contest prolonged: supposed, by his companions, to be slain: he overthrows Jámbavat, and marries his daughter, Jámbavatí: returns, with her and the jewel, to Dwaraká: restores the jewel to Sattrájita, and marries his daughter, Satyabhámá. Sattrájita murdered by Śatadhanwan: avenged by Kṛishná. Quarrel between Kṛishná and Balaráma. Akrúra possessed of the jewel: leaves Dwaraká. Public calamities. Meeting of the Yadavas. Story of Akúra's birth: he is invited to return: accused, by Krishna, of having the Syamantaka jewel: produces it in full assembly: it remains in his charge: Krishna acquitted of having purloined it.

THE sons of Satwata* were Bhajin,† Bhajamána, Divya, Andhaka,‡ Deváyridha,§ Mahábhoja, and Vṛishní.¹|| Bhajamána¶ had three sons, Nimi,² Kṛi-

¹ The Agni acknowledges but four sons; but all the rest

* Variant Satwata; and so throughout this chapter. Satwata's wife was Kapsálya, according to the *Váyu-purána*, *Brahma-purána*, and *Hari-vamśa*.

† Corrected from "Bhajina".

‡ For the conflicting accounts of his parentage, see Goldstucker's *Sanskrit Dictionary*, *sub voce*.

§ Corrected, in this chapter, from "Deváridha".

|| Satwata's sons, according to the *Bhagavata-purana*, IX, XXIV., 6, 7, were Bhajamana, Bhaji, Divya, Vṛishní, Devayridha, Andhaka, and Mahábhoja.

¶ He was skilled in the *Dhamurveda*, the *Kúrma-purána* alleges.

kaṇa,^{1*} and Vṛishnī,² by one wife, and as many† by another,‡—Śatājī, Sahasrājī, and Ayutājī.³§ The son of Devāvṛidha was Babhru, of whom this verse is recited: "We hear, when afar, and we behold, when

agree in the number,|| and, mostly, in the names. Mahābhoja is sometimes read Mahābhāga. ¶

² Kṛimi: Brahma,** Agni, Kūrma. ††

¹ Paṇava: Vāyu. Kramaṇa: Brahma. ‡‡ Kṛipaṇa: Padma. Kinkīṇa: Bhāgavata. §§

² Dhṛishthi: Bhāgavata, ||| Brahma. ¶¶

³ The Brahma and Haṛi Vamśa add, to the first three, Śūra and Puranjaya,*** and, to the second, Dāsaka. †††

* Corrupted, in some of my MSS., into Kṛikwaṇa and Kṛinwaṇa.

† This second family is unrecognized by the *Kūrma-purāṇa*.

‡ Both wives bore the name of Śfinjayā, agreeably to the *Vāyu-purāṇa* and *Harivaṇśa*.

§ Professor Wilson had "Śatajit, Sahasrajit, and Ayutajit"; but, in all my MSS. but one, I find as above. All the names are, apparently, different in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, my copies of which are, here, very illegible. The *Linga-purāṇa* has Ayutāyus, Śatāyus, and Harshakṛit, with Śinjayā as their mother, and does not name the first set of sons at all.

|| Not so. See the end of the next note.

¶ As in the *Linga-purāṇa*; Mahābāhu, in the *Brahma-purāṇa* and *Harivaṇśa*. Add: for Bhajin, Bhajana, *Linga-purāṇa*; Bhogin, *Brahma-purāṇa* and *Harivaṇśa*. Also see note || in the preceding page.

The *Linga-purāṇa* reads, instead of Bhajamāna, *bhṛājamāna*, and makes it an epithet of Bhajana.

** And *Harivaṇśa*.

†† I find Nisi(?) there. Nimlochi: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡‡ And so reads the *Harivaṇśa*.

§§ Kṛitaka: *Kūrma-purāṇa*.

||| Vṛishnī is the accepted lection.

¶¶ Vṛisha, in my MSS. The *Harivaṇśa* has Dhṛishṭa. There is no third son in the *Kūrma-purāṇa*.

*** And so adds the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

††† This is the reading of my best MSS. Professor Wilson had "Dāsaka". The *Vāyu-purāṇa*, in my MSS., has Vāmaka.

nigh, that Babhru is the first of men, and Devávrīdha is equal to the gods. Sixty-six persons, following the precepts of one, and six thousand and eight, who were disciples* of the other, obtained immortality."† Mahábhoja was a pious prince: his descendants were the Bhojas, the princes of Mr̥ttikávatī,¹ thence called Márttikávatās.²§ Vṛishnī had two sons, Sumitra and Yudhájit:³ from the former, Anamitra|| and Śini were

¹ By the Parnásá river: ¶ Brahma Purāṇa: a river in Malwa.

² These are made, incorrectly, the descendants of Babhru, in the Hari Vamśa.**

³ The Bhágavata, Matsya, and Váyu agree, in the main, as to the genealogy that follows, with our text. The Váyu states that Vṛishnī had two wives, Mádrī and Gándhārī: by the former he had Yudhájit and Anamitra, and, by the latter, Sumitra and Devamídhūsha.†† The Matsya also names the ladies, but gives Su-

* So the scholiast explains the word *purusha* here.

† यथैव ऋणुमो दूरादपञ्चाम तथान्तिकात् ।

बभ्रुः श्रेष्ठो मनुष्याणां देविर्देवावुधः समः ॥

पुरुषाः षड्विंश षड्विंशस्राणि चाष्ट च ।

येऽमृतत्वमनुप्राप्ता बभ्रुर्देवावुधादपि ॥

These stanzas occur in the *Linga-purāṇa*, Prior Section, LXVIII., 6—8, and in the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIV., 9, 10, with the sole difference, in both works, of 'sixty-five' for 'sixty-six'. Also compare the *Hari-vamśa*, sl. 2011—2013. The *Váyu-purāṇa* &c. have very different numbers.

‡ The commentator alleges that the city was called Mr̥ttikávana: मृत्तिकावनं नाम पुरम् । तच्च खिता नृपा मार्त्तिकावताः । In the text, no city at all is named, as appears from the next note.

§ The original has only तस्मान्वये भोजा मार्त्तिकावता बभ्रुः ।

|| A single MS. has Anumitra.

¶ See Vol. II., p. 152, notes 2 and §.

** Sl. 2014.

†† There seems to be something wrong here; for my MSS. of the *Váyu-purāṇa* agree in reading:

born.^{1*} The son of Anamitra was Nighna,† who had two sons, Prasena and Sattrājita.‡ The divine Āditya (the Sun) was the friend of the latter.

On one occasion, Sattrājita, whilst walking along the

mitra to Gāndhārī, and makes Mādri the mother of Yudhājita, Devamīdhusha, Anamitra, and Śini. The Agni has a similar arrangement, but substitutes Dhṛishṭa for Vṛishṇi, and makes him the fifteenth in descent from Satwata. The Linga,§ Padma, Brahma Purāṇas, and Hari Vaṁśa|| have made great confusion, by altering, apparently without any warrant, the name of Vṛishṇi to Kroshṭī.

¹ The Bhāgavata¶ makes them sons of Yudhājita; the Matsya and Agni, as observed in the preceding note, his brothers, as well as Sumitra's.

गांधारी वनयामास सुमित्रं मित्रनन्दनम् ।
माद्री युधाजितं पुत्रं सा तु वै देवमीदृषम् ।
अनमित्रं शिनिं चैव तावुभौ पुरुषोत्तमौ ॥

Here, Gāndhārī is represented as having only one son, Sumitra; and Mādri has Yudhājita, Devamīdhusha, Anamitra, and Śini.

Instead of Devamīdhusha, Professor Wilson gave, by inadvertence, "Devamīdhush", as the name in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*. At the same time, he found, in the *Matsya-purāṇa*, "Devamīdhusha".

* The Sanskrit runs: वृष्णेः सुमित्रो युधाजिच्च पुत्रोऽभवत् । ततश्चानमित्रशिनी तथा । Anamitra and Śini are, thus, other sons of Vṛishṇi. The *Kūrma-purāṇa* says, expressly:

वृष्णेषु पुत्रो बलवाननमित्रः शिनिसुतः ।

† Nimna: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡ Corrected, everywhere, from "Satrājita". The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has both Sattrājita and Satrājita; the *Linga-purāṇa*, the latter. In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the reading seems to be Śakrajita.

§ This Purāṇa, in my MSS., has Vṛishṇi, not Kroshṭī. It states, too, that he had Sumitra by Gāndhārī, and, by Mādri, Devamīdhusha, Anamitra, and Śini.

|| According to my best MSS., Gāndhārī is mother of Sumitra, and of him only; Mādri, of Yudhājita, Devamīdhusha, and Anamitra.

¶ IX., XXIV., 12.

sea-shore, addressed his mind to Súrya, and hymned his praises; on which, the divinity appeared and stood before him. Beholding him in an indistinct shape, Sattrájita said to the Sun: "I have beheld thee, lord, in the heavens, as a globe of fire. Now do thou show favour unto me, that I may see thee in thy proper form."* On this, the Sun, taking the jewel called Syamantaka from off his neck, placed it apart; and Sattrájita beheld him of a dwarfish stature, with a body like burnished copper, and with slightly reddish eyes.† Having offered his adorations, the Sun desired him to demand a boon; and he requested that the jewel might become his. The Sun presented it to him, and then resumed his place in the sky. Having obtained the spotless gem of gems, Sattrájita wore it on his neck; and, becoming as brilliant, thereby, as the Sun himself, irradiating all the regions with his splendour, he returned to Dwáraká. The inhabitants of that city, beholding him approach, repaired to the eternal male, Purushottama,—who, to sustain the burthen of the earth, had assumed a mortal form (as Kṛishná),—and said to him: "Lord, assuredly the (divine) Sun is coming to visit you." But Kṛishná‡ smiled, and said: "It is not the divine Sun, but Sattrájita, to whom Áditya has presented the Syamantaka gem; and he now wears it. Go and behold him without apprehension." Accordingly, they departed. Sattrájita, having

* यथैव व्योम्नि वह्निपिण्डोपममहमपञ्चं तथैवाद्यायतो गतमप्यत्र न किञ्चिद्भगवता प्रसादीकृतं विशेषमुपलक्षयामि ।

† ततस्तमानासौज्ज्वलह्रस्ववपुषमीषदापिङ्गलनयनमादित्यमद्राक्षीत् ।

‡ Here, as just before, the Translator has supplied the name of Kṛishná.

gone to his house, there deposited the jewel, which yielded, daily, eight loads* of gold, and, through its marvellous virtue, dispelled all fear of portents, wild beasts, fire, robbers, and famine.†

Achyūta was of opinion‡ that this wonderful gem should be in the possession of Ugrasena;§ but, although he had the power of taking it from Sattrājita, he did not deprive him of it, that he might not occasion any disagreement amongst the family. Sattrājita, on the other hand, fearing that Kṛishṇa|| would ask him for the jewel, transferred it to his brother Prasena. Now, it was the peculiar property of this jewel, that, although it was an inexhaustible source of good to a virtuous person, yet, when worn by a man of bad character, it was the cause of his death. Prasena, having taken the gem and hung it round his neck, mounted his horse, and went to the woods to hunt. In the chase, he was killed¶ by a lion. The lion, taking the jewel in his mouth, was about to depart, when he was observed and killed by Jāmbavat, the king of the bears, who, carrying off the gem, retired into his cave, and gave it to his son Sukumāraka** to play with.

* *Bhāra*, which here, more probably, imports a weight of gold equal to twenty *tulās*. So the commentator understands the term; and the same view is taken by Śrīdhara, commenting on the *Bhāgavatā-purāṇa*, X., LVI., 11.

† तत्प्रभावाच्च सकलस्त्रीव राष्ट्रस्योपसर्गावृष्टिबालापिचोरदुर्भिक्षादिभयं न भवति ।

‡ Read 'wished', लिप्सां चक्रे ।

§ Called, in the original, *bhūpati*, or 'king'. He is spoken of further on.

|| Exchanged, by the Translator, for Achyuta.

¶ And so was his horse, according to the original. *

** Corrected from "Sukumāra", here and everywhere below.

When some time had elapsed, and Prasena did not appear, the Yádavas* began to whisper, one to another, and to say:† “This is Kṛishná’s doing. Desirous of the jewel, and not obtaining it, he has perpetrated the murder of Prasena, in order to get it into his possession.”

When these calumnious rumours came to the knowledge of Kṛishná,‡ he collected a number of the Yádavas, and, accompanied by them, pursued the course of Prasena by the impressions of his horse’s hoofs.§ Ascertaining, by this means, that he and his horse had been killed by a lion, he was acquitted, by all the people, of any share in his death. Desirous of recovering the gem, he thence followed the steps of the lion, and, at no great distance, came to the place where the lion had been killed by the bear. Following the footmarks of the latter, he arrived at the foot of a mountain, where he desired the Yádavas to await him, whilst he continued the track. Still guided by the marks of the feet, he discovered a cavern, and had scarcely entered it, when he heard the nurse of Sukumáraka saying to him: “The lion killed Prasena; the lion has been killed by Jámbovat. Weep not, Sukumáraka. The Syamantaka is your own.” Thus assured of his object,|| Kṛishná advanced into the cavern, and saw the brilliant jewel in the hands of the nurse, who

* *Yadulokah.*

† कर्षाकर्षकययत् ।

‡ Bhagavat, in the original.

§ The scene of this hunt of Kṛishná’s was, according to the *Váyu-purāṇa*, the Bīkshavat and Vindhya mountains.

|| इत्याकर्षा लब्धस्यमन्तादीदृशः ।

was giving it, as a plaything, to Sukumāraka. The nurse soon descried his approach, and, marking his eyes fixed upon the gem with eager desire, called loudly for help. Hearing her cries, Jāmbavat, full of anger, came to the cave; and a conflict ensued between him and Achyuta, which lasted twenty-one days. The Yādavas who had accompanied the latter waited seven or eight days, in expectation of his return; but, as the foe of Madhu still came not forth, they concluded that he must have met his death in the cavern. "It could not have required so many days," they thought, "to overcome an enemy;" and, accordingly, they departed, and returned to Dwāraká, and announced that Kṛishná had been killed.

When the relations of Achyuta heard this intelligence, they performed all the obsequial rites suited to the occasion. The food and water thus offered to Kṛishná, in the celebration of his Śráddha, served to support his life and invigorate his strength in the combat in which he was engaged; whilst his adversary, wearied by daily conflict with a powerful foe, bruised and battered, in every limb, by heavy blows, and enfeebled by want of food, became unable longer to resist him. Overcome by his mighty antagonist, Jāmbavat cast himself before him, and said: "Thou, mighty being, art, surely, invincible by all the démons, and by the spirits of heaven, earth, or hell; much less art thou to be vanquished by mean and powerless creatures in a human shape, and, still less, by such as we are, who are born of brute origin.* Undoubtedly,

* असुरसुरयक्षगन्धर्वराक्षसादिभिरप्यस्त्रिर्भगवान् जेतुं शक्यः कि-

thou art a portion of my sovereign lord, Náráyaṇa, the defender of the universe." Thus addressed by Jám-bavat, Kṛishṇa explained to him, fully, that he had descended to take upon himself the burthen of the earth, and kindly alleviated the bodily pain which the bear suffered from the fight, by touching him with his hand. Jám-bavat again prostrated himself before Kṛishṇa, and presented to him his daughter, Jám-bavatí, as an offering suitable to a guest.* He also delivered to his visitor the Sýamantaka jewel. Although a gift from such an individual was not fit for his acceptance, yet Kṛishṇa† took the gem, for the purpose of clearing his reputation. He then returned, along with (his bride) Jám-bavatí, to Dwáraká.

When the people of Dwáraká beheld Kṛishṇa alive and returned, they were filled with delight, so that those who were bowed down with years recovered youthful vigour; and all the Yádavas, men and women, assembled round Ánakadundubhi, (the father of the hero), and congratulated him. Kṛishṇa‡ related to the whole assembly of the Yádavas all that had happened, exactly as it had befallen, and, restoring the Sýamantaka jewel to Sattrájita, was exonerated from the crime of which he had been falsely accused. He then led Jám-bavatí into the inner apartments.

When Sattrájita reflected that he had been the cause

मुतावनिमोचरस्ववीर्यैर्नरावयवभूतैश्च तिर्यग्योन्मनुसृतिभिः किं पुन-
रस्वद्विधिः ।

* जाम्बवतीं नाम कन्यां गुहागमनार्थभूतां ग्राहयामास ।

† Achyuta, in the Sanskrit.

‡ The original has Bhagavat.

of the aspersions upon Kṛishṇa's character, he felt alarmed; and, to conciliate the prince, he gave him to wife his daughter, Satyabhāmā. The maiden had been, previously, sought in marriage by several of the most distinguished Yādavas, 'as Akrūra, Kṛitavarman, and Śatadhanwan,* who were highly incensed at her being wedded to another, and leagued in enmity against Sattrājita. The chief amongst them, with Akrūra and Kṛitavarman, said to Śatadhanwan:† "This caitiff Sattrājita has offered a gross insult to you, as well as to us, who solicited his daughter, by giving her to Kṛishṇa. Let him not live. Why do you not kill him, and take the jewel? Should Achyuta therefore enter into feud with you, we will take your part." Upon this promise, Śatadhanwan undertook to slay Sattrājita.‡

When news arrived that the sons of Pāṇḍu had been burned in the house of wax,¹§ Kṛishṇa,|| who knew the real truth, set off for Vāraṇāvata, to allay the ani-

¹ This alludes to events detailed in the Mahābhārata. ¶

* तां चाक्रूरकृतवर्मशतधन्वप्रमुखा यादवाः पूषं वरयामासुः ।

† अक्रूरकृतवर्मप्रमुखाश्च शतधन्वानमुषुः । In the passage quoted in the last note, *pramukha* is rendered "most distinguished"; here, "chief". Read: "Akrūra, Kṛitavarman, Śatadhanwan, and other Yādavas"; and "Akrūra, Kṛitavarman, and others."

‡ एवमुक्तसथेत्यसावप्याह ।

§ *Jatu*, 'lac'. The house referred to was smeared and stocked with lac and other combustibles, with the intention of burning Kunti and her sons in it. The design fell through, so far as they were concerned.

|| Bhagavat, in the original.

¶ *Adi-parvan*, CXLI.—CLI. These chapters comprise a section bearing the title of *Jatugṛiha-parvan*.

mosity of Duryodhana, and to perform the duties his relationship required. Śatadhanwan, taking advantage of his absence, killed Sattrājita in his sleep, and took possession of the gem. Upon this coming to the knowledge of Satyabhámá, she immediately mounted her chariot, and, filled with fury at her father's murder, repaired to Váraṇávata, and told her husband how Sattrājita had been killed by Śatadhanwan, in resentment of her having been married to another, and how he had carried off the jewel; and she implored him to take prompt measures to avenge such heinous wrong. Kṛishṇa, who is ever internally placid, being informed of these transactions, said to Satyabhámá, as his eyes flashed with indignation: "These are, indeed, audacious injuries: but I will not submit to them from so vile a wretch.* They must assail the tree, who would kill the birds that there have built their nests.† Dismiss excessive sorrow: it needs not your lamentations to excite any wrath."‡ Returning, forthwith, to Dwáraká, Kṛishṇa§ took Baladeva apart, and said to him: "A lion slew Prasena, hunting in the forests; and now Sattrājita has been murdered by Śatadhanwan. As both these are removed, the jewel which belonged to them is our common right. Up, then; ascend your car; and put Śatadhanwan to death!"

Being thus excited by his brother, Balaráma engaged resolutely in the enterprise. But Śatadhanwan,

* सत्ये मनेवावहासना । नाहमेतां तस्य दुरात्मनः सहिष्ये ।

† न ह्यनुकङ्क्ष्य वरपादपं तत्कृतेणीडाश्रयिणी विहङ्गा बध्यन्ते ।

‡ तदसमत्वर्थममुनास्त्युरतः शोकमिरितवाक्यपरिकरेण ।

§ Vāsudeva, in the Sanskrit.

being aware of their hostile designs, repaired to Kṛitavarman, and required his assistance. Kṛitavarman, however, declined to assist him; pleading his inability to engage in a conflict with both Baladeva and Kṛishṇa.* Śatadhanwan, thus disappointed, applied to Akrūra. But he said: "You must have recourse to some other protector. How should I be able to defend you? There is no one, even amongst the immortals,—whose praises are celebrated throughout the universe,—who is capable of contending with the wielder of the discus; at the stamp of whose foot the three worlds tremble; whose hand makes the wives of the Asuras widows; whose weapons no host, however mighty, can resist. No one is capable of encountering the wielder of the ploughshare, who annihilates the prowess of his enemies by the glances of his eyes, that roll with the joys of wine; and whose vast ploughshare manifests his might, by seizing and exterminating the most formidable foes."† "Since this is the case," replied Śatadhanwan,‡ "and you are unable to assist me, at least accept and take care of this jewel." "I will do so," answered Akrūra, "if you promise, that, even in the last extremity, you will not divulge its being in my possession." To this Śatadhanwan agreed; and Akrūra took the jewel. And the former, mounting a very swift mare,—one that could travel a hundred leagues a day,—fled (from Dwaraká).

* Here again the original has Vāsudeva; and so frequently below.

† Akrūra's speech is rendered very freely. Kṛishṇa and Baladeva are eulogized, in it, under the names, respectively, of Chakrin and Sirin.

‡ Śatadhanus is the name, in the original, here and several times below.

When Kṛishṇa heard of Śatadhanwan's flight, he harnessed his four horses,—Śaibya, Sugrīva, Megha-pushpa, and Baláhaka,—to his car, and, accompanied by Balaráma,* set off in pursuit. The mare (held her speed, and) accomplished her hundred leagues; but, when she reached the country of Mithilá, (her strength was exhausted, and) she (dropped down and) died. Śatadhanwan,¹ dismounting, continued his flight on foot, (When his pursuers came to the place where the mare had perished,) Kṛishṇa said to Balaráma:† “Do you remain in the car, whilst I follow the villain on foot, and put him to death. The ground here is bad; and the horses will not be able to drag the chariot across it.” Balaráma, accordingly, stayed with the car; and Kṛishṇa followed Śatadhanwan on foot. When he had chased him for two kos, he discharged his discus; and, although Śatadhanwan was at a considerable distance, the weapon struck off his head. Kṛishṇa, then coming up, searched his body and his dress for the Syamantaka jewel, but found it not. He then returned to Balabhadra, and told him that they had effected the death of Śatadhanwan to no purpose; for the precious gem, the quintessence of all worlds, was not upon his person. When Balabhadra heard this, he flew into a violent rage, and said to Vāsudeva: “Shame light upon you, to be thus greedy of wealth! I acknowledge no

¹ The Váyu calls Sudhanwan, or Śatadhanwan, king of Mithilá.

* Substituted, by the Translator, for Baladeva.

† The Sanskrit has Balabhadra, here and just below.

brotherhood with you. Here lies my path. Go whither you please. I have done with Dwáraká, with you, with all our house. It is of no use to seek to impose upon me with thy perjuries."* Thus reviling his brother, who fruitlessly endeavoured to appease him, Balabhadra went to the city of Videha,† where Janaka¹ received him hospitably; and there he remained. Vásudeva returned to Dwáraká. It was during his stay in the dwelling of Janaka, that Duryodhana, the son of Dhṛitaráshtra, learned from Balabhadra the art of fighting with the mace. At the^e expiration of three years, Ugrasena and other chiefs of the Yádavas,‡ being satisfied that Krishná had not the jewel, went to Videha,§ and removed Balabhadra's|| suspicions, and brought him home.

Akrúra, carefully considering the treasures¶ which the precious jewel secured to him, constantly celebrated

* A rather violent anachronism, to make Janaka contemporary with Balaráma.

* अलमेभिर्ममायतोऽलीक्यपथैः ।

† Videha is a country. The name of its capital, here intended, is not mentioned. See Vol. II., p. 165.

‡ I find बभ्रुयसेनप्रभृतिभिर्यादवैः, "Babhrú, Ugrasena, and other Yádavas."

Who is the Babhrú here mentioned? There would be an anachronism in identifying him with the Babhrú, son of Devavídha, named in p. 72, *supra*.

§ Videhapuri, "the capital of Videha." See note †, above.

|| My MSS. yield 'Baladeva's'.

¶ The original has 'gold', *suvarña*.

religious rites,* and, purified with holy prayers,¹ lived in affluence for fifty-two years;† and, through the virtue of that gem, there was no dearth or pestilence: in the whole country.² At the end of that period, Sa-

¹ The text gives the commencement of the prayer;§ but the commentator does not say whence it is taken: सवनगती चत्त्रिय-वैश्यी निघ्नन्ब्रह्महा भगवति । “O goddess, the murderer of a Kshattriya or Vaisya engaged in religious duties is the slayer of a Brahman;” i. e., the crime is equally heinous. Perhaps the last word should be भवति|| ‘is’.

² Some of the circumstances of this marvellous gem¶ seem to identify it with a stone of widely diffused celebrity in the East, and which, according to the Mohammedan writers, was given, originally, by Noah to Japheth; the Hajarul matar of the

* *Yajna*, ‘sacrifices.’

† सवनगती हि चत्त्रियवैश्यी निघ्नन्ब्रह्महा भवतीत्यतो दीक्षाकवचं प्रविष्ट एव तस्मै द्विषष्टिवर्षाणि । “For he that kills a Kshattriya or a Vaisya engaged in sacrifice is on a par, for sinfulness, with the slayer of a Brahman: therefore he kept himself invested with the mail of religious observances for sixty-two years.”

‡ Read “portent, famine, epidemic, or the like,” तत्रोपसर्गदुर्भिक्षम-रकादिकं नाभूत् ।

§ I am at a loss to account for Professor Wilson's supposition that a prayer is here given. All that the scholiast says is: सवनगती । दीक्षितौ ।

|| So read almost all my MSS. See note †, above.

¶ M. Langlois, in his translation of the *Harivamśa*, Vol. I., p. 170, note, 4, observes: “Qu'était-ce que cette pierre poétique du *Syamantaca*? On pourrait, d'après ce récit, supposer que c'était quelque mine de diamants, qui avait répandu la richesse et l'abondance dans les états du prince qui la possédait. On pourrait croire aussi que le *Syamantaca* était la même chose que cette pierre merveilleuse appelée par les Indiens *sotryacānta*, et que nous prenons quelquefois pour le cristal; ou bien un ornement royal, marque distinctive de l'autorité, que tous ces princes se disputaient.”

trughna, the great-grandson of Satwata,* was killed by the Bhojas; and, as they were in bonds of alliance with Akṛūra, he accompanied them in their flight from

Arabs, Sang yeddah of the Persians, and Jeddah tāsh of the Turks, the possession of which secures rain and fertility. The author of the *Habibus Siyar* gravely asserts, that this stone was in the hands of the Mongols, in his day, or in the tenth † century. ‡

* This does not harmonize with the descent of Śatrughna given in the next chapter, if the same person is intended in both places. Moreover, the Śatrughna of the next chapter is brother of Akṛūra. *Vide infra*, pp. 94, 95.

† This should be "sixteenth". See the end of the next note.

‡ "When, after escaping the tremendous catastrophe of the Deluge, the ark rested on Mount Jūd, and the great patriarch, either by the direct inspiration of the Divine Being, or from the impulse of his own discretion, proceeded to allot to his children the different quarters of the earth, he assigned to Yapheth the countries of the north and east. And we are further informed, that, when the latter was about to depart for the regions allotted to him, he requested that his father would instruct him in some form of prayer, or invocation, that should, whenever he required it, procure for his people the blessing of rain. In compliance with this request, Noah imparted to his son one of the mysterious names of God, inscribing it on a stone; which, as an everlasting memorial, he delivered, at the same time, into his possession. Yapheth now proceeded, with the whole of his family, to the north-east, according to appointment; devoting himself, as is the manner of those who inhabit the boundless plains in that quarter, to a wandering and pastoral life; and, having instituted, for his followers, the most just and virtuous regulations for their conduct, never failed to procure for them, through the influence of the sacred deposit consigned to him by his father, rain and moisture for their lands, whenever occasion made it necessary. • This stone has been denominated, by the Arabs, the *Hidjer-ul-mattyar*, lapis imbifer, or rain-stone; by the Persians, *Sang-yeddah*, aid-stone, or stone of power; and, by the Turks, *Jeddah-taush*. And it is affirmed, that the same stone was preserved among the Moghuls and Ouzbeks, possessing the same mysterious property, to the days of the author, in the beginning of the sixteenth century." Major David Price's *Chronological Retrospect*, &c., Vol. II., pp. 457, 458.

Dwáaraká. From the moment of his departure, various calamities, portents, snakes, dearth,* plague,† and the like began to prevail; so that he whose emblem is Garuḍa‡ called together the Yádavas, with Balabhadra and Ugrasena, and recommended them to consider how it was that so many prodigies should have occurred at the same time. On this, Andhaka, one of the elders of the Yadu race, thus spake: “Wherever Śwaphalka,§ the father of Akrúra, dwelt, there famine, plague, dearth, and other visitations were unknown. Once, when there was want of rain in the kingdom of Kásirája,|| Śwaphalka was brought there, and immediately there fell rain from the heavens.¶ It happened, also, that the queen of Kásirája conceived, and was quick with a daughter;** but, when the time of delivery arrived, the child issued not from the womb. Twelve years passed away, and still the girl was unborn. Then Kásirája spake to the child, and said: ‘Daughter, why is your birth thus delayed? Come forth. I desire to behold you. Why do you inflict this protracted suffering upon your mother?’ Thus addressed, the infant answered: ‘If, father, you will present a cow, every day, to the Brahmans, I shall, at the end of three years more, be born.’ The king, accordingly, presented, daily, a cow to the Brahmans; and, at the end of three years, the damsel came into

* *Anāvṛtiṣṭi*.

† *Maraka*.

‡ *Uragāri* in the original; significantly, ‘the enemy of snakes.’

§ For his origin, *vide infra*, p. 94.

|| Corrected, throughout, from “Kásirája”.

¶ “God rained”, *देवो ववर्ष*.

** Ascertained, says the scholiast, for such, by means of astrology, &c.

the world. Her father called her Gándiní;* and he subsequently gave her to Śwaphalka, when he came to his palace for his benefit. Gándiní, as long as she lived, gave a cow to the Brahmans every day. Akrúra was her son by Śwaphalka; and his birth, therefore, proceeds from a combination of uncommon excellence.† When a person such as he is is absent from us, is it likely that famine, pestilence, and prodigies: should fail to occur? Let him, then, be invited to return. The faults of men of exalted worth must not be too severely scrutinized.”§

Agreeably to the advice of Andhaka the elder,|| the Yádavas sent a mission, headed by Keśava, Ugrasena, and Balabhadra, to assure Akrúra¶ that no notice would be taken of any irregularity committed by him; and, having satisfied him that he was in no danger, they brought him back to Dwaraká. Immediately on his arrival, in consequence of the properties of the jewel, the plague, dearth, famine, and every other calamity and portent ceased. Kṛishná, observing this, reflected,¹ that the descent of Akrúra from Gándiní

¹ Kṛishná's reflecting, the commentator observes, is to be understood of him only as consistent with the account here given of him, as if he were a mere man; for, as he was omniscient,

* So called because of the 'cow' given away 'daily' by her father.

† तस्यैवं गुणमिधुनादुत्पत्तिः ।

‡ मरकदुर्भिक्षाद्युपद्रवाः ।

§ असमतिगुणवत्पराधान्वेषणेन ।

|| The original calls him "elder of the Yadus", यदुयुधस्थान्यकक्ष तद्वचनमाकर्ष्य ।

¶ Called, in the Sanskrit, Śwaphalki, from the father, Śwaphalka.

and Śwaphalka was a cause wholly disproportionate to such an effect, and that some more powerful influence must be exerted, to arrest pestilence and famine. "O! a surety", said he to himself, "the great Syamartaka jewel is in his keeping; for such, I have heard, are amongst its properties. This Akrúra, too, has been lately celebrating sacrifice after sacrifice: his own means are insufficient for such expenses: it is beyond a doubt, that he has the jewel." Having come to this conclusion, he called a meeting of all the Yádavas at his house, under the pretext of some festive celebration.* When they were all seated, and the purport of their assembling had been explained, and the business accomplished, Kṛishná† entered into conversation with Akrúra, and, after laughing and joking, said to him: "Kinsman, you are a very prince in your liberality; but we know very well, that the precious jewel which was stolen by Śatadhanwan‡ was delivered, by him, to you, and is now in your possession, to the great benefit of this kingdom. § So let it remain.

there was no occasion for him to reflect or reason. Kṛishná, however, appears, in this story, in a very different light from that in which he is usually represented; and the adventure, it may be remarked, is detached from the place in which we might have expected to find it,—the narrative of his life,—which forms the subject of the next Book.

* अन्वत्प्रयोजनमुद्दिश्य सकलयादवसमाजमात्मगेहि एवाधीकृत ।

† Janárđana, in the Sanskrit.

‡ Corrected from "Sudhanwan",—a mere slip of the pen, presumably. But *vide supra*, p. 83, note 1.

§ दातव्यं जानीम एव यत् यथा शतधन्वना तदिदमस्मिन्नजगत्सा-

We all derive advantage from its virtues. But Balabhadra suspects that I have it; and, therefore, out of kindness to me, show it (to the assembly).” When Akrúra, who had the jewel with him, was thus taxed, he hesitated what he should do. “If I deny that I have the jewel,” thought he, “they will search my person, and find the gem hidden amongst my clothes. I cannot submit to a search.” So reflecting, Akrúra said to Náráyaṇa, the cause of the whole world: “It is true that the Syamantaka jewel was entrusted to me by Śatadhanvan.* When he went from hence, I expected, every day, that you would ask me for it; and with much inconvenience, therefore, I have kept it until now.† The charge of it has subjected me to so much anxiety, that I have been incapable of enjoying any pleasure, and have never known a moment’s ease. Afraid that you would think me unfit to retain possession of a jewel so essential to the welfare of the kingdom, I forbore to mention to you its being in my hands. But now take it, yourself, and give the care of it to whom you please.” Having thus spoken, Akrúra drew forth, from his garments, a small gold box,‡ and took from it the jewel. On displaying it to the assembly of the Yádavas, the whole chamber where they sat was illuminated by its radiance. “This”, said

रभूतं समन्तकरत्नं भवतः समर्पितं तदेतद्वाङ्मोपकारकं भवतः सकाशे तिष्ठति ।

* Here we find Śatadhanvan again, in the Sanskrit.

† अयमिति च तस्मिन्मयः स्वः परःस्त्री वा भगवाणां आचिष्यतीति हतमतिरतिहृष्टेयितावन्तः । धारयन् ।

‡ Samudgata.

Akrúra, "is the (Syamantaka) gem, which was consigned to me by Śatadhanwan. Let him to whom it belongs now take it."

When the Yádavas beheld the jewel, they were filled with astonishment, and loudly expressed their delight. Balabhadra immediately claimed the jewel, as his property jointly with Achyuta, as formerly agreed upon;* whilst Satyabhámá demanded it, as her right, as it had, originally, belonged to her father. Between these two, Kṛishná considered himself as an ox between the two wheels of a cart,† and thus spake to Akrúra, in the presence of all the Yádavas: "This jewel has been exhibited to the assembly, in order to clear my reputation. It is the joint right of Balabhadra and myself, and is the patrimonial inheritance of Satyabhámá. But this jewel, to be of advantage to the whole kingdom, should be taken charge of by a person who leads a life of perpetual continence. If worn by an impure individual, it will be the cause of his death. Now, as I have sixteen thousand wives, I am not qualified to have the care of it. It is not likely that Satyabhámá will agree to the conditions that would entitle her to the possession of the jewel;‡ and, as to Balabhadra, he is too much addicted to wine and the pleasures of sense to lead a life of self-denial. We are, therefore, out of the question; and all the Yáda-

* तमालोक्य ममायमश्रुतेनैव सामान्यः समन्विद्धि त इति बलभद्रः
सस्युहोऽभवत् ।

† बलसत्त्वाननावलोकनात्कुण्डो ऽ ध्यात्मानं चक्रान्तरावस्थितमिव
मेने । Bala and Satyá are the proper names that here occur.

‡ कथं धैतस्त्वभामा । The original has nothing more.

vas, Balabhadra, Satyabhámá,* and myself request you, most bountiful Akrúra, to retain the care of the jewel, as you have done hitherto, for the general good: for you are qualified to have the keeping of it; and, in your hands, it has been productive of benefit to the country. You must not decline compliance with our request." Akrúra, thus urged, accepted the jewel, and, thenceforth, wore it, publicly, round his neck, where it shone with dazzling brightness; and Akrúra moved about like the sun, wearing a garland of light.

He who calls to mind the vindication† of (the character of) Kṛishná‡ from false aspersions shall never become the subject of unfounded accusation in the least degree, and, living in the full exercise of his senses, shall be cleansed from every sin.¹

¹ The story of the Syamantaka gem occurs in the Bhágavata, § Váyu, Matsya, Brahma, and Hari Varísa,|| and is alluded to in other Puráñas.¶ It may be considered as one common to the whole series. Independently of the part borne, in it, by Kṛishná, it presents a curious and, no doubt, a faithful, picture of ancient manners,—in the loose self-government of a kindred clan, in the acts of personal violence which are committed, in the feuds which ensue, in the public meetings which are held, and the part that is taken, by the elders and by the women, in all the proceedings of the community.

* Here again called Satyá, in the original.

† *Kshálaná*, literally, 'washing'.

‡ Substituted, by the Translator, for Bhagavat.

§ X., LVI. and LVII.

|| Chapters XXXVIII. and XXXIX.

¶ The version of the story given in the preceding pages is much fuller than that of any other Puráña I have examined.

CHAPTER XIV.

Descendants of Śīni, of Anamitra, of Śwaphalka and Chitraka, of Andhaka. The children of Devaka and Ugrasena. The descendants of Bhajamāna. Children of Śūra: his son Vasudeva: his daughter Prīthā married to Pāṇḍu: her children, Yudhishthira and his brothers; also Karna, by Aditya. The sons of Pāṇḍu by Mādrī. Husbands and children of Śūra's other daughters. Previous births of Śiśupāla.

THE younger brother* of Anamitra† was Śīni;‡ his son was Satyaka; his son was Yuyudhāna, also known by the name of Sátyaki; his son was Asanga;§ his son was Tūni;¹|| his son was Yugandhara.² These princes were termed Śaineyas.¶

* Bhūti: Vāyu. Kuṇi: Bhāgavata.** Dymni: Matsya.††

² The Agni makes these, all, brother's sons of Satyaka, and adds another, Rishabha, the father of Śwaphalka.

* 'Son', according to two MSS. † *Vide supra*, p. 73.

‡ This Śīni, according to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIV., 13, was son of Anamitra. The same work, in the stanza immediately preceding that just referred to, recognizes the Śīni of our text,—a brother of Anamitra.

The *Kūrma-p.*, also,—*vide supra*, p. 74, note *,—speaks of two Śīnis:

अनमित्राच्चिर्निर्जन्ने अनिष्ठो वृष्णिनन्दात् ।

Here, Śīni is youngest son of Anamitra, son of Vṛishṇi.

From this the *Vāyu-purāṇa* differs slightly:

अनमित्राच्चिर्निर्जन्ने अनिष्ठो वृष्णिनन्दात् ।

According to this, Śīni was son of Anamitra, youngest son of Vṛishṇi. The *Linga-purāṇa*, Prior Section, LXIX., 16, knows only one Śīni, the youngest son of Vṛishṇi. (?)

§ Variants: Sanga, Sanjaya, and Asima. Jaya: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

|| Kuṇi, in one MS.; Sīni, in another.

¶ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* calls them Bhautyas, as being descendants of Bhūti.

** And so in the *Linga-purāṇa*.

†† Bhūmi, in the *Harivaṃśa*, which here wants a stanza, in the Calcutta edition.

In the family of Anamitra, Pṛišni* was born; his son was Śwaphalka,¹ the sanctity of whose character† has been described: the younger brother of Śwaphalka was named Chitraka.‡ Śwaphalka had, by Gándinī, besides Akrúra, Upamadgu,§ Mṛidura,|| Arime-

¹ The authorities are not agreed here. Śwaphalka, ¶ according to the Agni, as just remarked, comes from Śini, the son of Anamitra. The Bhāgavata, instead of Pṛišni, has Vṛishnī, son of Anamitra; ** the Brahma†† and Hari Varṇsa‡‡ have Vṛishnī; and the Agni, Pṛishnī, son of Yudhājita. §§ The Matsya also makes Yudhājita the ancestor of Akrúra, through Rishabha and Jayanta. Yudhājita, in the Brahma, &c., is the son of Kroshtri. |||

* Vṛishnī, in four MSS. † "Sanctity of character" is for *prabhāva*. ‡ Chitraratha: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. According to the *Linga-purāṇa*, Chitrāka was son of Sumitra.

§ Two MSS. give Upamangu, as in, for instance, the *Vāyu-purāṇa*; which then has Mangu, as has the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

Several of the notes that follow should be compared together, and with note ¶ in p. 96, *infra*.

|| Also read Mṛidara and Mṛidu. The *Brahma-purāṇa* has Madura.

¶ According to the *Linga-purāṇa*, Śwaphalka was son of Yudhājita, son of a son of Mādri. This unnamed son, the commentator says, was Devamidhusa; and he explains the term Vārshnī, applied to Śwaphalka, as signifying "founder of the Vṛishnī family". The text is as follows:

माद्र्याः सुतस्य संजज्ञे सुतो वार्ष्णिर्धुधाजितः ।

अफल्क इति विख्यातस्त्रैलोक्यहितकारकः ॥

Comment: माद्र्याः सुतस्य देवमीदृक्संज्ञकप्रथमपुत्रस्य धुधाजितः सुतः । वार्ष्णिर्वृष्णकुलोद्भवः । अफल्क इति विख्यातः संजज्ञे इत्यन्वयः ।

** Vṛishnī was Anamitra's third son, according to the Purāṇa referred to: IX., XXIV., 14.

†† My MS. gives Pṛishnī, son of Yudhājita. ‡‡ *Sl.* 1908.

§§ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has:

माद्र्याः सुतस्य जज्ञे तु सुतः पृश्निर्धुधाजितः ।

Compare the first verse of the stanza quoted in note ¶, above; and see the *Harivaṁśa*, *sl.* 2080. ||| *Vide supra*, p. 73, note 3, *ad finem*.

jaya,* Giri, Kshattropakshattra,† Śātrughna,‡ Ari-
mardana,§ Dharmadhrik,|| Dīrīshṭāsarman,¶ Gandha-
mocha, Avāha,** and Prativāha.†† He had, also, a
daughter, Sūtārā.‡‡

* The different authorities vary in the reading of these names,

* Professor Wilson had "Śārimejaya"; his Hindu-made English version, "Ravi, Śārinjaya," preceded by "Mfida". The original, -मृदुरविश-
रिमेजय°, might be resolved into "Mfidu, Raviśa, Arimejaya": but that
this is corrupt appears from the high authority of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*,
which reads:

उपमकुक्षया मङ्गुर्मृदुरक्षारिमेजयः ।

† These names are written, in the original, as one long compound;
and it is more likely than not that we should here read "Kshattra,
Upakshattra". Professor Wilson's Bengal translation has "Girikshetra,
Upakshetra". One MS. gives Kshattropeta. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* gives, plainly,
Girirakshas and Yaksha.

‡ Śātrubān: *Brahma-purāṇa*.

§ Three MSS. have Avimardana. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* seems to give
Pārimardana.

|| Dharmabhṛit: *Vāyu-purāṇa* and *Brahma-purāṇa*.

¶ Corrected from "Dhrīshṭāsarman". One MS. has Dīrīshṭadharma.

** Professor Wilson had, instead of two names, "Gandhamojavāha";
and all my MSS. but one—which has Gandhamohavāha,—might be read
to yield Gandhamojāvāha. There is little risk in the alteration which I
have ventured; as the *Vāyu-purāṇa* has

* * * * * गन्धमोक्षक्षयापरः ।

• आवाहप्रतिवाही च वसुदेवा वराङ्गना ॥

†† In the *Brahma-purāṇa* there are, hereabouts, in my single MS., many
partly undecipherable, and yet indubitable, variations from the *Vishṇu-
purāṇa*. The *Harivamśa* adds to our *Purāṇa*, with reference to the
chapter under annotation, not a few particulars which it has seemed
scarcely worth while to swell the notes by transcribing, particularly as
that work is so easily accessible.

‡‡ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* calls her Vasudevā. See the Sanskrit quotation
in note **, above. In the *Linga-purāṇa*, her name is Sudhārā, according
to my MSS.; in the *Harivamśa*, Sundarī.

Devavat and Upadeva* were the sons of Akrūra.† The sons of Chitraka‡ were Prīthu and Viprīthu,§ and many others.¹ Andhaka|| had four sons, Ku-

though they generally concur in the number. ¶

¹ The Matsya and Padma call them sons of Akrūra, but, no doubt, incorrectly.**

* Instead of these two names, one MS. has Deva and Anupadeva, as has Professor Wilson's Bengal translation. The *Brahma-purāṇa* gives Vastudeva and Upadeva; the *Harivaṃśa*, Prasena and Upadeva.

† His wife, according to the *Linga-purāṇa*, *Brahma-purāṇa*, and *Harivaṃśa*, is Ugraseni.

‡ Corrected from "Chītrika".

§ Corrected from "Vipritha". Vidūratha: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

|| The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Satyaka.

¶ The *Linga-purāṇa* has, in my MSS.: Akrūra, Upamangu, Mangu, Vṛita, Janamejaya, Girirakshas, Upaksha, Śatrughna, Arimardana, Dharmabhṛit, Vṛishṭadharmā, Godhana, Vara, Āvāha, and Prativāha. The *Harivaṃśa*, *śl.* 1916—1918, has, in my best MSS.: Akrūra, Upamangu, Mangu, Mṛidara, Arimejaya, Arikshipa, Upeksha, Śatrughna, Arimardana, Dharmadhṛik, Yatidharman, Gṛidhramojāndhaka, Āvāha, Prativāha. In *śl.* 2083—2085, we find Madura for Mṛidara, Girikshipa for Arikshipa, Ākshepa for Upeksha, Śatruhan for Śatrughna, Dharmabhṛit for Dharmadhṛik, and Dharmin for Yatidharman. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has: Akrūra, Āsanga, Śārameya, Mṛidura, Mṛiduvid (or Mṛiduri), Giri, Dharmavṛiddha, Sukarman, Kshetropeksha, Arimardana, Śatrughna, Gandhamāda, Pratibāhu. The *Brahma-purāṇa* has, with other names, Arimejaya, Āvāha, and Prativāha. The readings of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, scattered through the preceding notes, are especially deserving of attention.

There is little doubt, that, of all the Purāṇas, the *Vāyu-purāṇa* generally presents, in their oldest extant Paurāṇik form, the particulars that make up the works of the class to which it belongs.

** In the *Vāyu-purāṇa* they are called Prīthu, Viprīthu, Āśwagriva, Āśwabāhu, Supārśwaka, Gaveshāṇa, Arishṭanemi, Āśwa, Suvarman, Dharmabhṛit, Abhūmi, and Bahubhūmi. In the *Linga-purāṇa* we read: Viprīthu, Prīthu, Āśwagriva, Subāhu, Sudhāsūka, Gaveshāṇa, Arishṭanemi, Āśwa, Dharmā, Dharmabhṛit, Subhūmi, and Bahubhūmi. Much the same persons are named in the *Brahma-purāṇa*, where they are called sons of Sumitra. The list slightly differs, again, in the *Harivaṃśa*, *śl.* 1920, 1921; 2087—2089.

kura,* Bhajamāna, Śuchi.¹ Kambalabarhisha.† The son of Kura was Vṛishṭa;² his son was Kapotaroman; his son was Viloman;³ § his son was Bhava,⁴ who was also called Chandanodakadundubhi;⁵ ||—he was a

¹ Śamin: ¶ Vāyu. Śaśi: Matsya. Śini: Agni. ** This last makes them the sons of Babhru, and calls the first Sundara.

² Vṛishṇi: Bhāgavata, †† Vāyu, Matsya, &c. ‡‡ Dhṛishṭa: Agni. Dhṛishṭu: Brahma, §§ Hari Vaiṣṇa.

³ The Bhāgavata puts Viloman first. The Linga makes it an epithet of Kapotaroman; saying he was Vilomaja, 'irregularly begotten.' In place of Viloman, we have Raivata, Vāyu; ||| Taittiri, Matsya; Tittiri, Agni. ¶¶

⁴ Nava: Agni. Bala: Linga. *** Nala: Matsya. Tamas: Kūrma. Anu: Bhāgavata.

⁵ The Matsya, Vāyu, and Agni agree with our text. The

* Corrected, here and below, from "Kukkura", which I find nowhere. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Kakuda.

† Corrected from "Kambalavarhish".

‡ In one MS. is Dhṛishṭa; in another, Vṛishṭi.

§ One MS. here inserts Taittiri; another, Taitri.

|| The ordinary reading, that followed by the Translator, is: तुम्बुर-सखा भवसंज्ञचन्दनोदकदुन्दुभिः, and the scholiast has: भवसंज्ञस्त्री-वोपनाम चन्दनोदकदुन्दुभिः । But I find, in one MS., तुम्बुरसखा भवसंज्ञः । तस्माच्चन्दनानकदुन्दुभिः, which makes Chandanānakadundubhi son of Bhava; and another MS. has, by corruption, चन्दनो नाक-कदुन्दुभिः । The *Vāyu-purāṇa* exhibits Chandanodakadundubhi, making him son of Revata; and the *Linga-purāṇa* gives Chandanānakadundubhi.

¶ Corrected from "Śami".

** Śama, in my MS. of the *Brahma-purāṇa*. The *Harivamśa* has, in different MSS., Śama and Śami.

†† Vahni is the name I there find.

‡‡ As the *Linga-purāṇa*.

§§ I find Vṛishṭi.

||| Revata, in my MSS. Vilomaka: *Linga-purāṇa*.

¶¶ Also the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

*** Nala is the name, in all my MSS.

friend of the Gandharva Tumburu;*—his son was Abhijit;† his son was Punarvasu;‡ his son was Āhuka;§ and he had, also, a daughter, named Āhukī. The sons of Āhuka were Devaka and Ugrasena. || The former had four sons, Devavat, Upadeva, ¶ Su-
deva, and Devarakshita;** and seven daughters, Vṛika-
devā, †† Upadevā, ‡‡ Devarakshitā, Śṛidevā, Śāntidevā,
Sahadevā, §§ and Devakī: ||| all the daughters were
married to Vasudeva. ¶¶ The sons of Ugrasena were
Kāṁsa, Nyagrodha, Sunāman,*** Kanka, Śanku, †††

Linga, Padma, and Kūrma read Ānakadundubhi as a synonym of Bala. The Brahma and Hari Vāmśa have no such name, but here insert Punarvasu, son of Taittiri. ††† The Bhāgavata has a

* Variant: Tumburu. See Vol. II., pp. 284—293.

† The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Abhijita.

‡ One of my MSS. inverts the order of Abhijit and Punarvasu; and so do the *Brahma-purāṇa* and the *Harivamśa*.

§ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* gives him two brothers, Bāhuvat and Ajita.

|| In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, Āhuka has a third son, Dhṛiti.

¶ One MS. has Deva and Anupadeva.

** Devavardhana: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

†† Vṛishadevā: *Linga-purāṇa*.

‡‡ One of my MSS. has Upadevī; also, for some of the names that follow, Śṛidevī, Śāntidevī, and Sahadevī.

§§ Mahādevā, in one copy.

||| In the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* they are Dhṛitadevā, Śāntidevā, Upadevā, Śṛidevā, Devarakshitā, Sahadevā, Devakī. See, further, the *Harivamśa*, *l.* 2026, 2027.

¶¶ Here ends the genealogical portion of the *Linga-purāṇa*,—Prior Section, LXIX, 42,—with these words:

नवीयसेनस्य सुतादीषां संसक्तु पूर्वजः ।

तेषां पुत्राश्च पीत्राश्च शतशोऽप्यसहस्रजः ॥

*** Variant: Sunābha.

††† Four MSS. have Sanku; one, Sanka. The *Brahma-purāṇa* has Subhūshaṇa.

††† See note †, above.

Subhúmi,* Ráshtrapála,† Yuddhamushṭi,‡ and Tushṭimat;§ and his daughters|| were Kámsá, Kámsavatí, Sutanu,¶ Ráshtrapálí, and Kankí.**

The son of Bhajamána¹ was Vidúratha;†† his son was Śúra;‡‡ his son was Śamin;§§ his son was Pratikshattra;³ his son was Swayámḥoja;⁴ his son was Hrídika,||| who had Kṛitavarman, Śatadhanus,¶¶ Deva-

different series, or: Anu, Andhaka, Dundubhi, Arijit,*** Punarvasu, Áhuka.

¹ This Bhajamána is the son of Andhaka, according to all the best authorities: so the Padma calls this branch the Ándhakas. The Agni makes him the son of Babhru.

² Váta, Niváta, Śamin: Váyu.†††

³ Sonáśwa: Matsya. Sonáksha: Padma. Śini: Bhágavata.

⁴ Bhojaka: Agni. Bhoja: Padma.

* Swabhúmi, the reading of Professor Wilson's Bengal translation, occurs in three MSS.; Kusumi, in one. Subhú: *Bhágavata-purána*.

† Here the *Váyu-purána* inserts Sutanu.

‡ Corrected from "Yuddhamushṭi". One MS. has Yuddhasṛishṭi. Sṛishṭi: *Bhágavata-purána*.

§ Instead of these last two names, the *Váyu-purána* has Yuddha, Tushṭa, and Pushṭimat.

|| They are called, in the *Váyu-purána*, Karmavati, Dharmavati, Śutánkṛú(?), Ráshtrapála, and Kahlá(?).

¶ Śúrabhú: *Bhágavata-purána*.

** Kanká, in two MSS., as in the *Bhágavata-purána*.

For these sons and daughters, see the *Harivámśa*, sl. 2028, 2029.

†† See Vol. III., p. 268, note *; also, *infra*, Chapter XX., near the beginning.

‡‡ The *Váyu-purána* gives him a brother, Ráshṭrádhideva or Rájýádhideva.

§§ Bhajamána: *Bhágavata-purána*.

||| Hrídika: *Bhágavata-purána*. ¶¶ Śatadhanwan: *Váyu-purána*.

*** I find Aridyota.

††† I there find six other brothers: Śoní, Śwetaváhana, Gadavarman, Nitána, Śakru, and Śakrajit.

mīdhusha,* and others.¹ Śūra, the son of Devamīdhusha,² was married to Mārishá,† and had, by her,

¹ Ten sons: Matsya, &c.‡

² Devārha: § Vāyu, Padma, Agni, and Matsya;|| and a different series follows, or: Kambalabarhisha, ¶ Asamaujas, Samaujas, Sudamśhīra, ** Suvaśa, Dhṛishā, Anamitra,†† Nighna, Sattrājī.‡‡ They all make Vasudeva the son of Śūra, however; but the three first leave it doubtful whether that Śūra was the son of Bhajamāna, or not. The Bhāgavata and Brahma agree with the text, which is, probably, correct. The Brahma has Śūra, son of Devamīdhusha;§§ although it does not specify the latter amongst the sons of Hṛīdika.

* In one MS., Devārhaṇa, and with Devamīdha just below: the latter is the name in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. Another MS. has Devamīdha, and then Devamīdhaka.

† In the *Vāyu-purāṇa* we read, according to my MSS.:

माषां तु जनयामास शूरो वै देवमीधुषम् ।

It is, thus, stated, that Devamīdhusha was son of Śūra and Māshi. This Śūra seems to be the one named a little above.

By Aśmaki, Śūra had Devamīdhushá, it is stated just before the line quoted.

‡ As the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, my MSS. of which are, here, so incorrect, that I scruple to conjecture their readings. Ten sons are named in the *Harivamśa*, śl. 2036, 2037

§ Mention is made of this reading, as a variant, by the commentator on the *Vishṇu-purāṇa*.

|| See note *, above.

¶ Corrected from "Kambalavarhish".

• ** Corrected from "Sudanstra".

†† I find Anumitra.

‡‡ In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, at least according to my MSS., there are undeniable traces, through a haze of misscription, of several names quite different from those here given. Also see the *Harivamśa*, śl. 2038, et seq.

For the name Sattrājī, vide *supra*, p. 74, note ‡.

§§ Corrected from "Devamīdhush". In the *Harivamśa*, śl 1922, 1923, Śūra is son of Devamīdhusha and Aśmaki, and Vasudeva is son of Śūra and Bhojyá.

ten sons. On the birth of Vasudeva, who was one of these sons, the gods, to whom the future is manifest,* foresaw that the divine being† would take a human form in his family; and, thereupon, they sounded, with joy, the drums of heaven: from this circumstance, Vasudeva was also called Ánakadundubhi.¹ His ‡ brothers were Devabhāga, Devaśravas, § Anádhṛishṭi, || Karundhaka, Vatsabálaka, ¶ Sṛinjaya, ** Śyāma, †† Śamika, ‡‡ and Gaṇḍúsha; §§ and his ||| sisters were Prithá, Śrutadevā, Śrutakīrti, Śrutaśravas, and Rājādhiveśi.

Śūra had a friend named Kuntibhoja, ¶¶ to whom, as he had no children, he presented, in due form, his daughter Prithá.*** She was married to Páṇḍu, and

Ánaka, a larger, and Dundubhi, a smaller, drum.

* अद्वाहन्तुः ।

† Bhagavat.

‡ Insert 'nine', following the original.

§ Devastava, in one copy.

|| One MS. has Anávrishṭi; another, Adhīshṭa. Anávrishṭi(?): *Váyu-purāṇa*.

¶ In one MS. the name is Vatsandhamaka; in another, Vamśavānaka.

** The last three names are, in the *Váyu-purāṇa*, Kāda, Nandana, and Bhṛinjin, as best I can read them.

†† Equivalent variant: Śyāmaka.

‡‡ The *Váyu-purāṇa* seems to give Śanika.

§§ Devabhāga, Devaśravas, Ánaka, Sṛinjaya, Śyāmaka, Kanka, Śamika, Vatsaka, Vṛika: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. See, further, the *Harivamśa*, 52. 1926—1928.

||| Insert 'five'; for the Sanskrit has: वसुदेवादीनां पञ्च भगिन्यो ऽभवन् ।

¶¶ Kunti, in two MSS.: and this is the name in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, &c.

*** The following is taken from the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIV., 31—35:

bore him Yudhishtīra, Bhīma,* and Arjuna, who were, in fact, the sons of the deities Dharma, Vāyu (Air), and Indra.† Whilst she was yet unmarried, also, she had a son‡ named Karna, begotten by the divine Aditya§ (the Sun). Pāṇdu had another wife, named

साप दुर्वाससो विद्यां देवहृतीं प्रतीषितात् ।
 तस्या वीर्यपरीचार्थमाजुहाव रविं शुचिम् ॥
 तदेवोपागतं देवं वीक्ष्य विस्मितमानसा ।
 प्रत्ययार्थं प्रयुक्ता मे याहि देव चमस्व मे ॥
 अमोघं दर्शनं देवि आधत्से त्वयि चात्मजम् ।
 योनिर्यथा न दुष्येत कर्ताहं ते सुमध्यमे ॥
 इति तस्यां स आधाय गर्भं सूर्यो दिवं गतः ।
 सद्यः कुमारः संजज्ञे द्वितीय इव भास्करः ॥
 तं सात्यजित्पुत्रोऽपि ब्रह्माज्ञोक्तस्य विभ्यती ।
 प्रपितामहसामुवाह पाण्डुर्वै सत्त्वविक्रमः ॥

Burnouf's translation of this passage is subjoined:

"Pṛithā avait reçu de Duvāsas satisfait un charme capable de faire apparaître les Dieux à sa voix; un jour Pṛithā voulant essayer la force de ce charme, appela le brillant soleil.

"Le Dieu lui apparut aussitôt; mais frappée d'étonnement à sa vue, Pṛithā lui dit: C'est uniquement pour essayer ce charme que je t'ai appelé, ô Dieu; va, et pardonne-moi ma curiosité.

"Ma présence ne peut être stérile, ô femme; c'est pourquoi je désire te rendre mère; mais je ferai en sorte, ô belle fille, que ta virginité n'en souffre pas.

"Ayant ainsi parlé, le Dieu du soleil eut commerce avec Pṛithā; et après l'avoir rendue mère, il remonta au ciel; la jeune fille mit aussitôt au monde un enfant mâle qui resplendissait comme un second soleil.

"Pṛithā abandonna cet enfant dans les eaux du fleuve, parce qu'elle craignait les mauvais discours du peuple; Pāṇdu ton aïeul, ce monarque plein d'un vertueux héroïsme, prit ensuite la jeune fille pour femme."

* Variant: Bhīmasena.

† The two last names are Anila and Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

‡ कानीनः पुत्रः the original calls him. In the *Laws of the Mānavas*, IX., 172, the term *kānina* is applied to the son of an unmarried woman who subsequently becomes the wife of her lover.

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Bhāswat or Bhāskara; for the MSS. allow an option.

Mádrí, who had, by the twin sons of Áditya, Násatya and Dasra, two sons, Nakula and Sahadeva.¹

Śrutadevā was married to the Kárúsha (prince) Vřiddhaśarman, and bore him the fierce Asura* Dantavāktra.† Dhřishtaketu‡ Raja of Kaikeya,§ married Śrutakírtti, and had, by her, Santardana and four other sons, || known as the five Kaikeyas. Jayasena, ¶ king of Avantí,** married Rájádhideví, and had Vinda and Anuvinda.†† Śrutaśravas was wedded to

¹ The Mahábhárata ‡‡ is the best authority for these circumstances.

² The Padma calls him king of Kashmír.

* *Mahásura*.

† The *Váyu-purána* does not call him an Asura, but king of the Karúshas:

ककुषाधिपतिर्वीरो हन्तवन्नो महाबलः ।

‡ Unnamed alike in the text and in the commentary. The Translator seems to have taken his appellation from the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX., XXIV., 37.

§ Kekaya, in two MSS. The *Bhágavata-purána* has Kaikaya; also, "five Kaikayas", just below.

|| In the *Váyu-purána*, they are called Chekitána, Břihatksattra, Vinda, and Anuvinda; the last two being entitled आवर्त्ती (आवर्त्ती?). That *Purána*, in my MSS.,—which, perhaps, have omitted something,—make no mention of the husband or children of Rájádhideví.

¶ Here, again, Professor Wilson has supplemented the original,—probably by the aid of the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX., XXIV., 38. It is observable that the names of Jayasena's two sons are not specified there.

** The original has आवर्त्ती, "of Avanti", the country; and the term applies to Vinda and Anuvinda. Some MSS. have आवर्त्ती. Compare note ||, above.

†† Corrected from "Anuvinda".

‡‡ Particularly in the *Adi-parvan*: see the references in Messrs. Böhtlingk and Roth's *Sanskrit-Wörterbuch*.

Our text above is, in part, substantially repeated in Chapter XX. of this Book.

Damaghosha,* Raja of Chedi, and bore him Śiśupāla.¹ This prince was, in a former existence, the unrighteous but valiant monarch† of the Daityas, Hiraṇyakasipu,‡ who was killed by the divine guardian of creation, (in the mak-lion Avatāra). He was, next, the ten-headed§ (sovereign, Rāvaṇa), whose unequalled|| prowess, strength, and power were overcome by the lord of the three worlds, (Rāma). Having been killed by the deity in the form of Rāghava, he had long enjoyed the reward of his virtues, in exemption from an embodied state, but had now received birth, once more, as Śiśupāla, the son of Damaghosha, king of Chedi.¶ In this character,** he renewed, with greater inveteracy than ever, his hostile hatred towards the god surnamed Puṇḍarikāksha,†† a portion of the

¹ The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vaṁśa‡‡ make Śrutadevā mother of Śiśupāla; and Pṛithukīrti, of Dantavakra.

* Called, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, a *rājaraṣa*.

† *Puruṣa*.

‡ See Vol. II., pp. 34, *et seq.*

§ Daśanana, in the Sanskrit: see the next chapter. I have supplied the parentheses that follow.

Daśagrīva is, in a corresponding passage, the epithetical name of Rāvaṇa, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

|| *Akshata*.

¶ वज्रकालोपभुक्तविविधभोगो भगवत्सकाशाद्वाप्तशरीरपातोद्भव-
पुष्पफलोऽथ भगवतीव राघवरूपिणा सोऽपि निधनमुपनीतश्चेदिरा-
जदमघोषपुत्रः शिशुपालनामाभवत् ।

** शिशुपालत्वे ।

†† The original has Puṇḍarikanayana, a synonym of Puṇḍarikāksha; on the signification of which, see Vol. I., p. 2, note 1.

‡‡ *Sl.* 1930—1932.

supreme being, who had descended to lighten the burthens of the earth, and was, in consequence, slain by him. But, from the circumstance of his thoughts being constantly engrossed by the supreme being, Śiśupála was united with him, after death: * for the lord giveth to those to whom he is favourable whatever they desire; and he bestows a heavenly and exalted station even upon those whom he slays in his displeasure.

* तत्रैव सायुज्यमवाप ।

CHAPTER XV.

Explanation of the reason why Śiśupála, in his "previous births as Hirańyakaśipu and Rávana, was not identified with Vishńu, on being slain by him, and was so identified, when killed as Śiśupála. The wives of Vasudeva: his children: Balaráma and Kṛishńa his sons by Devakí: born, apparently, of Rohińi and Yaśodá. The wives and children of Kṛishńa. Multitude of the descendants of Yadu.

MAITREYA.—Most eminent of all who cultivate piety, I am curious to hear from you, and you are able to explain to me, how it happened, that the same being who, when killed, by Vishńu, as Hirańyakaśipu and Rávana, obtained enjoyments which, though scarcely attainable by the immortals, were but temporary, should have been absorbed into the eternal Hari, when slain, by him, in the person of Śiśupála.*

PARÁŚARA.—When the divine author of the creation, preservation, and destruction of the universe accomplished the death of Hirańyakaśipu, he assumed a body composed of the figures of a lion and a man;† so that Hirańyakaśipu was not aware that his destroyer was

* This chapter opens with three stanzas:

मेवेय उवाच ।
 हिरण्यकशिपुत्वे च रावणत्वे च विष्णुना ।
 अवाप निहतो भोगानप्राप्यानमरैरपि ॥
 न लयं तच्च तेनैव निहतः स कथं पुनः ।
 संप्राप्तः शिशुपालत्वे सायुज्यं प्राप्नोते हरौ ॥
 एतदिच्छाम्यहं श्रोतुं सर्वधर्मभृतां वर ।
 कौतूहलपरेष्वेतत्पृष्टो मे वक्तुमर्हसि ॥

† *Nṛi-sińha.*

Vishnú. Although, therefore, the quality of purity, derived from exceeding merit, had been attained, yet his mind was perplexed by the predominance of the property of passion; and the consequence of that intermixture was, that he reaped, as the result of his death by the hands of Vishnú, only unlimited power and enjoyment upon earth, as Daśánana, * the sovereign of the three spheres: he did not obtain absorption into the supreme spirit, † that is without beginning or end, because his mind was not wholly dedicated to that sole object. So, also, Daśánana, being entirely subject to the passion of love, ‡ and engrossed completely by the thoughts of Jánakí, could not comprehend that the son of Daśaratha§ whom he beheld was, in reality, (the divine) Achyuta. At the moment of his death, he was impressed with the notion, that his adversary was a mortal; and, therefore, the fruit he derived from being slain by Vishnú was confined to his birth in the illustrious family of the kings of Chedi, and the exercise of extensive dominion. In this situation, many circumstances brought the names of Vishnú to his notice: and, on all these occasions, the enmity that had accumulated through successive births influenced his mind; and, in speaking constantly with disrespect of Achyuta, he was ever repeating his different appellations. Whether walking, eating, sitting, or sleeping, his animosity was never at rest; and Krishná was ever present to his thoughts, in his ordinary semblance,

* दशाननत्वे । Rávana is meant. For Daśánana, *vide supra*, p. 104, text and note §.

† Para-brahman.

‡ Ananga, in the original.

§ Dáśarathí.

having eyes as beautiful as the leaf of the lotos, clad in bright yellow raiment, decorated with a garland, with bracelets on his arms and wrists, and a diadem on his head; having four robust arms, bearing the conch, the discus, the mace, and the lotos. Thus uttering his names, even though in malediction, and dwelling upon his image, though in enmity, he beheld Kṛishṇa, when inflicting his death, radiant with resplendent weapons, bright with ineffable splendour in his own essence as the supreme being; and all his passion and hatred ceased, and he was purified from every defect. Being killed by the discus of Vishṇu, at the instant he thus meditated, all his sins were consumed by his divine adversary, and he was blended with him by whose might he had been slain. I have, thus, replied to your inquiries. He by whom the divine Vishṇu is named, or called to recollection, even in enmity, obtains a reward that is difficult of attainment to the demons and the gods. How much greater shall be his recompense, who glorifies the deity in fervour and in faith!*

Vasudeva, also called Ānakadundubhi, had Pauravī,¹

¹ Pauravī is, rather, a title attached to a second Rohiṇī, to distinguish her from the first, the mother of Balarāma.† She is also said, by the Vāyu,‡ to be the daughter of Bāhlika.

* The whole of this paragraph is very freely rendered.

† The commentator says: पीरवी । पुरर्वशोऽवेति रोहिण्या विशेष-
णम् । अत एव पीरव्या न पृथग्वंशकीर्तनम् ।

‡ The MSS. at present accessible to me state:

रोहिणी पीरवी चैव वात्सीकस्यात्मजाभवत् ।

Rohiṇí, Madirá, Bhadrá, Devakí, and several other wives. His sons, by Rohiṇí, were Balabhadra, Sáraṇa,* Śátha,† Durmada, and others.‡ Balabhadra§ espoused Revatí, and had, by her, Nisátha|| and Ulmuka. The sons of Sáraṇa were Márshi, Márshinat,¶ Śíšu, Satyadhṛiti,** and others. Bhadráśwa, Bhadrabáhu, Durgama, Bhúta,†† and others‡‡ were born in the family of Rohiṇí,§§ (of the race of Púru||||). The sons (of Vasudeva), by Madirá, were Nanda, Upaṇanda, Kṛitaka,¶¶ and others. Bhadrá*** bore him

According to this, Pauravi was daughter of Válmika.

In my copies of the *Linga-purāṇa*, however, Pauravi is called daughter of Bāhlika. Some MSS. of the *Harivaṁśa* here have Bāhlika, others, Bāhlika.

* More than half my copies have Sáraṇa.

† So read, like Professor Wilson's Bengal translation, all my MSS. but one, which gives Śála. In the MS. which the Professor followed all but exclusively, I find the उ of this name so written as to look exceedingly like ऋ. Hence his "Śaru", now corrected.

‡ The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* names Bala, Gada, Sáraṇa, Durmada, Vipula, Dhruva, and Kṛita.

§ In two copies, Baladeva. || One MS gives Nishadha.

¶ Altered from "Márshī, Márshimat", a reading which I find in only a single MS., and that not a good one. The variants of these names are numerous, but of no appreciable importance.

** In one MS. I find Satya and Dhṛiti.

†† Instead of these two names, one of my MS. has Damabhúta, another, Madabhúta.

‡‡ The commentator says that the others are Piṇḍāraka and Uśinara.

§§ My best and oldest MSS. unaccompanied by the commentary yield Pauravi, on which reading the scholiast remarks: पीरव्या इति पाठेऽपि रोहिणी नाम्ना इत्यर्थः। एतेषामेव रोरिष्यास्तनया दशेति हरिवंशे महापातुलजा वंशः।

|||| According to all my MSS., Pura. See note † in the preceding page. ¶¶ In addition to these, the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* mentions Śúra, and speaks of others unnamed.

*** According to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, Kauśalyā—whom the commentator identifies with Bhadrá,—had but one son, Keśin.

Upanidhi, Gada,* and others. By his wife Vaiśālī,† he had one son, named Kauśika. Devakī bore him six sons,‡ — Kīrttimat, Susheṇa,§ Udāyin,|| Bhadrasena, Rijudāsa,¶ and Bhadradeha;** all of whom Kāśa put to death.¹

¹ The enumeration of our text is rather imperfect. The Vāyu†† names the wives of Vasudeva, Pauravī, Rohiṇī, Madirā, Rudrā, Vaiśākhī, Devakī; and adds two bondmaids,‡‡ Sugandhī and Vanarājī. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vamśa§§ name twelve wives and two slaves: Rohiṇī, Madirā, Vaiśākhī, Bhadrā, Sunāmnī, Sahadevā, Śāntidevā, Śrīdevā, Devarakṣhitā, Vṛikadevī, Upadevī, Devakī; and Śantanu||| and Vādavā.¶¶ The children of the two slaves, according to the Vāyu, were Puṇḍra, who became a king, and Kapila, who retired to the woods. In the Bhāgavata, we have thirteen wives: Pauravī, Rohiṇī, Bhadrā, Madirā, Rochanā, Ilā, Devakī,*** Dhṛitadevī, Śāntidevā, Upadevī,†††

* For two Gadas in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, see note ‡ in the preceding page, and note || in the page following.

† Variants: Vaiśālī and Kauśālī.

‡ The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIV, 53, 54, names eight: Kīrttimat, Susheṇa, Bhadrasena, Rijū, Saṁmardana, Bhadrā, Sankarṣhaṇa (lord of serpents), and Hari; with a daughter, Subhadrā. In commenting on the same Purāṇa, X., I., 8, Śrīdhara, according to my best MSS., substitutes Mīḍu and Santardana for Rijū and Saṁmardana.

§ Nearly all my MSS. give Śusheṇa.

|| Udadhī, in one copy.

¶ Corrected from "Rijudāsa".

** One MS. has Bhadradeva; and another reads Bhadrā and Vidhīdeva.

†† This work says, that Ānakadundubhī had, in all, thirteen wives.

‡‡ *Parichārīkā*.

§§ *Śl.* 1947—1949.

||| Sutanu, in my MSS., &c.

¶¶ Corrected from "Baravā".

*** IX., XXIV., 44.

††† I find Dhṛitadevā and Upadevā.

When Devakí was pregnant the seventh time, Yoganidrā (the sleep of devotion),* sent by Vishnú, extricated the embryo from its maternal womb, at midnight, and transferred it to that of Rohiní; and, from having been thus taken away, the child (who was Balaráma,) received the name of Sankarshaṇa. Next, (the divine Vishnú himself,) the root of the vast universal tree, inscrutable by the understandings of all gods, demons, sages, and men, past, present, or to come, adored by Brahmá,† and all the deities,‡ he who is without beginning, middle, (or end), being moved to relieve the earth of her load, descended into the womb of Devakí, and was born as her son Vāsūdeva. Yoganidrā, proud to execute his orders, removed the embryo to Yaśodā, the wife of Nanda the cowherd. At his birth, the earth was relieved from all iniquity; the sun, moon, and planets shone with unclouded splendour; all fear of calamitous portents was dispelled; and universal

Śrīdevā, Devarakshitā, and Sahadevā.§ The last seven, in this and the preceding list, are the daughters of Devaka. ||

* See Book V., Chapters I.—III.

† Designated, in the original, by the epithet *abjābhava*.

‡ The original adds "also Anala and others".

§ IX., XXIV., 49—51.

|| So says the commentator on the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, not the text itself.

The children of these daughters are named as follows, in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*: of Dhītadevā, Viprīshā; of Śāntidevā, Prasāma, Praśrita, and others; of Upadevā, Kalpavarsha and others, all kings; of Śrīdevā, Vasu, Hamśa, Suvamśa, and three others; of Devarakshitā, Gada and eight others; of Sahadevā, Pūru and Viśruta (incarnations of Dharma and of the Vasus), and six others.

happiness prevailed.* From the moment he appeared, all mankind were led into the righteous path, in him.

Whilst this powerful being resided in this world of mortals, he had sixteen thousand and one hundred wives: of these the principal were Rukmiṇí,† Satyabhámá,‡ Jāmbavatí,§ Cháruhásiní,|| and four others. By these the universal form, who is without beginning, begot a hundred and eighty thousand sons, of whom thirteen are most renowned,—Pradyumna,¶ Cháru-deshná, Sám̐ba, and others.** Pradyumna married Kakudmatí,†† the daughter of Rukmin, and had, by her, Aniruddha.‡‡ Aniruddha married Subhadrá,§§ the granddaughter of the same Rukmin; and she bore him

* सुप्रसन्नादित्यचन्द्रादियहमव्यासादिभ्यं सुखमाप्तमस्मिन्नमेवैत-
ज्जगदपास्ताधर्ममभवत्तस्मिन् पुण्डरीकचयने जायमनि ।

For Puṇḍarīkanayana, *vide supra*, p. 104, note ††.

† Daughter of Bhishmaka, king of Vidarbha. The story of Kṛishná's abducting her is told in Book V., Chapter XXVI.

‡ Daughter of Sattrājita. *Vide supra*, p. 80.

§ Daughter of Jāmbavat. *Vide supra*, p. 79.

|| Professor Wilson had "Jātahásiní", a misprint for Jālahásini, the reading of all my copies but one. This one, my Ajmere MS., has Cháruhásiní, which is much more likely to be correct. In early mediæval times, च and ज were hardly distinguishable, and there was something of resemblance between ज and झ. It is, therefore, very likely that Jālahásini originated in a graphical corruption of Cháruhásiní.

¶ See Book V., Chapter XXVI.

** The *Linga-purāṇa* names Chárudeshná, Sucháru, Cháruvesha, Yaśo-dhara, Cháruśravas, Cháruyaśas, Pradyumna, and, Sám̐ba, as sons by Rukmiṇí.

†† Corrected from "Kakudwati", with the suffrage of my two best MSS. and the Translator's Hindu-made English version. Kakudmatí is the only form authorized by the grammarians: see the *gāṇa* on Pāṇini, VIII., II., 9.

Compare Vol. II., p. 194, text and note ‡.

‡‡ See Book V., Chapter XXVIII.

§§ One MS. has Suchandrā.

a son named Vajra. The son of Vajra was Prati-báhu;* and his son was Sucháru.¹

¹ The wives and children of Kṛishná are more particularly described in the next book. The *Brahma Purána* and *Hari Varáha*† add some details of the descendants of Vasudeva's brothers. Thus, Devabhága is said to be the father of Uddhava; Anádhṛishṭi,‡ of Devaśravas, a great scholar or Pandit. Devaśravas, another brother of Vasudeva, had Śatrughna and another son, called Ekalavya, who, for some cause being exposed when an infant, was found and brought up by the Nishádas, and was, thence, termed Nishádin. Vatsavat (Vatsabálaka§) and Gaṇḍúsha being childless, Vasudeva gave his son Kauśika,|| to be adopted by the former; and Kṛishná gave Chárudeshná and three others to the latter. Kanavaka¶ (Karundhaka) had two sons,—Tantriya** and Tantripála.†† Aváksrinjima‡‡ (Śrinjaya) had, also, two,—Vira and Aśwahanu. The gracious Śamika became as the son (although the brother) of Śyáma,§§ and, disdaining the joint rule which the princes of the house of Bhoja exercised, made himself paramount. Yudhishṭhira was his friend. The extravagant numbers of the Yádavas merely indicate that they were (as they undoubtedly were) a powerful and numerous tribe, of whom many traces exist in various parts of India.||||

* Professor Wilson had "Báhu"; but his Bengál translation and all my MSS. give as above.

† *Sl.* 1935.

‡ He is called father of Nivṛittasatru. It is Uddhava that is characterized as a great scholar.

§ For the names parenthesized in this note, *vide supra*, p. 101.

|| Read Kásika, also.

¶ Corrected from "Kanaka".

** I find the two forms Tandrija and Tantija.

†† In my MSS., &c., Tandripála and Tántipála. Professor Wilson reads the two brothers' names like M. Langlois.

‡‡ The correct name seems to be Gṛinjima.

§§ See the *Harivamśa*, *sl.* 1938. The MSS. here differ.

|||| *Vide supra*, p. 58, note §.

In this manner the descendants of Yadu multiplied; and there were many hundreds of thousands of them, so that it would be impossible to repeat their names in hundreds of years. Two verses relating to them are current:* “The domestic instructors of the boys in the use of arms amounted to three crores and eighty† lacs (or thirty-eight millions‡). Who shall enumerate the whole of the mighty men of the Yádava race, who were tens of ten thousands and hundreds of hundred thousands in number?”§ Those powerful Daityas|| who were killed in the conflicts between them and the gods were born again, (upon earth,) as men, as tyrants and oppressors; and, in order to check their violence, the gods, also, descended to the world of mortals, and became members of the hundred and one branches of the family of Yadu.¶

• तिस्रः कोट्यः सहस्राणामष्टाशीति शतानि च ।
कुमाराणां गृहाचार्याद्यापयोव्यासु ये रताः ॥
संख्यानं यादवानां कः करिष्यति महात्मनाम् ।
यचायुतानामयुतं क्षत्रेणास्ते शताधिकम् ॥

The commentator observes that the last line is also read:

यचायुतानामयुतक्षत्रेणास्ते यदाहुकः ।

The Āhuka here referred to is, he says, father of Ugrasena. *Vide supra*, p. 76.

† Read “eighty-eight”. See the Sanskrit, as quoted in the preceding note.

‡ To be corrected to “thirty-eight millions and eight hundred thousand”.

§ What follows of this chapter is, also, in verse.

|| The original has Daiteyas.

¶ तेषामुत्सादनार्थाय भुवि देवो यदोः कुले ।
अवतीर्णः कुलशतं यत्रैकाभ्यधिकं द्विज ॥

Only one god is here spoken of; and he, as the context shows, is Vishnú Compare the beginning of Chapter XI.,—pp 52, 53, *supra*.

Vishnú was, to them, a teacher and a ruler; and all the Yádavas were obedient to his commands.

Whoever listens frequently to this account of the origin of the heroes of the race of Vrishní shall be purified from all sin, and obtain the sphere of Vishnú.

CHAPTER XVI.

Descendants of Turvasu.

PARÁŚARA.—I shall now summarily give you an account of the descendants of Turvasu.*

The son of Turvasu was Vahni;¹ his son was Gobhānu;² his son was Traisāmba;³ his son was Karandhama;† his son was Marutta. Marutta had no children; and he, therefore, adopted Dushyanta,‡ of the family of Pūru;§ by which the line of Turvasu

¹ Varga: Agni.

² Bhānumat: Bhāgavata,|| which also inserts Bhaga before him.

³ Tribhānu: Vāyu.¶ Trisānu: Brahma.** Traisāli: Agni. Trisāri: Matsya.

* I find a variant, Turvaśu,—a temper between the Vaidik Turvaśa and the ordinary Paurāṇik form. For the personage in question, see p. 46 of this volume. Three of my MSS. yield Yadu, instead of Turvasu.

† My Arrah MS. gives Turvasu, Vahni, Bhārgava, Bhānu, Traisānu, Karandhama; my Ajmere MS., Turvasu, Vahni, Bharga, Bhānu, Chitrahānu, Karandhama.

These two copies, preserved in remotely separate districts of India, contain only the text of the *Vishṇu-purāṇa*; and the peculiarities which they offer suggest that the commentator—whose readings Professor Wilson unhesitatingly follows,—may have taken very considerable liberties with the lections of manuscripts current in his day. For other peculiarities of the kind here adverted to, see Vol. III., p. 334, note ††; and p. 335, note †: also, p. 112, note ||, *supra*, and p. 125, note ‡, *infra*.

‡ One MS. has Dushmanta.

§ Paurava, for "of the family of Pūru", here and just after.

|| I find there,—IX., XXIII., 16,—Vahni, Bharga, Bhānumat.

¶ I find Trisānu. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, however, has Tribhānu.

** And the *Harivamśa*. From this point I am unable to verify the Translator's references to the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

merged into that of Púru.¹ This took place in consequence of the malediction denounced (on his son) by Yayāti.²

¹ Besides Bharata,—who, as will be hereafter seen, was the son of Dushyanta,—the Váyu, Matsya, Agni, and Brahma Purāṇas enumerate several descendants in this line, for the purpose, evidently, of introducing, as the posterity of Turvasu, the nations of the south of India. The series is Varuttha, * (Kurúthāma, † Brahma), Ādira‡ (Ākrira, Brahma); whose sons are Pāṇḍya, Kārṇāṭa, Chola, Kerala.§ The Hari Vaṁśa || adds Kola; and the Agni, very incorrectly, Gāndhāra.

² The curse alluded to is the failure of his line (Prajā-samuchchheda), denounced upon Turvasu, as the punishment of refusing to take his father's infirmities upon him (*vide supra*, p. 48). He was, also, sentenced to rule over savages and barbarians,—Mlechchhas, or people not Hindus. The Mahābhārata adds, that the Yavanas sprang from Turvasu. As sovereign of the south-east, ¶ he should be the ancestor of the people of Arracan, Ava, &c.; but the authorities cited in the preceding note refer the nations of the Peninsula to him, and, consequently, consider them as Mlechchhas. Manu also places the Dravīdas (or Tamuls) amongst Mlechchhas; ** and these and similar passages indicate a period prior to the introduction of Hinduism into the south of India.

* In the *Váyu purāṇa* I find Śarútha(?).

† The *Harivamśa*, in my best MSS., agrees with the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

‡ The *Harivamśa* has Āndīḍa; the *Váyu-purāṇa*, Ādira (or Aḍira?).

§ The *Váyu-purāṇa* has Pāṇḍya, Kerala, Chola, and Kulpa (??).

|| Śl. 1836. Kārṇāṭa is omitted there.

¶ *Vide supra*, p. 49, and p. 50, notes 1 and §.

** See Vol. II., p. 184, note †; and Vol. III., p. 296, note 1.

CHAPTER XVII.

Descendants of Druhyu.

THE son of Druhyu* was Babhru;† his son was Setu;‡ his son was Aradwat;¹ his son was Gándhára;²

* Also Áradddha, § in MSS.; and Áratía, Matsya, which last seems to be the preferable reading. The Váyu has Áruddha;|| the Brahma, Angárasetu. ¶ But Áratía is a northern country, contiguous to, or synonymous with, Gándhára.

² Of Gándhára it is said, in the Váyu, that it is a large country, named after him, and is famous for its breed of horses:

खायते यस्य नाम्ना तु गान्धारविषयो महान् ।

गान्धारदेशवाद्यापि नुरगा वाजिनां वराः ॥**

The Matsya reads the beginning of the second line, चारुदेशजा-
स्तसु; showing that Áratía †† and Gándhára are much the same.
See Vol. II., p. 174, note 2.

* So read all my MSS. here. Compare note ‡ in p. 46, *supra*.

† Babhrusetu, in my best MSS. of the *Harivamśa*; in others, Babhrusena. Druhyu had two sons, Babhru and Setu: *Váyu-purāna*.

‡ Angárasetu: *Harivamśa*. And his son was Gándhára.

§ I have not met with this variant. One MS. has Arada.

|| I find Aruddha, son of Setu; and the son of Babhru is said to have been Ripu.

¶ The *Bhágavata-purāna* has Árabddha.

** Compare the *Harivamśa*, *śl.* 1839, 1840.

†† Professor Wilson has elsewhere identified the people of this country with the Aratri of Arrian. Their locality is indicated in the following lines from the *Mahābhārata*,—*Karna-parvan*, *śl.* 2055, 2056:

शतद्रुक्ष विपाशा च तुतीषीरावती तथा ।

चन्द्रभागा वितस्ता च सिन्धुसङ्गा बहिर्बिरेः ॥

चारुडा नाम ते देशा नष्टधर्मा न ताम्रजेत् ।

See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XV., pp. 106, 107; also, Professor Lassen's *De Pentapotamia Indica*, pp. 23, 24, and his *Indische Alterthumskunde*, Vol. I., pp. 821, 822.

his son was Dharma;^{1*} his son was Dhṛita;^{2†} his son was Duryāman;^{3‡} his son was Prachetas,[§] who had a hundred sons; and they were the princes of the lawless Mlechchhas (or barbarians) of the north.⁴

¹ The *Brahma Purāṇa* and *Hari Vamśa*, in opposition to all the rest, make Dharma|| and his successors the descendants of Anu.

² Ghṛita: Agni. ¶

³ Durdama: Vāyu and Bhāgavata. ** The *Matsya*, *Brahma*, and *Agni* insert a Vidupa (Duduha, †† or Vidula) before Prachetas.

⁴ So the *Bhāgavata* and *Matsya*. The *Mahābhārata* says, the descendants of Druhya are the Vaibhojas, a people unacquainted with the use of cars or beasts of burthen, and who travel on rafts: they have no kings.

* All my MSS. but two have Gharma; but the *Vāyu-purāṇa* reads Dharma.

† In one MS., Vṛita.

‡ Most of my MSS. give Durgama; two, Durdama. I nowhere find "Duryāman".

§ He had a son Suchetas, according to the *Harivaṃśa*, sl 1841.

|| Good MSS. of the *Harivaṃśa* have Gharma.

¶ Some MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* give this; others, Dhṛita. The same variety of reading is found in MSS. of the *Harivaṃśa*.

** I find, in it, Durmada.

†† This is the name in the *Harivaṃśa*.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Descendants of Anu. Countries and towns named after some of them, as Anga, Banga, and others.

ANU,¹ the fourth son of Yayāti, had three sons, Sabhánara, Chákshusha,* and Paramekshu.² The son of the first was Kálánara;³† his son was Śrínjaya;‡ his son was Puranjaya;§ his son was Janamejaya; his son was Mahámañi;⁴|| his son was Mahámanas, who had two sons, Uśínara and Titikshu. Uśínara¶ had five

¹ By some unaccountable caprice, the Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vaṁśa, unsupported by any other authority, here substitute, for Anu, the name of Kaksheya, a descendant of Pūru, and transfer the whole series of his posterity to the house of Pūru.

² Paksha and Parapaksha: Vāyu. Parameshu: Matsya. Paroksha, Bhāgavata.

³ Kálánala:** Vāyu. Koláhala: Matsya.††

⁴ Mahásála: Agni.‡‡ Mahásíla: Bhāgavata.

* Two MSS. have Chakshu, the reading of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*

† One MS. has Kálánara; another, Kálánala.

‡ Corrected, here and elsewhere, from "Śrínjaya."

§ Omitted in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

|| In three copies I find Mahásála.

¶ For a people bearing this name, see the *Kaushitaki-brāhmaṇa Upanishad*, IV., 1.

** And so in the *Harivaṁśa*. Kálánala's son, according to my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, was Mahámanas: in other words, the Śrínjaya, &c. of our text are not mentioned. Nor, from the integrity of the metre, does it seem that anything is wanting.

†† Kálánara: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. Paramanyu, in my best MSS. of the *Harivaṁśa*.

‡‡ And so reads the *Harivaṁśa*.

sons*: Śibi, Nṛiga,¹ Nara,²† Kṛimi,‡ Darva.³§ Śibi
haḍ four sons:|| Vṛishadarbha,¶ Suvīra, Kaikeya,**

¹ Nṛiga:†† Agni.‡‡ Vana: Bhāgavata.

² Navā: Matsya.§§ Śama:|||| Bhāgavata. .

³ Vrata: Agni. Suvrata: Matsya.¶¶ Daksha: Bhāgavata.***

According to the *Brahma Purāṇa* and *Hari Varīśa*,††† the five sons of Uśinara were the ancestors of different tribes. Śibi was the progenitor of the Śaibas; Nṛiga, of the Yaudheyas; Nava, of the Navarāshtras;‡‡‡ Vrata,§§§ of the Ambashthas; and Kṛimi founded the city Kṛimilā.||||

* Their mothers, according to the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, were, severally, Dṛiśhadwati, Nṛigā, Navā, Kṛimi, and Darvā. Compare the *Harivamśa*, *sl.* 1675.

† Nṛiga and Nara are in all my MSS. but one. This, Professor Wilson's all but exclusive favourite, has - नृनगर°. Read the first symbol as नृ,—which, in that place, it very much resembles,—and suppose an error in न, and we get Professor Wilson's "Tṛiṇa, Gara," now discarded. Transpose, in - नृनगर°, the न and ग, and the true lection is restored.

‡ One MS. has Mṛishi.

§ Corrected from "Dārvan", for which I find no warrant, and which is scarcely possible. A very much commoner reading than Darva is Darvi; and one MS gives Darbha.

|| According to the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, they originated the Vṛishadarbhas, Suvidarbhas, Kekayas, and Mādrakas.

¶ In one MS. I find Pṛishadarbha. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Vṛishadarbha; and so have the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* and the *Harivamśa*.

** Kekaya, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*; Kaikeya, in the *Harivamśa*.

†† See notes * and †, above, and |||', below.

‡‡ And in the *Harivamśa*.

§§ Add the *Vāyu-purāṇa* and the *Harivamśa*.

|||| See note ***, below.

¶¶ Add the *Vāyu-purāṇa* and the *Harivamśa*.

*** The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* gives Uśinara four sons: Śibi, Vana, Śami, and Daksha.

††† *Sl.* 1678, 1679.

‡‡‡ The *Harivamśa* speaks of Navarāshtra as the kingdom of Nava.

§§§ This reading is very questionable. See note ¶¶, above.

|||| The *Vāyu-purāṇa* alleges that Śibi and the rest possessed Śibapura,

and Madraka.^{1*} Titikshu† had one son, Ushadratha;² his son was Hema;³ his son was Sutapas; his son was Bali, on whose wife five sons§ were begotten by Dīrghatamas, or Anga,|| Banga,¶ Kalinga,** Suhma,†† and Puñdra;⁴ and their descendants, and

¹ Bhadra and Bhadraka: Matsya, Agni. These sons of Śibi give name to different provinces and tribes in the west and north-west of India.

² Rushadratha: Agni. §§ Tushadratha: Matsya.

³ Phenā: Agni. ||| Sena: Matsya.

⁴ Odra, ¶¶ or, in some copies, Andhra: *** Bhāgavata.

Yaudheya, Navarāshtra, Kīmilāpuri, and Ambashthā. The passage runs, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*:

शिवेः शिवपुरं खातं यीधियं तु नृगस्य तु ।

नवस्य नवराष्ट्रं तु छमेक्षु छमिषापुरी ॥

सुव्रतस्य तथाखडा ।

* Corrected from "Madrā".

† He was a renowned king in the east, the *Vāyu-purāṇa* states.

‡ A single MS. gives Rushadratha, the reading of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, in my MSS. The *Harivaṃśa* has Ushadratha.

§ The original has बालेयं वंशं, "Kshattriyas of the race of Bali".

|| See Vol. II., p. 166, notes 3 and §.

¶ See Vol. II., p. 166, note 4; Vol. III., p. 293, note §§.

** See Vol. II., p. 156, notes 3 and §.

†† Only one of my MSS. has Suhma; the rest yielding Sumbha. In Professor Wilson's Bengal translation, the name is Sumadra. But Suhma is the correct reading, according to the *Mahābhārata* (*Ādi-parvan*, sl. 4219), the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the *Harivaṃśa*, &c. For the Suhmas, see Vol. II., p. 165, note 11.

* ‡ One of my MSS. has Pauñdra; another, Pauñdraka. See Vol. II., p. 170, notes 5 and *.

§§ Ruśadratha: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. ||| Add the *Harivaṃśa*.

¶¶ This is additional to the five names in the text; for the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* distinctly says,—IX., XXIII., 4, 5,—that Dīrghatamas begot six sons.

For Odra, see Vol. II., p. 177, notes 3 and *.

*** See Vol. II., p. 170, notes 1 and ‡; also, p. 184, note †.

the five countries they inhabited, were known by the same names.^{1*}

The son of Anga was Pára;[†] his son was Divi-

¹ Of *Suhma*: it may be remarked, that it is specified, in the *Sid-dhānta Kaumudī*, § as an example of Pāṇini's rule *प्राचां नगरानि* (VII., III., 24), by which *Nagara*, compounded with names of countries in the east, becomes *Nāgara*, as *Sauhmanāgara* (सीहमानगरः), 'produced, &c. in a city of *Suhma*.' The descendants of *Anu*, according to the *Mahābhārata*, were, all, *Mlechchhas*. The last-named work, || as well as the *Vāyu* and *Matsya Purāṇas*, have an absurd story of the circumstances of the birth of *Dīrghatamas*, who was the son of *Ujāsi* ¶ or *Utathya*, the elder brother of *Bṛihaspati* by *Mamatā*, and of his begetting *Anga* and the rest. They agree in assigning descendants of all four castes to them; the *Vāyu* stating that *Bali* had पुत्रांश्चतुर्वर्णकरान्; ** and the *Matsya* ascribing it to a boon given by *Brahmā* to *Bali*: चतुरो नियतान्वर्णास्त्वं स्थापयेति, 'Do thou establish the four perpetual castes.' Of these, the *Brahmans* are known as *Bāleyas*; बालेयाः ब्राह्मणाश्च वै. The *Matsya* calls *Bali* the son of *Virochana*, and आयुःकल्पप्रमाणाधिकः, 'existing for a whole *Kalpa*;' identifying him, therefore,—only in a different period and form,—with the *Bali* of the *Vāmana Avatāra*. ††.

² *Anāpāna*:‡ *Vāyu*. *Khanāpāna*:§§ *Bhāgavata*. *Adhivā-*

* The original of this clause runs: तन्नामसंततिसंज्ञाश्च पञ्च विषया बभूवुः ।

† One MS. has *Anapāna*; another, *Anapānga*.

‡ See Vol. II., p. 165, note 11; and p. 177, note §.

§ Vol. I., p. 579, Calcutta edition of *Sāmvat* 1920.

|| *Adi-parvan*, Chapter CIV.

¶ Almost certainly, *Utathya* has no such second name.

** The entire verse is:

पुत्रांश्चतुर्वर्णकरान् चतुर्वर्णकरावुचि ।

†† See Vol. II., p. 69, and p. 210, note 1; also, Vol. III., p. 18, note 1, and p. 23.

‡‡ *Annapāna*, in my MSS.

§§ I find *Khanapāna*.

ratha;* his son was Dharmaratha;¹† his son was Chitraratha; his son was Romapáda,²‡—also called Daśaratha,§—to whom, being childless, Daśaratha, the son of Aja, || gave his daughter Śántá, to be adopted.³ After

hana: Agni. Dadhiváhana: ¶ Matsya.**

¹ This prince is said, in the Váyu, to have drunk the Soma juice, along with Indra:

येन विष्णुपदे निरी सोमः शक्नेष सह वै ।
पीतो महात्मना ॥

² The Matsya and Agni insert a Satyaratha.

³ This is noticed in the Rámáyāna, in the story of the hermit Rishyaśringa, to whom Śántá was given in marriage. Her adoptive father is called, in the Rámáyāna,—as he is in the Agni and Matsya,—Lomapáda: †† the meaning is the same, ‘hairy foot.’ Rámáyāna, I., IX. and X.‡‡ See, also, Prelude to the Uttara Ráma Charitra, Hindu Theatre, Vol. I., p. 289.

* Corrected from “Divaratha”,—a mere oversight, unquestionably. All my MSS., and the *Mahābhārata*, &c. have Diviratha.

† In a single copy I find Hirañyaratha.

Hereabouts there are very deplorable omissions in all my MSS. of the *Váyu-purāṇa*. With the exception of one, and that very indifferent, there is a hiatus from this point to the closing stanza of Chapter XXII.

As is stated in the proper place, I have the help of some extracts from a point in Chapter XXI.

‡ Lomapáda, in the *Harivamśa*.

§ Read: “his son was Chitraratha, also called Romapáda; his son was Daśaratha.” So, at least, it is natural to render; the original being ततश्चित्ररथो रोमपादश्चो यस्तु पुत्रो दशरथो जज्ञे । But the Translator has the authority of the commentator.

* In the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXIII., 6—10, it is Chitraratha that is called Romapáda; he has only one son, Chaturanga; and there is no mention of any Daśaratha but the father of Śántá. With this compare the *Harivamśa*.

¶ See Vol. III., p. 313.

¶ In Lakshmivallabha's *Kalpadrūmakalika*, mention is made of Dadhiváhana, Raja of Champá, who fought with Śatánika, Rájá of Kauśámbi.

** Add the *Harivamśa*.

†† The true *Rámáyāna* has Romapáda.

‡‡ *Bála-kāṇḍa*, I., X. and XI., in the genuine *Rámáyāna*.

this,* Romapáda had a son named Chaturanga; his son was Prithuláksha;† his son was Champa, who founded (the city of) Champá.¹ The son of Champa was Haryanga; his son was Bhadraratha, who had two sons, Bṛihatkarman and Bṛihadratha.‡ The son of the first was Bṛihadbhánu;² his son was Bṛihanmanas;§ his son was Jayadratha, who by a wife who was the daughter of a Kshatriya father and Brahmani mother, had a son named Vijaya.³|| His son was Dhṛiti; his

¹ The Bhágavata differs, here, from all the other authorities, in omitting Champa, the founder of Champápuri, ¶— a city of which traces still remain in the vicinity of Bhagulpoor;—having inserted him, previously, amongst the descendants of Ikshwáku (see Vol. III., p. 289, note 1). Champá is everywhere recognized as the capital of Anga; and the translators** of the Rámáyana were very wide of the truth, when they conjectured that it might be Angwa, or Ava.

² Bṛihaddarbha: Brahma. The Bhágavata omits the two successors of Champa, and makes Bṛihadratha, Bṛihatkarman, and Bṛihadbhánu sons of Prithuláksha.

³ The Váyu, Matsya, and Hari Vanśa make Vijaya the brother†† of Jayadratha. The Bhágavata agrees with our text. ‡‡

* I find no Sanskrit for this. † Prithula is the reading of one MS.

‡ Two of my best MSS.—those from Arrah and Ajmere,—have Bhadraratha, father of Bṛihadratha, father of Bṛihatkarman; another has, instead of Haryanga, Harshaṇa, father of Bṛihadratha, father of Bṛihatkarman.

§ The *Harivaṃśa*, śl. 1702, has Bhadraratha, Bṛihatkarman, Bṛihaddarbha, Bṛihanmanas.

|| According to the *Harivaṃśa*, Bṛihanmanas had, for sons, Jayadratha, by Yásodevi, and Vijaya, by Satyá.

¶ Champá,—formerly Málini: *Harivaṃśa*, śl. 1699. We now see, probably, the source of the error “Champamálini”, in Vol. III., p. 289, note 1.

** Messrs. Carey and Marshman: Vol. I., p. 119, note.

†† Read “half-brother”.

‡‡ The *Bhágavata-purāṇa* has: Bṛihadratha, father of Bṛihanmanas, father of Jayadratha, father (by Saṃbhūti,) of Vijaya.

son was Dhṛitavrata; his son was Satyakarman;* his son was Adhiratha,¹ who found Kārṇa† in a basket,‡ on the banks of the Ganges, where he had been exposed by his mother, Prīthā.§ The son of Kārṇa was Vṛishasena.²|| These were the Anga kings. You shall next hear who were the descendants of Pūru.

The mother of Vijaya, from her origin, was of the Sūta caste,—the genealogist and charioteer. Manu, X., 47. Her son was of the same caste; children taking the caste of the mother: consequently, the descendants of Vijaya, kings of Anga, were Sūtas. And this explains the contemptuous application of the term Sūta to Kārṇa, the half-brother of the Pāṇḍus; for he, as will presently be mentioned, was adopted into the Anga family, and succeeded to the crown.

¹ Some variety prevails in the series of princes here; but this arises from not distinguishing the collateral lines,—the descendants of Jayadratha from those of Vijaya. The Vāyu and Matsya give the latter as in our text; but they agree, also, with the Agni and Brahma,¶ in the successors of Jayadratha, as Dṛidharatha (or Bṛihadhratha) and Janamejaya (or Viśwajit). **

² Śūrasena: Vāyu. Vikarṇa: Brahma. ††

* Satkarman: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

† “The half-brother of the Pāṇḍavas, by their mother Prīthā, who, before her marriage to Pāṇḍu, had borne Kārṇa to Sūrya, the god of the sun. The affair was kept secret. The infant was exposed on the banks of the Jumna, where he was found, and brought up, as his own, by Adhiratha—the Sūta, or charioteer, of king Śūra,—and his wife Rādhā; whence Kārṇa is called, also, a Sūta, and Rādheya, or son of Rādhā.” So runs one legend, in the words of Professor Wilson, in Professor Johnson’s *Selections from the Mahābhārata*, p. 16, note 3.

‡ *Manjūshā*, which the commentator explains *by *kāshtha-panjara*. Perhaps the receptacle was a wooden crib.

§ The original is: अधिरथो योऽसौ * * * कर्णे पुत्रमकप ।

|| Father of Vṛisha, says the *Harivamśa*.

¶ Add the *Harivamśa*.

** According to the *Harivamśa*, śl. 1704, Viśwajit was father of Kārṇa.

†† And so the *Harivamśa*.

CHAPTER XIX.

Descendants of Púru. Birth of Bharata, the son of Dushyanta : his sons killed : adopts Bharadwāja or Vitatha. Hastin, founder of Hastinápura. Sons of Ajamidha, and the races derived from them, as Pānchālas, &c. Kṛipa and Kṛipí found by Śántanu. Descendants of Riksha, the son of Ajamidha. Kurukshetra named from Kuru. Jarāsandha and others, kings of Magadha.

THE son of Púru was Janamejaya; his son was Prachinwat;* his son was Pravíra;† his son was Manasyu;‡ his son was Abhayada;¹ § his son was Su-

¹ Abhayada: Váyu. Vítamaya: Agni. Vátáyudha: Matsya. Chárupada: || Bhágavata. The Mahābhārata, Ādi Parvan, pp. 136, 138, has two accounts of the descendants of Púru, differing, materially, in the beginning, from each other, and from the lists of the Purāṇas. In the first, ¶ Pravíra** is made the son of Púru; his son is Manasyu, who has three sons, Śakta, Samhanana, and Vāggmin; and there the line stops. Another son of Púru is Raudráśwa, whose sons are Richeyu and the rest, as in our text;†† making them the second in descent, instead of the eleventh.

* Corrected from "Práchiuvát", for which I find no warrant in MSS.

† One MS. has Suvíra.

‡ The reading of the *Bhágavata-purāṇa* is Namasyu.

§ Professor Wilson had "Bhayada". This, however, I find in no MSS. save his favourite,—so often alluded to, which is, frequently, most incorrect,—and in his Hindu-made English version.

|| Corrected from "Chárupada".

¶ *Śl.* 3695—3701.

** With Íśwara and Raudráśwa for brothers.

†† I find their names to be: Richeyu, Kaksheyu, Kṛikaṇeyu, Sthāndíleyu, Vaneyu, Jaleyu, Tejeyu, Satyeyu, Dharmeyu, Sannateyu.

Anwagbhānu is named first of all, where it is said that Raudráśwa's sons were ten. With which of them is he to be identified?

dyumna;^{1*} his son was Bahugava;² his son was Saṁyāti;^{3†} his son was Ahaṁyāti;⁴ his son was Raudrāśwa⁵, who had ten sons: ‡ Rīteyu,⁶ Kaksheyu, § Sthañdileyu,

In the second list, || the son of Pūru is Janamejaya, whose successors are Prāchinwat, ¶ Saṁyāti, Ahaṁyāti, Sārvaabhauma, Jayatsena, Avāchīna, Ariha, Mahābhauma, Ayutanāyin, Akrodhana, Devātīthi, Ariha, Riksha, Matināra,—who is, therefore, the fifteenth from Pūru, instead of the fourth, as in the first account, or the twelfth, as in the text.

¹ Dhundu: Vāyu. Śaṁbhu: Agni. Sudhanwan: Brahma.**

² Bahuvīdha: Agni and Matsya. ††

³ Saṁpāti: Agni.

⁴ Omitted: Vāyu. Bahuvādīn: Matsya.

⁵ Bhadrāśwa: Matsya.

⁶ Rājeyu: Vāyu. Richeyu: Agni. They were the sons of

* In one MS., Sudyu.

† Four MSS. have Saṁpāti.

‡ One of my MSS. gives, instead of Ghīteyu, &c., Kīteyu, Gaṇeyu, Dharmeyu, Santateyu, Varpeyu, Prasanneyu; another gives, after Sthaleyu, only Dharmeyu, Satyeyu, Dhaneyu; another,—the sole one that names ten,—Rīteyu, Kaksheyu, Sthañdileyu, Ghīteyu, Kīteyu, Sthaleyu, Jaleyu, Dharmeyu, Dhaneyu, Prasannateyu. No two of all my MSS. agree as to this family. Professor Wilson's Bengal translation has names (in a different order,) as in the text, except that Kīteyu stands in place of Vrateyu. Vrateyu is the ninth son, in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XX., 4: he and Vaneyu being transposed.

The *Harivamśa*, sl. 1659, 1660, has, according to my best MSS.: Richeyu, Krikāṇeyu, Kaksheyu, Sthañdileyu, Sannateyu, Kīteyu, Jaleyu, Sthaleyu, Dhaneyu, Vaneyu. The variants of different copies are numerous. The mother of these ten sons, according to some MSS., was Ghṛitāchi, the Apsaras.

§ Kaksheyu: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

|| Śl. 3763 — 3778.

¶ Thus the name is spelled, on etymological grounds, in the *Mahābhārata*, *Adi-parvan*, sl. 3765, *et seq.*

** And in the *Harivamśa*. Sudyu: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

†† Most of my MSS. of the *Harivamśa* give Subāhu, and then Raudrāśwa; thus omitting Saṁyāti and Ahaṁyāti.

Ghrīteyu,* Jaleyu, Sthaleyu, Santateyu, Dhaneyu,†
 Vaneyu,‡ and Vrateyu.¹§ The son of Rīteyu was
 Rantināra,²|| whose sons were Tainsu,¶ Apratiratha,**

the Apsaras Ghrītāchī:†† or of Mīsrakesī: Mahābhārata.‡‡ The
 Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vanīśa have, very unaccountably, and
 in opposition to all other authorities, transferred the whole of
 the descendants of Anu to this family; substituting, for Anu, the
 second name in our text, Kaksheyu (p. 120, *supra*).

¹ The Vāyu names, also, ten daughters, §§ Rudrā, Śūdrā, Ma-
 drā, Subhāgā, Amalajā, Talā, Khalā, Gopajālā, Tāmrasasā, and
 Ratnakūṭī; || and adds, that they were married to Prabhākara, a
 Rishi, of the race of Atri. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vanīśa ¶¶
 have a legend of the birth of Soma (the Moon) from him and
 one of these ten; who succeeded to the power and prerogatives
 of Atri. The sons of the other wives were less distinguished;
 but they formed families eminent amongst holy Brahmans, called
 Swastyātreyas.

² Atināra or Atibhāra:*** Bhāgavata. Antināra: Matsya. Ma-

* One copy has Vīteyu. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* reads Kīteyu.

† Dharmeyu: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. ‡ Satyeyu: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

§ This name is in no MS. accessible to me. See note ‡ in the fore-
 going page.

|| My Ajmere and Arrah MSS. have Atināra; another MS., Atitāra,
 another, Atitāra; another, Matināra

¶ Two MSS. have Sumati, another, Trasn. One of the two copies that
 read Sumati adds Asumatī; the Ajmere MS., Pramati. and they, thus,
 recognize four sons.

** My Ajmere MS. has Atiratba.

†† So says the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. Also see the end of note ‡ in the
 page preceding.

‡‡ *Ādi-parvan*, *sl.* 3698.

§§ In the *Harivamśa*, *sl.* 1661, they are called, in my MSS. of best
 note: Bhadrā, Śūdrā, Madrā, Śaladā, Maladā, Khalā, Balā, Baladā, Su-
 rasā, Gochapalā. Here, again, there are very many various readings.

|| I suspect a mistake here: but my single MS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*
 does not enable me to ascertain the true reading. In the *Harivamśa*, the
 epithet खोरकूटा: is applied to all the ten sisters.

¶¶ *Sl.* 1663—1668:

*** I find Rantibhāra.

and Dhruva.^{1*} The son of the second† of these was Kañwa; and his son was Medhātithi, from whom the Kañwáyana‡ Brahmans^{2§} descended. Anila^{3||} was

tinára: Mahābhārata, ¶ Agni, and Brahma.** According to the Matsya and Hari Vaṁśa (not in the Brahma Purāṇa), Gauri, the daughter of this prince, was the mother of Mándhātī, of the family of Ikshváku.††

¹ In place of these, the Matsya has Amúrtirajas and Nri-chandra; and there are several varieties in the nomenclature. In place of the first, we have Vasu (or Trasu), Váyu; Tamsurogha, Agni; Tamsurodha, Brahma;‡‡ and Sumati, Bhágavata. Prati-ratha is read, for the second, in the Agni and Brahma;§§ and, for the third, Suratha, Agni; Subáhu, Hari Vaṁśa.

² Medhātithi is the author of many hymns in the R̥g-veda; and we have, therefore, Brahmans and religious teachers descended from Kshattriyas.

³ Malina: Váyu. Raibhya:|||| Bhágavata. Dharmanetra: Brahma

* According to the Mahābhārata, *Ādi-parvan*, *sl.* 3702 – 3704, Matinára, likewise called Anádhīśhī, had four sons: Tamsu, Mahat, Atiratha, and Druhyu.

† The son of Atiratha, the Ajmere MS. says explicitly.

‡ Variant: Kañwáyana. Also *vide infra*, p. 140, note †.

§ According to the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*, Praskañwa and others, all Brāhmans.

|| This reading is in only one of my MSS., most of which read Ainila. Two have Elina, son of Medhātithi. The Ajmere MS., too, has Elina; but it calls him son of Pūru. In the Arrab MS., the reading is Ailina, son of Trasu.

¶ *Vide supra*, p. 127, note 1, *ad finem*.

** Add the *Harivaṁśa*.

†† Compare Vol. III., p. 265, note 1, near the end.

‡‡ The *Harivaṁśa* has, in different MSS., Tamsurodha, Tamsurodya, Tamsurogha, &c.

§§ Also in the *Harivaṁśa*, which has Apratiratha, likewise, – the preferable reading.

|||| Son of Sumati, and father of Dushyanta.

the son of Tamsu; and he had four sons, of whom

Purāṇa. The Hari Vamśa* omits him; making sad blundering work of the whole passage. Thus, the construction is such as to intimate that Tamsu (or Tamsurodha) had a wife named Ilā, † the daughter of Medhātithi,—that is, his brother's great-grand-daughter:

मेधातिथिः सुतस्तस्य यस्यात्कात्यायना द्विजाः ।

इला नाम तु यस्यासीत्कन्या वै जनमेजय ।

ब्रह्मवादिर्वाधस्त्री च तंसुसामभ्यशक्त ॥

But this, as the commentator observes, is contrary to common sense (चर्चकत्वादपुर्त); and he would read it, therefore, इली नाम तु यस्यासीत्कन्या, 'the daughter of him who was named Ilin; ' a Raja so called. But, in the Vāyu and Matsya, we have Ilinā, the daughter of Yama, married to Tamsu, and mother of Malina or Anila; more correctly, perhaps, Ailina:

इलिना तु यमस्यासीत्कन्या साजनयत्सुतम् ।

चसो (तंसो) सुदयितं पुत्रं मलिनं ब्रह्मवादिनम् ॥

उपदानवी ततो खेमे चतुरस्त्रिणिगात्मजात् ।

सुधन्ममिति ॥ ‡

The blunder of the Hari Vamśa, therefore, arises from the compiler's reading Yasya, 'of whom,' instead of Yamasya, 'of Yama.' It is not an error of transcription; for the metre requires Yasya: and the remark of the commentator proves the correctness of the reading. The name occurs Īlina (ईलिनि), the son of Tamsu, in the Mahābhārata, § agreeably to the Anuvamśa-śloka which is there quoted. 'Sarasvatī bore Tamsu to Matināra; and Tamsu begot a son, Īlina, by Kālingi:'

तंसु सरस्वती पुत्रं मतिनारादजीजनत् ।

ईलिनिं जनयामास काशिक्यां तंसुरात्मजम् ॥

* Śl. 1718, 1719.

† Ilini is the accepted reading.

‡ In but one of my copies of the Vāyu-purāṇa do I find any portion of this passage, and there only two lines of it occur, and in a miserably depraved form.

§ Ādi-parvan, śl. 3780.

Dushyanta* was the elder.^{1†} The son of Dushyanta was the emperor Bharata. A verse‡ explanatory of

¹ The Vāyu, Matsya, and Bhāgavata agree with our text, in making these the grandsons of Tām̐su; even the Brahma Purāṇa concurs: but the Hari Varṇāṣ makes them his sons; having, apparently, transformed Tām̐so sutaḥ (तंसो सुतः), ‘the son of Tām̐su,’ into a synonym of Tām̐su, or Tām̐surodha; as in these parallel passages:

तंसो सुतोऽथ राजर्षिधर्मनेत्रः प्रतापवान् ।

उपदानवी ततो पुत्राश्चतुरोऽवगच्छन्नुभान् ॥

“The son of Tām̐su was the illustrious sage Dharmānetra: Upadānavī had, from him, four excellent sons.” Brahma Purāṇa.

तंसुरोधोऽथ राजर्षिधर्मनेत्रः प्रतापवान् ।

* * * * *

उपदानवी सुतार्षेभे चतुरसंसुरोधतः ॥॥

Tām̐surodha was a royal sage, the illustrious institutor of laws. Upadānavī had four sons from Tām̐surodha.” Hari Varṇāṣ The commentator explains Dharmānetra (धर्मनेत्र) to be ‘institutor of laws’ (धर्मप्रवर्तकः). We have Upadānavī before,**—as the daughter of Vṛishaparvan, the Daitya,—married to Hiraṇyāksha. Hamilton (Buchanan)¶ calls her the wife of Sughora. The four sons are named, in other authorities, with some variations: Dushyanta, Sushyanta (or Rishyanta, or Sumanta), Pravira, and Anagha (or Naya). The Mahābhārata†† enumerates five,—Dushyanta, Śūra, Bhīma, Pravasu, and Vasu,—but makes them the sons of Īlīna, and grandsons of Tām̐su.

Variant: Dushmanta.

† The original has दुष्यन्ताद्याश्चत्वारः पुत्राः, ‘four sons, namely, Dushyanta and others.’

‡ So says the original, though, as is seen, two stanzas are quoted.

§ Śl 1720, 1721.

|| These lines are not read much alike in any two of my copies. The MSS. are, evidently, very corrupt just here.

¶ *Genealogies of the Hindus*, p. 122.

** Vol II., p. 70, text and note 5.

†† *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3708

his name is chanted by the gods: "The mother is only the receptacle; it is the father by whom a son is begotten. Cherish thy son, Dushyanta; treat not Śakuntalā with disrespect. Sons, who are born from the paternal loins, rescue their progenitors from the infernal regions. Thou art the parent of this boy: Śakuntalā has spoken truth."* From the expression 'cherish' (bharaswa) the prince was called Bharata.[†]

* These two ślokas are taken from the Mahābhārata, Ādi Parvan, p. 112,[‡] and are part of the testimony borne, by a heavenly messenger, to the birth of Bharata. They are repeated in the same book, in the account of the family of Pūru, p. 139. § They occur, with a slight variation of the order, in other Purāṇas, as the Vāyu &c., || and show the greater antiquity of the story of Śakuntalā, although they do not narrate it. The meaning of the name Bharata is differently explained in the Śakuntalā. ¶ He is said

• माता भस्त्रा पितुः पुत्रो येन जातः स एव सः ।

भरस्व पुत्रं दुष्यन्त मावमंस्त्र्यः शकुन्तलाम् ॥

रेतोधाः पुत्रं उन्नयति नरदेव यमवयात् ।

• त्वं चास्त्र धाता गर्भस्त्र सत्यमाह शकुन्तला ॥

In the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XX., 21, 22, we find these identical words, with the change—mending the metre,—of पुत्रं उन्नयति into पुत्रो नयति. Burnouf translates the passage as follows:

"La mère est le réceptacle; c'est au père qui l'a engendré qu'appartient le fils: Protège ton fils, ô Duchyanta; ne méprise pas Śakuntalā.

"Un fils qui donne à son père de la postérité, ô roi, le fait remonter de la demeure de Yama; tu es le père de cet enfant: Śakuntalā a dit la vérité."

† This sentence is added by the Translator.

‡ Śl. 3102, 3103.

§ Śl. 3783, 3784.

|| Add the *Harivamśa*, śl. 1724—1726.

¶ The two explanations that follow occur near the end of Act VII, of the *Śakuntala*.

Bharata had, by different* wives, nine sons; but they were put to death by their own mothers, because Bharata remarked, that they bore no resemblance to him, and the women were afraid that he would, therefore, desert them. The birth of his sons being thus unavailing, Bharata sacrificed to the Maruts; and they gave him Bharadvāja,—the son of Brīhaspati, by Mamatā, the wife of Utathya,†—expelled by the kick of Dīrghatamas, (his half-brother, before his time). This verse explains the purport of his appellation: “‘Silly woman,’ said Brīhaspati, ‘cherish this child of two fathers’ (bhara dvā-jam:). ‘No, Brīhaspati,’ replied Mamatā: ‘do you take care of him.’ So saying, they both abandoned him; but, from their expressions, the boy was called Bharadvāja.”§ He was, also, termed Vitatha, in allusion to the unprofitable (vitatha) birth

to be so called from ‘supporting’ the world: he is, also, there named Sarvadamana, ‘the conqueror of all.’

* My Ajmere and Arrah MSS. read ‘three’. Herewith the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* agrees, and, further, calls them natives of Vidarbha.

† See Vol. III., p. 16, note §.

‡ The rational etymology of Bharadvāja is *bharat + vāja*.

§ मूढे भर द्वाजमिमं भर द्वाजं बृहस्पते ।

यातौ यदुक्त्वा पितरौ भरद्वाजस्तत्स्वयम् ॥

This stanza, which occurs in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XX., 38, also, is thus rendered by Burnouf:

“Femme ignorante, nourris ce fils de deux pères, [disait Brīhaspati]. Nourris-le toi-même, ô Brīhaspati, [répondit Mamatā]. Et parce que le père et la mère, après avoir ainsi parlé, s’en allèrent, [laissant l’enfant,] il fut nommé Bharadvāja.”

of the sons of Bharata.¹ The son of Vitatha was Bha-

The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vamśa (the latter, especially,) appear to have modified this legend, with the view, perhaps, of reconciling those circumstances which are related of Bharadwāja, as a sage, with his history as a king. Whilst, therefore, they state that Bharadwāja was brought, by the winds, to Bharata, they state that he was so brought to perform a sacrifice, by which a son was born, whom Bharadwāja also inaugurated:

धर्मसंक्रमणं चापि महन्निर्भरताय वै ।
अथावयन्नरदाजो महन्निः क्रतुभिर्हि तम् ॥
पूर्वं तु वितथे तस्य हते पुत्रवन्नि ।
ततोऽथ वितथो नाम भरदाजात्सुतोऽभवत् ॥ *

In the Vāyu, Matsya, and Agni, however, the story is much more consistently narrated; and Bharadwāja, being abandoned by his natural parent, is brought by the winds, as a child, not as a sage; and, being adopted by Bharata, is one and the same with Vitatha, as our text relates. Thus, in the Vāyu, the Maruts bring to Bharata, already sacrificing for progeny, (भरदाजं ततः पुत्रं चाहंसात्वं) "Bharadwāja, the son of Bṛihaspati;" and Bharata, receiving him, says: "This Bharadwāja shall be Vitatha:"

ततः स वितथो नाम भरदाजसदास्यहम् ।

The Matsya, also, says, the Maruts, in compassion, took the child, and, being pleased with Bharata's worship, gave it to him, and he was named Vitatha:

* अगृह्णन् भरदाजं महतः हृपयान्विताः ।

* * * * *

तेन ते महतस्तस्य महत्तोमेन तुष्टुः ॥

उपनिन्युर्भरदाजं पुत्रार्थं भरताय वै ।

* * * * *

पूर्वं तु वितथे तस्मिन् हते वै पुत्रवन्नि ।

ततस्तु वितथो नाम भरदाजो नृपो भवान् ॥

And the Agni tells the whole story in one verse:

ततो महन्निरानीय पुत्रः स तु बृहस्पतिः ।

संक्रान्तो भरदाजः क्रतुभिर्वितथोऽभवत् ।

"Then, the son of Bṛihaspati being taken by the winds, Bhara-

* Harivamśa, śl. 1729, 1730.

vanmanyu:^{1*} his sons were many;† and, amongst them, the chief were Brīhatkshattra, Mahāvīrya, Nara,

dwāja was transferred with sacrifice, and was 'Vitatha.' The account given in the Bhāgavata is to the same purpose. The commentator on the text also makes the matter clear enough: **भरद्वाजस्यैव भरतपुत्रत्वदशायां वितथेति नाम ।**† "The name of Bharadwāja, in the condition of son of Bharata, was Vitatha." It is clear that a new-born infant could not be the officiating priest at a sacrifice for his own adoption, whatever the compiler of the Hari Vanśa may please to assert. From Bharadwāja, a Brahman by birth, and king by adoption, descended Brahmins and Kshatriyas, the children of two fathers:

तस्मादेव भरद्वाजाद्वाङ्मनाः चन्द्रिया भुवि ।

द्वामुष्मायणनामानः स्मृता द्विपितरसु वै ॥ §

The Mahābhārata, in the Ādi Parvan, tells the story very simply. In one place,—p. 136, v. 3710,—it says, that Bharata, on the birth of his children proving vain, obtained, from Bharadwāja, by great sacrifices, a son, Bhumanyu; and, in another passage, it makes Bhumanyu the son of Bharata by Sunandā, daughter of Sarvasena, king of Kāśi: || p. 139, v. 3785. The two are not incompatible.

¹ Manyu: Bhāgavata. Suketu: Agni. ¶ But the Brahma and Hari Vanśa omit this and the next generation, and make Suhotra, Anuhotra, ** Gaya, Garga, and Kapila the sons of Vitatha. They then assign to Suhotra two sons, Kāśika and Gṛitsamati, †† and

* Two MSS. have Bhumanyu

† The Bhāgavata-purāṇa says there were five: Brīhatkshattra, Jaya, Mahāvīrya, Nara, and Garga.

‡ My MSS. have a different reading from this, which is ungrammatical. The gloss, as I find it, ends with the words **वितथनाम्नो निवृत्तिमाह ।**

§ This is from the Vāyu-purāṇa; but I am unable to correct it by my copy; for I have only one here, and that most indifferent, generally: *vide supra*, p. 124, note †.

|| In the original, Sunanda is termed Kāśeyi, and by the patronym of Sārvasenī.

¶ Bhuvanmanyu: Vāyu-purāṇa.

** I find Suhotrī.

†† Corrected from "Gṛitsamati".

and Garga.¹ The son of Nara was Sankṛiti;* his sons were Ruchiradhī† and Rantideva.² The son of Garga was Śini;³ and their descendants, called Gárgyas§ and Śainyas,|| although Kshattriyas by birth, became Brahmans.⁴ The son of Mahávirya was Urukshaya,⁵ ¶

identify them and their descendants with the progeny of Áyus, who were kings of Káśi** (*vide supra*, p. 37, note 1): a piece of confusion unwarranted by any other authority except the Agni.

¹ Bṛihat, Ahárya, Nara, Garga: Matsya.

² Guruvirya and Tṛideva: Váyu. The first is called Gurudhī, Matsya; and Guru, Bhágavata: they agree in Rantideva. The Bhágavata describes the great liberality of this prince, and his practice of Yoga. According to a legend preserved in the Megha Dúta, †† his sacrifices of kine were so numerous, that their blood formed the river Charmañwati, ‡‡ the modern Chumbul.

³ Śibi: Matsya.

⁴ The other authorities concur in this statement; thus* furnishing an additional instance of one caste proceeding from another. No reason is assigned: the commentator says it was from some cause: केनचित्कारणेन ब्राह्मणाश्च बभूवुः । §§

⁵ Durbhakshaya: ||| Váyu. Urukshat: Matsya. Duritakshaya. Bhágavata.

* In four MSS. the name is Samskṛiti.

† My Ajmere MS. has Suradhī, the Arrah MS., Gurudhī

‡ One Rantideva, we read in the *Harshacharita*, was killed by Ranganavati, one of his wives. See my *Vásavadattā*, Preface, p. 53.

§ Three MSS. yield Gargas. || Saineyas, according to one MS.

¶ In one MS., Uruñjaya The *Váyu-purāṇa* has, in my MS., Bhīma.

** Read "Káśi kings" They were so called as being descendants of Káśirāja, i e., King Káśi. *Vide supra*, p. 39, note *. Káśi is a patronym of Káśa.

†† Stanza XLVII., edition of Professor Wilson.

‡‡ The name of the river is not in the poem itself, but is supplied by the commentators.

§§ Compare note * in p 145, *infra*.

||| My MS. has an illegible name, but it is not this, certainly.

who had three sons, Trayyāruṇa,* Pushkarin, and Kapi,[†] the last of whom became a Brahman.‡ The son of Brīhatkshattra was Suhotra,[§] whose son was

[†] Trayyāruṇi, Pūshkarāruṇi, Kavi;|| all became Brahmins:

उच्यते सुता इति सर्वे ब्राह्मणतां गताः ।

Matsya. And there were three chief branches of the Kavyas, or descendants of Kavi:

काव्यानां तु वरा इति त्रयः प्रोक्ता महर्षयः ।

गर्गाः संज्ञतयः काव्याः चक्षुषिता द्विजातयः ॥

Gargas, Sankritis, and Kavyas. Ibid.

[‡] In the Mahābhārata, ¶ Suhotra is the son of Bhumanyu; ** and, in one place, †† the father of Ajamīdha, &c., and, in another, ‡‡ of Hastin. The Brahīna Purāṇa, in some degree, and the Hari Vamśa, in a still greater, have made most extraordinary confusion in the instance of this name. In our text, and in all the best authorities, we have three Suhotras, perfectly distinct: 1. Suhotra, great-grandson of Amāvasu, father of Jahnu, and ancestor of Viśwānitra and the Kauśikas (*vide supra*, p. 14); 2. Suhotra, son of Kshattraviddha, and grandson of Āyus, and progenitor of the race of Kūsi kings §§ (*vide supra*, pp. 30, *et seq.*); and, 3. Su-

* Two MSS. give Trayyāruṇi.

† Nearly all my MSS. have Kapila; but, in some of them, Kapila is written over Kapi.

‡ The original says that they all three became Brāhmins: पुत्रत्रयमभूत् । तच्च त्रितयमपि पञ्चादिप्रजामुपजगाम । Professor Wilson's Bengal version is here correct. Compare Vol. III, p. 48, note †.

§ Omitted in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, which makes Hastin son of Brīhatkshattra.

|| The same names are found in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. The *Vāyupurāṇa* seems to read Trayyāruṇi, Pushkarāruṇi, and Kapi.

¶ *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3714.

** And of Pushkarinī.

†† *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3720.

‡‡ *Ibid*, śl. 3786, 3787.

§§ See the preceding page, note **.

Hastin, who founded the city of Hastinápura.^{1*} The

hotra, the son of Bríhatkshattra, grandson of Vitatha, and parent of Hastin. In the two blundering compilations mentioned, we have, first (Hari Vamśa, ch. 20), a Suhotra, son of Bríhatkshattra, of the race of Púru: his descent is not given; but, from the names which follow Suhotra, the dynasty is that of our present text: secondly (Hari Vamśa, ch. 27), Suhotra, son of Kánehana, of the line of Amávasu, and father of Jahnu, &c.: thirdly (Hari Vamśa, ch. 29), Suhotra, the son of Kshattravridhha, and progenitor of the Kási kings: fourthly (Hari Vamśa, ch. 32), we have the first and third of these personages confounded; Suhotra is made the son of Vitatha, and progenitor of the Kási kings, the dynasty of whom is repeated; thus connecting them with the line of Púru, instead of Áyus, in opposition to all authority. Again, we have a notable piece of confusion; and Suhotra, the son of Vitatha, is made the father of Bríhat, the father of the three princes who, in our text, and in the Hari Vamśa, ch. 20, are the sons of Hastin; and amongst whom Ajamidha is made the father of Jahnu, and ancestor of the Kausikas, instead of being, as in ch. 27, and as everywhere else, of the family of Amávasu. The source of all this confusion is obvious. The compilers extracted all the authentic traditions accurately enough; but, puzzled by the identity of name, they have, also, mixed the different accounts together, and caused very absurd and needless perplexity. It is quite clear, also, that the Hari Vamśa does not deserve the pains taken, and taken fruitlessly, by Mr. Hamilton and M. Langlois, to reduce it to consistency. It is of no weight whatever, as an authority for the dynasties of kings,† although it furnishes some particular details, which it has picked up, possibly, from authentic sources not now available.

¹ It was finally ruined by the encroachments of the Ganges; but vestiges of it were, at least until lately, to be traced along the river, nearly in a line with Delhi, about sixty miles to the east.

* Two of my best MSS. have Hástinapura. With reference to the name of this place, see the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 1786, *et seq.*

† Nevertheless, it is but little inferior to the *Vishnu-purāna*.

sons of Hastin were Ajamīdha,¹ Dwimīdha, and Purumīdha * One son of Ajamīdha was Kañwa, whose son was Medhātithi.^{2†} His other son was Brīhadishu,§ whose son was Brīhadvasu.³ || his son was Brīhatkarman;⁴ his son was Jayadratha;^{5¶} his son was Viśwajit;⁶ his son was Senajit, whose sons were Ru-

¹ In one place, son of Suhotra; ** in another, grandson of Hastin: †† Mahābhārata.

² The copies agree in this reading; yet it can scarcely be correct. Kañwa has already been noticed, as the son of Apratiratha. ‡‡ According to the Bhāgavata, the elder §§ son of Ajamidha was Priyamedha, || from whom a tribe of Brahmans descended. The Matsya has Brīhaddhanus, and names the wife of Ajamidha, Dhūminī. It also, however, along with the Vāyu, makes Kañwa the son of Ajamidha, by his wife Keśinī.

³ Brīhaddhanus: Bhāgavata. Also called Brīhaddharman: Hari Vamśa. ¶¶

⁴ Brīhatkāya: Bhāgavata.

⁵ Satyajit: Hari Vamśa.

⁶ Aśwajit: Matsya. Viśada: Bhāgavata

* One MS. gives Suramidha. That Purumidha left no offspring, we learn from the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXI., 30.

† The original adds, as has the *Vāyu-purāṇa*: यतः काश्वयना द्विजाः; thus verbally repeating what is stated in p 130, *supra*. Here, as before, some MSS. yield Kañwāyana.

‡ I. e. Ajamidha's, as the Sanskrit states distinctly.

§ Brīhaddhanus: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

|| Two of my best MSS. have Brīhaddhanus.

¶ Brīhadratha, in one MS. And so reads the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

** *Ādi-parvan*, śl 3720.

†† *Ibid.*, śl. 3789.

‡‡ *Vide supra*, pp. 129, 130.

§§ The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* does not say "elder".

||| Corrected from "Priyamedhas".

¶¶ Brīhadviṣṇu(?): *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

chiráśwa, Káśya, Dridhadhanus, and Vatsahanu.^{1*} The son of Ruchiráśwa was Prithusena;† his son was Pára;‡ his son was Nípa: he had a hundred sons, of whom Samara, the principal, was the ruler of Kámpilya.² Samara had three sons, Pára, Saúpára, § Sadáswa. || The son of Pára was Prithu; his son was Sukṛiti; his son was Vibhrája;³ ¶ his son was Anuha,**

Bhágavata.††	Matsya.	Hari Vainśa.‡‡
¹ Ruchiráśwa	Ruchiráśwa	Ruchira
Káśya*	Káśya	Śwetaketu
Dridhadhanu	Dridháswa	Mahimnára
Vatsa.	Vatsa, king of	Vatsa, king of
	Avanti.	Avanti.

² Kámpilya appears to be the Kampil of the Mohammedans, situated in the Doab. §§ It was included in Southern Panchála. || The Matsya makes Samara the son of Káśya.

³ Vibhrája ¶¶ in MSS.; also in the Váyu.

* The "Vasahanu" of the former edition was an inadvertence; it occurs in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made English version. Two of my MSS. have Vatsa.

† Prithusena: *Váyu-purána*.

‡ It seems, from the *Bhágavata-purána*, that Pára and Prithusena were, both, sons of Ruchiráśwa.

§ One MS. has Sanghára

|| Sadáswa is the more ordinary reading

¶ Corrected from "Vibhrátra", which, unquestionably, is no word. It is enough to remind the Sanskrit scholar, that ॠ is often so written as to be easily mistakeable for ॡ. "Bidbátra" is the name in Professor Wilson's Bengal translation. See Vol. III., p. 335, note §§.

** Anuha is a common variant. It is noted, in the Translator's rough copy, that a certain MS. here reads Chaturhotra.

†† IX, XXI., 23.

‡‡ Ruchiráśwa, Káśya(?), Dridhadhanus, Vatsa *Váyu-purána*.

§§ See Vol. II., p. 160, note 6.

||| See the *Mahábhárata*, *Ádi-parvan*, sl. 5512.

¶¶ See note ¶, above.

who married Kṛitwī,* the daughter of Śuka (the son of Vyāsa), and had, by her, Brahmadaṭṭa;¹ his son† was Viśwaksena; his son was Udaksena;² and his son was Bhallāta.³

The son of Dwimīdha⁴ was Yavīnara; his son was Dhṛitimat;⁵ his son was Satyadhṛiti; his son was Dṛi-

¹ The Bhāgavata omits the descents subsequent to Nīpa, and makes Brahmadaṭṭa the son of Nīpa by Sukṛiti.‡ In the Hari Varṇaṣaḥ is a curious legend of the different transmigrations of Brahmadaṭṭa and his six companions, who were, successively, as many Brahmans, then foresters, then deer, then water-fowl, then swans, and, finally, Brahmans again; when, with the king, they obtained liberation. According to the Bhāgavata, Brahmadaṭṭa composed a treatise on the Yoga, a Yoga-tantra.

² Daṇḍasena: Hari Varṇaṣa.

³ Bhallāka: Vāyu. || Bhallāda: Bhāgavata. The Vāyu makes him the last of the race. ¶ The Hari Varṇaṣa** adds, that he was killed by Karūa.†† The Matsya names his successor Janamejaya, when the race of the Nīpas was exterminated by Ugrāyudha; as noticed below.‡‡

⁴ So the Vāyu and Bhāgavata. The Matsya and Hari Varṇaṣa, with less consistency, derive this family, also, from Ajamidha.§§

⁵ Kṛitimat: Bhāgavata.

* Kṛipī, in one MS. But the reading is scarcely of any account.

† By Go, according to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡ I find Kṛitwī, daughter of Śuka.

§ Chapter XXI.

|| I find Bhallāra(?) in my one MS.

¶ This statement seems to be an error. See note ‡‡, below.

** Śl. 1070.

†† Rādhya, in the original. Karūa was so called from his foster-mother, Rādhā, wife of Dhṛitarāshṭra. *Vide supra*, p. 126, note †.

‡‡ And so says the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, at least in my MS.

§§ And with these our Purāṇa agrees. For, after naming Bhallāta, it proceeds: तस्यात्मजो द्विमीदः । द्विमीदस्य यवीनरसंज्ञः ।

ḍhanemi; his son was Supārśwa;¹ his son was Sunfati; his son was Saṁnatimat;* his son was Kṛita,† to whom Hirañyanābha taught (the philosophy of) the Yoga; and he² compiled twenty-four Saṁhitās (or compendia), for the use of the eastern Brahmins who study the Sāma-veda. The son of Kṛita was Ugrāyudha;‡ by whose prowess§ the Nīpa race of Kshatriyas was destroyed.³|| His son was Kshemya;¶ his son was

¹ Between these two the Vāyu** inserts Mahat and Rukmaratha; the Matsya, Sudhanwan, Sārvabhauma, Mahāpaurava, and Rukmadhara; the Brahma Purāṇa, Sudharman, Sārvabhauma, Mahat, and Rukmaratha.

² The Bhāgavata†† says, he was the author of six Saṁhitās of the Sāma-veda.

³ The Hari Varṇa‡‡ says, he killed Nīpa, the grandfather of Prishata; but it had, previously, stated, that it was the son of Bhallāta—several descents after Nīpa,—who was killed by Ugrāyudha;§§ and, again (ch. 32|||), Prishata, conformably to other

* Two of my best MSS. have, respectively, Santimat and Saṁnati.

† The Bhāgavata-purāṇa has Kṛitin. But neither this nor Kṛiti seems to be the right name. See Vol. III., p. 60, notes § and ||. There is, here, in the Vāyu-purāṇa, something that I am unable to read in my MS.

‡ Son of Nīpa, who was, apparently, son of Kṛitin, according to the Bhāgavata-purāṇa.

§ येन प्राचुर्येण, "by whom, to a great extent."

|| The original has only नीपचयः कृतः। Professor Wilson has inserted, in his text, the commentator's gloss: नीपाः। चत्विर्विशेषाः। तेषां चयः कृतः।

¶ Kshema, in one MS. This is the reading I find in the Vāyu-purāṇa.

** In my MS., it gives, as son of Dīdhanemi, Suvarman; then, Sārvabhauma, several illegible names, and Rukmaratha, father of Supārśwa.

†† IX., XXI., 28, 29. See note †, above.

‡‡ Śl. 1083.

§§ Śl. 1072.

||| Śl. 1793.

Suvra; his son was Nripanjaya;^{1*} his son was Bahuratha.† These were, all, called Pauravas.

Ajamīdha had a wife called Nīlinī;‡ and, by her, he had a son named Nīla: his son was Śānti;§ his son was Suśānti; his son was Purujānu;^{2||} his son was Chakshu;^{3¶} his son was Haryaśwa,^{4***} who had five sons, Mudgala, Śrīnjaya,^{5††} Brīhadishu, Pravīra,^{6‡‡} and

authorities, appears as the father of Drupada, in the family of Śrīnjaya. The Hari Vaiśa §§ relates the destruction of Ugrāyudha by Bhishma, in consequence of his demanding, in marriage, the widow of Śāntanu;|| after which, Prishata, it is said, recovered possession of Kāmpilya.

¹ Puranjaya: ¶¶ Bhāgavata.

² Purujāti: Vāyu.*** Puruja: Bhāgavata. The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vaiśa omit Nīla and Śānti.

³ Riksha: Vāyu. Prithu: Matsya. Arka: Bhāgavata. Omitted: Brahma.

⁴ Bāhyāśwa: Agni.††† Bhadrāśwa: Matsya. Bharmyāśwa: Bhāgavata.

⁵ Jaya: Matsya. Sanjaya: Bhāgavata.

⁶ Yavinara: Agni and Bhāgavata. Javinara: Matsya.

* Two MSS. give Ripunjaya; one, Puranjaya.

† Viraratha: Vāyu-purāṇa.

‡ In one MS., Nalinī; the lection of the Bhāgavata-purāṇa.

§ The Vāyu-purāṇa omits this name.

|| A single copy exhibits Purajānu. And see note *** , below.

¶ Corrected from "Chakshu". One copy has Arka.

** There is no name here, in my copy of the Vāyu-purāṇa.

†† Two MSS. have Sanjaya. Referring to this place, and to Vol. II., p. 180, Professor Wilson seems to connect Śrīnjaya with the people of the same name, dwelling "towards the Punjab". Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. III., p. 438, note 4.

‡‡ Two MSS. have Yavinara

§§ Chapter XX.

||| Called Bhishma's father.

¶¶ I find Ripunjaya.

*** Purajānu, in my MS.

††† Add the *Harivamśa*, śl. 1777.

Kámpilya.¹ Their father said: "These my five (pancha) sons are able (alam) to protect the countries;" and, hence, they were termed the Panchálas.² From Mudgala descended the Maudgalya Brahmins:^{3*} he had (also,) a son named Badhryáśwa,[†] who had (two

¹ Kapila: Matsya. Křimiláśwa: Brahma.

² Panchála was, at first, the country north and west of Delhi, between the foot of the Himálaya and the Chumbul. It was afterwards divided into Northern and Southern Panchála, separated by the Ganges. Mákandí (on the Ganges,) and Kámpilya: were the chief cities of the latter; Ahikshatra, § in the former. The Panchálas, according to the Mahábhárata, expelled Sañvarāña from Hastinápura; but it was recovered by Kuru. The purport of the term Panchála is similarly explained in other Purāñas. In the Mahábhárata, they are the grandsons of Ajamidha.

³ The Matsya says, that they, as well as the Káñwas, were, all, followers or partizans of Angiras:

सुव्रतस्यापि मीरुकाः बन्धोयिता दिवातयः ।

एते ह्यङ्गिरसः पञ्च संखिताः कश्यपमुखाः ॥

The Hari Vamśa || has nearly the same words. ¶

⁴ Badhryáśwa:** Váyu. Pancháśwa: Agni. Bandhyáśwa:

* The original says that they were, at first, Kahattriyas: बन्धोयिता दिवातयो बभूवुः । On this the commentator observes, as before: बन्धिया एव सन्तः केनचित्कारणेन ब्राह्मणा बभूवुरित्यर्थः । Vide *supra*, p. 137, note 4.

† This name, or some corruption of it, is found in all my MSS. The Translator's "Bahwaśwa" I have here displaced, as having, at least so far as I am aware, no authority except that of Professor Wilson's Bengal translation.

Badhryáśwa is the genuine name—in the oldest Hindu book,—of the father of Divodása. See the *Rigveda*, VI., LXI., 1.

‡ See the *Mahábhárata*, *Ádi-parvan*, śl. 5512.

§ See Vol. II., p. 160, note 9, and the annotations thereon.

|| Śl. 1781, 1782. ¶ And the same may be said of the *Váyu-purāña*.

** Corrected from "Badhryáśwa" by Professor Wilson himself, in his Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. III, p. 504, note 1.

children,) twins, (a son and daughter), Divodāsa and Ahalyā. The son of Śaradwat (or Gautama*), by Ahalyā,† was Śatānanda;‡ his son was Satyadhṛiti,§ who was a proficient in military science. Being enamoured of the nymph Urvaśī, Satyadhṛiti was the parent of two children, a boy and a girl. Śāntanu,§ a Raja, whilst hunting, found these children exposed in a clump of long Śara grass, and, compassionating their

Matsya. Bhārmya: || Bhāgavata. But there is some indistinctness as to his descent. The Matsya and Hari Varṇa¶ give the son of Mudgala only his patronymic, Maudgalya. According to the first, his son was Indrasena, and his son, Bandhyaśwa. The second** makes Badhryaśwa the son of Maudgalya, by Indrasenā. The Bhāgavata†† makes Bhārmya the patronymic of Mudgala, the son of Bharmyaśwa, and who is the father of Divodāsa‡‡ and Ahalyā:

मिथुनं मुद्गलास्त्रार्थोद्दिष्टोदासः पुमान्भूत् ।

The commentator has: भार्म्यात् । भर्म्याचपुत्रात् ।

‡ In the Rāmāyaṇa, Śatānanda appears as the family priest of Janaka, the father of Sītā.

* Parenthesized by me, because supplied by the Translator. Two of my MSS. have Gautama, not Śaradwat. Compare Vol. III., p. 16, note ‡.

† For a story regarding Ahalyā and Gautama, translated from the Rāmāyaṇa, by Dr. Muir, see his *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 121, 122 (2nd ed.).

‡ It was, agreeably to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, his son Śaradwat that was father of Kṛipa and Kṛipī, named just below.

§ Vide *supra*, p. 143, note 3, *ad finem*.

|| The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* does not substitute Bhārmya for "Bahwaśwa," but makes Mudgala, the Bhārmya,—i. e., son of Bharmyaśwa,—father of Divodāsa and Ahalyā. The Panchālakas, collectively, are called Bhārmyas in the same Purāṇa, IX., XXII., 3.

¶ *Śi.* 1780.

** *Harivaṁśa*, *śl.* 1782, 1783. †† IX., XXI., 34.

‡‡ For another Divodāsa, presumably of later date than he of the *Rigveda*,—which work, as we have seen in note † to the preceding page, knows the son of Badhryaśwa,—vide *supra*, p. 33.

condition, took them, and brought them up. As they were nurtured through pity (kṛipá), they were called Kṛipa and Kṛipí.* The latter became the wife of Droṇa, and the mother of Aśwattháman.†

The son of Divodása was Mitráyu;‡ his son was Chyavana,§ his son was Sudása;|| his son was Sau-

¹ From whom the Maitreya Brahmans were descended: Hari Varṇsa.¶ In the Matsya and Agni,** the son of Mitráyu is called Maitreya (see Vol. I., p. 6). The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Varṇsa here close the lineage of Divodása: the Agni adds but one name, Somápi. They then proceed with the descendants of Śrinjaya, one of the Panchálas,—or, Panchadhanus, Somadatta, Sahadeva,—and then, as in our text. The Váyu and Bhāgavata agree with the latter, in making the line continuous from Divodása. According to the Matsya and Brahma Purāṇas,†† the race of Ajamidha became extinct in the person of Sahadeva; but Ajamidha himself was reborn, as Somaka, in order to continue his lineage, which was, thence, called the Somaka family. It was in the reign of Drupada that the possessions of the Panchálas were divided; Droṇa, assisted by the Pándavas, conquering the country, and ceding the southern portion again to Drupada, as related in the Mahābhārata. The two princes last named in the list figure in the Great War.

* The translation here both compresses and expands the original.

† He bears the patronym of Draunáyani. See the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, *śl.* 7019, &c.

‡ I find Mitráyu everywhere but in one MS., which has Mitraghna. For Mitráyu; see the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXII., 1; also, Vol. III, p. 64, note *. Mitreyu occurs in some MSS. of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. The *Váyu-purāṇa* has Mitráyu.

§ The original calls him a king.

|| The *Váyu-purāṇa*, I think, gives him a brother, Pratiratha.

¶ *Śl.* 1789, 1790. The Maitreyas are there said to be Kshattriyas.

** Also in the *Váyu-purāṇa*.

†† Compare the *Váyu-purāṇa*, my copy of which is, just here, such as to forbid my entering into details with any security from error.

dāsa, also called Sahadeva;* his son was Somaka; he had a hundred sons, of whom Jantu was the eldest, and Prishata the youngest. The son of Prishata was Drupada; his son was Dhṛishtadyumna; his son was Dhṛishtaketu.†

Another son of Ajamidha was named Riksha;¹ his son was Samvaraṇa; his son‡ was Kuru, who gave his name to the holy district Kurukshetra;§ his sons were Sudhanus,|| Jahnu, Parikshit,¶ and (many) others.² The son of Sudhanus was Suhotra; his son

¹ The Hari Vamśa** gives him two brothers, Dhūmravarṇa †† and Sudarśana. In the Mahābhārata, one list‡‡ agrees with the text; the other §§ calls Samvaraṇa the son of Ajamidha, by his wife Rikshā.

² One other is named in the Bhāgavata, ||| Matsya, Brahma, and Agni,—Animejaya, Arimardana, ¶¶ and Nishadbhāswa. The Hari Vamśa has Sudhanwan,*** in place of Jahnu; having, also, Sudhanus.

* According to two MSS. and the Translator's Bengal version, Sahadeva was son of Saudāsa.

† Corrected from "Drishtaketu".

‡ By Tapati: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

§ The original runs: य इदं धर्मेषु कुरुष्वेन चकार । For Kurukshetra, see Vol. II., p. 133, note 1; p. 142, note 4.

|| Sudhanwan: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

¶ Here, and everywhere, Professor Wilson put "Parikshit", a late form of Parikshit which my MSS. very rarely present.

** Śl. 1799.

†† The *Vāyu-purāṇa* mentions him.

‡‡ *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3724.

§§ *Ibid.*, śl. 3790, et seq.

||| This has Nishadbhāswa.

¶¶ Him the *Vāyu-purāṇa* names.

*** Corrected from "Sudhanwat".

was Chyavana; his son was Kṛitaka;¹ his son was Uparichara,* the Vasu,[†] who had seven children, Bṛihadratha,§ Pratyagraha,|| Kuśámba,¶ Mávella,

¹ Kṛita: Váyu.** Kṛitayajna: Brahma. Kṛimi: Matsya. Kṛitin:†† Bhágavata.

[†] The story of Uparichara, or a Vasu:†† who, by command of Indra, became king of Chedi, is told in the Mahábhārata, Ádi Parvan§§ (Vol. I., p. 85). He is there said to have, at first, five sons, Bṛihadratha (king of Magadha), Pratyagraha,||| Kuśámba (also called Mañiváhana), Mávella, and Yadu, by his wife Giriká; afterwards he has, by Adriká, an Apsaras (condemned to the form

* There may be a question whether this is the name in the *Váyu-puráṇa*

† Read "Vasu, surnamed Uparichara." A Vasu—see Vol. II., p. 22,—is a sort of demigod; and it does not appear that Uparichara was turned into one. He has the longer epithet of Chaidyoparichara, in the *Harivamśa*, śl. 1805.

‡ The *Váyu-puráṇa* names all seven; but I can read only the first four, in my very incorrect MS.

§ Mahāratha, king of Magadha: *Váyu-puráṇa*.

|| Corrected from "Pratyagra", and notwithstanding that this is the name in all my MSS. except one, which has Pratyagratha. For all the MSS. are wrong; the name being as I have given it. Proof of this is to be found in the *Mahábhārata*, *Ádi-parvan*, śl. 2363, quoted in note |||, below.

We read, in the *Váyu-puráṇa*, further:

प्रत्यग्रहः कुशम्बश्च यमादुर्मन्निवाहनम् ।

The *Vishṇu-puráṇa*, hereabouts, is in prose. Did the *Bhágavata-puráṇa*—which is metrical,—copy therefrom, in its Pratyagra?

¶ Kusa: *Váyu-puráṇa*. See the verse of Sanskrit in the preceding note.

** I find Kṛitaka.

†† Corrected from "Kṛiti".

‡‡ See note †, above.

§§ Śl. 2334, et seq.

||| Corrected from "Pratyagra". The original runs:

प्रत्यग्रहः कुशम्बश्च यमादुर्मन्निवाहनम् ।

The same verse occurs in the *Harivamśa*, śl. 1806.

Matsya, and others.* The son of Brīhadratha was Kuśāgra;† his son was Rīshabha;‡ his son was Pushpavat;§ his son was Satyadhṛita;|| his son was Sudhanwan;¶ and his son was Jantu.** Brīhadratha had†† another son, who, being born in two parts, which were put together (sandhita) by (a female fiend named) Jarā, he was denominated Jarāsandha.‡ His son was Saha-

of a fish), Matsya (a son), and Satyavati (or Kālī, a daughter): the latter was the mother of Vyāsa. The same legend is referred to in the accounts of Uparichara and his family, in the *Bhāgavata*, Matsya, Hari Vamśa, &c.

* Vīshabha: Matsya.

‡ Satyajita: Vāyu. Satyabita:‡‡ *Bhāgavata*. §§ Satyadhṛita or Pushya: Matsya.

‡ This story is told in the 16th section of the *Sabhā Parvan* of the *Mahābhārata*, where, also, he is called the son of Brīhadratha. In the Vāyu, he is the son of Satyajita. || The Agni has Satyahita, Ūrja, Sāmbhava, Jarāsandha; and the Matsya, Satyadhṛita, Dhanusha, Śarva, Sāmbhava, Jarāsandha.

* The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* names Brīhadratha, Kuśāmba, Matsya, Pratyagra, and Chedipa, and calls them kings of Chedi.

† In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the name, in my copy, is Kuśāgrya.

‡ In one MS., Vīshabha.

§ Putrat, in one copy.

|| Two MSS. exhibit Satyabita.

¶ A single copy gives Sumanas.

** Ūrja, in my careless MS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*; and his son was Nabhasa; and his, Jarāsandha.

†† By another wife, says the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡‡ So in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, too.

§§ IX., XXII., 7. And it places Pushpavat after, not before, Satyahita. It then makes Jantu son of Pushpavat, and does not speak of Sudhanwan and Jantu.

||| Not so, according to my single MS., which is, often, very incorrect. See note **, above.

deva; his son was Somápi;¹* his son was Śrutaśra-
vaś.²† These were kings of Magadha.:

¹ Somádhi: Vāyu. § Udápi: Agni. Udáyus: Brahma. So-
mavit: Matsya. ||

² Śrutakarman: Agni. Śrutaśarman: Brahma.

* Somádhi, in one MS.

† Omitted in my copy of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

‡ Corrected, throughout this work, from "Magadhā".

For a continuation of the kings of Magadha, see Chapter XXIII. of
this Book.

§ Regarding Somádhi, it says, agreeably to the reading of my one MS.:

अतश्च वायुसीमाधिर्माणधः परिकीर्तितः ।

|| Mārjari: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX, XXII., 44; but, in the seventh
stanza, Somápi.

CHAPTER XX.

Descendants of Kuru. Devápi abdicates the throne: assumed by Śántanu: he is confirmed, by the Brahmans: Bhishma his son by Gangá: his other sons. Birth of Dhṛitaráshtra, Pándu, and Vidura. The hundred sons of Dhṛitaráshtra. The five sons of Pándu: married to Draupadí: their posterity. Parikshit, the grandson of Arjuna, the reigning king.

PARIKSHIT (the son of Kuru,)* had four sons, Janamejaya, Śrutasena, Ugrasena, and Bhímasena.¹ The

¹ This, although it occurs in other authorities, appears to be an error; for these are the sons of a subsequent Parikshit (see the next chapter, p. 162). The Matsya omits Parikshit here; and the Bhágavata † states that he had no children. In most of the Puráṇas, however, the line of Parikshit is continued; but there is very great confusion in the lineage. According to the Váyu, ‡ Janamejaya was the son of Parikshit, whose son was Śrutasena, whose son was Bhímasena. Janamejaya had, also, a son named Suratha; but Suratha was, also, the name of the son of Jahnu, from whom the line continues as in the text. The Brahma Puráṇa and Hari Vaníśa also make Suratha the son both of Janamejaya and of Jahnu; and they observe, that there are two Ríkshas, two Parikshita, three Bhímasenas, and two Janamejayas, in the Lunar race. § Some of the confusion probably originates with the Mahábhárata, which, as before noticed, || gives two lists from Púru to Śántanu, differing from one another, and from all the lists of the Puráṇas. In the first of these lists, such collateral

* I have supplied the parentheses. But *vide supra*, p. 148.

† IX., XXII., 9.

‡ In the single MS. to which I am here reduced, it is said that Janamejaya was son of Pariksha (*sic*), and that Bhímasena was son of Śrutasena. Janamejaya and Śrutasena are not connected there.

§ *Harivansha*, *sl.* 1815—1818.

|| *Vide supra*. p. 127, note 1.

son of Jahnu* was Suratha; his son was Vidúratha;† his son was Sárvaabhauma; his son was Jayasena;‡ his son was Árávin;§ his son was Ayutáyus; his son was Akrodhana;¶ one of his sons was Devátithi,|| and another was called Ríksha;¶ his son was Dilípa;** his son was Pratípa, who had three sons, Devápi††,

names have been retained as appear to have furnished our text and that of other Puráṇas with distinct persons; thus making the members of one fraternity so many descents. Of the two lists, however, the second is, probably, to be regarded as the more recent, if not more correct; for Vaiṣampáyana repeats it at Janamejaya's request, because the latter is not satisfied with the summary account which the former had first communicated to him. Mahábhárata, Vol. I., p. 136 and p. 138.

* *Vide supra*, p. 148.

† *Vide supra*, p. 99, text and note ††. Bindumati, who slew a Vidúratha, was his queen, as we learn from Varáhamihira's *Bṛihat-saṃhitá*, LXXVIII., 1. See Vol. III., p. 268, note *.

‡ In one MS., Jayatsena, the name I find in the *Váyu-puráṇa*.

§ Anádhitá, in the Ajmere and Arrah MSS. In the *Váyu-puráṇa* I find Árádhin.

|| One MS. gives Devápi. The *Bhágavata-puráṇa* has Jayasena, Rádika, Ayuta, Krodhana, Devátithi.

¶ Ríksha: *Bhágavata-puráṇa*.

** The ordinary reading, and that known to Professor Wilson, is as follows: तस्याद्विवातिथिः । ततश्चरिष्यः । चरिष्यमसिन्धुः । ततश्च दिक्षीयः । "From him (Akrodhana), Devátithi; from him, another Ríksha; from Ríksha, Bhimasena; and, from him, Dilípa." The commentator remarks, touching Ríksha: पूर्वोक्ताद्विषमीदृशश्चाद्विष्यः । The word चरिष्यः, 'other', connected with Ríksha, is, thus, to distinguish him from Ríksha, son of Ajamidha, mentioned in p. 148, *supra*.

Every one of my MSS. inserts Bhimasena; and so does Professor Wilson's Hindu-made English version. The *Bhágavata-puráṇa* omits him.

†† Devápi was son of Ríksha, according to the *Rígveda*, X., XCIII., 5.

Śāntanu,* and Vāhlīka. The first adopted, in childhood, a forest-life; and Śāntanu became king. Of him this verse is spread through the earth: "Śāntanu is his name; because, if he lays his hands upon an old man, he restores him to youth, and, by him, men obtain tranquillity (śānti)."†

In the kingdom over which Śāntanu ruled there was no rain for twelve years. Apprehensive that the country would become a desert, the king assembled the Brahmans, and asked them why no rain fell, and what fault he had committed. They told him, that he was, as it were, a younger brother married before an elder;‡ for he was in the enjoyment of the earth, which was the right of his elder brother, Devāpi.§

* One MS. has, throughout this chapter, Śāntanu; the reading of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, and that which I find in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

† यं यं कराभ्यां स्पर्शति जीर्णं यौवनमेति सः ।

शान्तिं प्राप्नोति चेनाग्यां कर्मणा तेन शान्तनुः ॥

Compare the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXII., 13; the *Mahābhārata*, *Adi-parvan*, śl. 3799; &c.

‡ We read, in the *Mānava-dharmasāstra*, III., 171, 172:

दारापिहोचसंयोनं कुर्वते योऽयमेव क्षिते ।

परिवेत्ता स विप्रियः परिवित्तसु पूर्ववः ॥

परिवित्तिः परीवेत्ता यथा च परिविद्यते ।

सर्वे ते नरकं याप्ति दातृषाजकपक्षमाः ॥

"He who, while his elder brother is unwedded, marries a wife with the nuptial fires, is to be known as a *parivetti*; and his elder brother, as a *parivitti*. The *parivitti*, the *parivetti*, the female by whom the offence is committed, he who gives her away, and, fifthly, the officiating priest, all go to hell."

This is Dr. Muir's translation of the preceding verses, on which he observes: "The Indian writers regard the relation of a king to his realm as analogous to that of a husband to his wife. The earth is the king's bride." *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 275, foot-note (2nd ed.).

§ ते तमूयुः । कर्मणा तेऽहोयवनविस्तारका मुच्यन्ते परिवेत्ता येन ।

"What, then, am I to do?" said the Raja. To which they replied: "Until the gods shall be displeased with Devápi, by his declining from the path of righteousness,* the kingdom is his; and to him, therefore, you should 'resign' it." When thè minister of the king, Ásmasárin,† heard this, he collected a number of ascetics who taught doctrines opposed to those of the Vedas, and sent them into the forest, where, meeting with Devápi, they perverted the understanding of the simple-minded prince, and led him to adopt heretical notions. In the meantime, Śántanu, being much distressed to think that he had been guilty of the offence intimated by the Brahmans, sent them, before him, into the woods, and then proceeded thither, himself, to restore the kingdom to his elder brother. When the Brahmans arrived at the hermitage of Devápi, they informed him, that, according to the doctrines of the Vedas, succession to a kingdom was the right of the elder brother. But he entered into discussion with them, and in various ways, advanced arguments which had the defect of being contrary to the precepts of the Vedas. When the Brahmans heard this, they turned to Śántanu, and said: "Come hither, Raja. You need give yourself no further trouble in this matter: the dearth is at an end. This man is fallen from his state; for he has uttered words of disrespect to the authority of the eternal,* uncreated Veda; and, when the elder brother is degraded, there is no sin in the prior espou-

* चाण्डिकापिर्न यतनादिभिर्दोषैरभिभूयते ।

† Corrected from "Asmarisárin." Two of my MSS., those of Ajmere and Arrah, do not name the minister.

sals of his junior." Śántanu, thereupon, returned to his capital, and administered the government (as before); and his elder brother, Devápi, being degraded from his caste by repeating doctrines contrary to the Vedas, Indra* poured down abundant rain, which was followed by plentiful harvests¹.†

¹ The Mahábhárata merely states that Devápi retired to a

* Parjanya, in the Sanskrit.

† The subjoined close translation of this legend concerning Śántanu is taken from Dr. Muir's *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 274—276 (2nd ed.):

"Devápi, while yet a boy, retired to the forest; and Śántanu became king. Regarding him this verse is current in the world: 'Every decrepit man whom he touches with his hands becomes young. He is called Śántanu from that work whereby he obtains supreme tranquillity (*śānti*). The god did not rain on the country of this Śántanu for twelve years. Beholding, then, the ruin of his entire realm, the king inquired of the Bráhmans: 'Why does not the god rain on this country? What is my offence?' The Bráhmans replied: 'This earth, which is the right of thy elder brother, is now enjoyed by thee; thou art a *parivettī* (one married before his elder brother).' Receiving this reply, he again asked them: 'What must I do?' They then answered: 'So long as Devápi does not succumb to declension from orthodoxy, and other offences, the royal authority is his, by right; to him, therefore, let it be given, without further question.' When they had so said, the king's principal minister, Aśmasárin, employed certain ascetics propounding doctrines contrary to the declarations of the Vedas to proceed into the forest, by whom the understanding of the very simple-minded prince (Devápi) was let to adopt a system at variance with those sacred books. King Śántanu, being distressed for his offence, in consequence of what the Bráhmans had said to him, went, preceded by those Bráhmans, to the forest, in order to deliver over the kingdom to his elder brother. Arriving at the hermitage, they came to prince Devápi. The Bráhmans addressed to him statements founded on the declarations of the Veda, to the effect that the royal authority should be exercised by the elder brother. He, on his part, expressed to them many things that were vitiated by reasonings contrary to the tenour of the Veda. The Bráhmans then said to Śántanu: 'Come hither, O king. There is no occasion for any excessive hesitation in this affair. The offence which led to the drought is

The son of Váhlíka* was Somadatta, who had three sons, Bhúri, Bhúrisravas, and Śala.†

The son of Śántanu was the illustrious and learned Bhíshma, who was born to him by the holy river-goddess,‡ Gangá;§ and he had, by his wife, Satyavatí,¶ two sons, Chitrángada and Vichitravírya. Chitrángada, whilst yet a youth, was killed in a conflict with a Gan-

religious life. || The story of his heresy is narrated, much as in the text, in the Bhágavata, Váyu, &c. The Matsya adds, that he was, also, leprous; on which account his subjects contemned him. He was, probably, set aside in favour of his younger brother, either on that account, or on that of his heresy; such a disposition being conformable to Hindu law. According to the Bhágavata and Matsya, he is still alive, at a place called Kalápagrāma,¶ where, in the Kṛita age of the next Maháyuga, he will be the restorer of the Kshattriya race.

† The Matsya says that Váhlíka** had a hundred sons, or lords of the Váhlíkas.

now removed. Your brother has fallen by uttering a contradiction of the words of the Veda, which have been revered from time without beginning; and, when the elder brother has fallen, the younger is no longer chargeable with the offence of párivettrya (i. e., of marrying before his elder brother).’ When he had been so addressed, Śántanu returned to his capital, and exercised the royal authority. And, although his eldest brother, Devápi, continued to be degraded by having uttered words opposed to the doctrines of the Veda, the god Parjanya rained, in order to produce a harvest of all sorts of grain.”

* Váhlíka, in one MS., as in my one MS. of the *Váyu-purāṇa*.

† *Amara-nadī*.

‡ One of my MSS. has the synonymous Jáhnavi.

§ *Vide supra*, p. 149, note 2.

|| *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3750 and 3798. In the *Udyoga-parvan*, śl. 5056, it is said that he was a leper.

¶ See Vol. III., p. 197, note ||; and p. 325, text and note .

** The *Matsya-purāṇa* states that his sons were the seven Váhlíswara kings. See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 277 (2nd ed.).

dharva, also called Chitrāṅgada. Vichitravīrya* married Ambiká† and Ambáliká, the daughters of the king of Káśi,‡ and, indulging too freely in connubial rites, fell into a consumption, of which he died. By command of Satyavatí, my son Kṛishṇa-dwaipáyana, ever obedient to his mother's wishes,¹ begot, upon the widows of his brother,§ the princes Dhṛitaráshtra and Pándu, and, upon a female servant,|| Vidura. Dhṛitaráshtra had Duryodhana,¶ Duśśásana, and other sons, to the number of a hundred.** Pándu, having incurred the curse of a deer, (whose mate he had killed in the chase), was deterred from procreating children; and his wife

¹ Before her marriage to Śántanu, Satyavatí had a son, Kṛishṇa-dwaipáyana,†† or Vyása, by Parásara. He was, therefore, the half-brother of Vichitravīrya, and legally qualified to raise up offspring to him by his widow. This law is abrogated in the present age. The whole story of the sons of Śántanu is told at length in the Mahābhārata.‡‡

* From this point to near the end of the present Book there is, unfortunately, a break in my valuable Ajmere MS.

† Corrected from "Ambá". This was the eldest sister of Ambiká and Ambáliká, and married a king of Śálwa. See the *Mahābhārata*, *Udyoga-parvan*, śl. 5950, *et seq.*

‡ I have corrected the Translator's "Káśi".

§ The original says, more distinctly, "of Vichitravīrya." For the ground of Professor Wilson's substitution, see note 1, above.

|| तत्प्रहितभुविषायाम् ।

¶ By Gāndhārī, according to two MSS.; and so says the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

** The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* adds a daughter, Duśśalá.

†† So called "from his dark complexion (*kṛishṇa*), and his having been born upon an island (*dvipa*) in the Ganges." Professor Wilson, in Professor Johnson's *Selections from the Mahābhārata*, p. 8, note 2.

‡‡ *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3800, *et seq.*

Kuntí bare to him, in consequence, three sons,—who were begotten by the deities Dharma, Váyu, and Indra,*—namely, Yudhishtíra, Bhímasena,† and Arjuna; and his wife Mádrí had two sons, Nakula and Sahadeva, by the celestial sons of Āświní.‡ These had, each, a son, by Draupadí.§ The son of Yudhishtíra was Prativindhya; of Bhímasena, Śrutasoma;|| of Arjuna, Śrutakírtti; of Nakula, Śatánika; and, of Sahadeva, Śrutakarman. The Pándavas had, also, other sons.¶ By his wife Yaudheyí,¶ Yudhishtíra had Devaka. The son of Bhímasena, by Hidimbá, was Ghatotkacha; and he had, also, Sarvatraga,** by his wife Káśí.†† The son of Sahadeva, by Vijayá, was Suhotra;

¶ The Mahābhārata‡‡ names some of them rather differently, and adds some particulars. Thus, Yaudheya was the son of Yudhishtíra, by his wife Deviká, daughter of Govāsana, of the Śaibya tribe. The son of Bhímasena was Sarvaga, by Balandhará, princess of Káśí; he had, also, Ghatotkacha,§§ by Hidimbá. Abhimanyu was the son of Arjuna, by Subhadrá. The wives and sons of the other two are the same; but Kareṇumatí is termed a princess of Chedi; and Vijayá, of Madra.

* Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

† Corrected from "Bhíma", here and below.

‡ Compare pp. 102, 103, *supra*.

§ तेषां त्रीणाम् पक्षं पुत्रा बभूवुः ।

|| Two MSS. have Śrutasena.

¶ Pauravi: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

** In one MS., Sarvaga.

†† One MS. has Káseyi. This, like the corresponding Káśyá of the *Mahābhārata*, is a derivative of Káśí. "Sarvagata, by Káli", according to the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡‡ *Ādi-parvan*, *śl.* 3828—3833.

§§ Corrected from "Ghatokkacha".

and Niramitra was the son of Nakula, by Kareṇumatī. Arjuna had Irāvata, by the serpent-nymph Ulūpi;* Bābhruvāhana, who was adopted as the son of his maternal grandfather,† by the daughter of the king of Maṇipūra;‡ and, by his wife Subhadrā, Abhimanyu, who, even in extreme youth, was renowned for his valour and his strength, and crushed the chariots of his foes in fight. The son of Abhimanyu, by his wife Uttarā, was Parikshit, who, after the Kurus were all destroyed,§ was killed,|| in his mother's womb, by the magic Brāhma weapon,¶ hurled by Aśwatthāman. He was, however, restored to life by the clemency of that being whose feet receive the homage of all the demons and the gods, and who, for his own pleasure, had assumed a human shape, (Kṛishṇa). This prince,¹

¹ In the details immediately preceding, the Purāṇas generally concur; deriving them, probably, from the same source,—the Ādi Parvan of the Mahābhārata,—and employing, very frequently, the same words. The period at which the chapter closes is supposed

* Corrected from "Ulupi". Ulūpi was daughter of the *nāga* Kauravya according to the authority of the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, *sl.* 7788, 7789. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XX., 31,—at least, as the passage is explained by the commentator, Śrīdhara,—makes Ulūpi daughter of the king of Maṇipūra.

† The original has मणिपूरपतिपुत्र्यां च पुत्रिकाधर्मैश्च बभ्रुवाहनं नाम पुत्रमजीजनत् । See Śrīdhara on the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XX., 31.

‡ Corrected from "Manipura", on the warrant of all my MSS. Maṇipūra was a city on the sea-coast of Kalinga. See the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, *sl.* 7824.

§ The commentator hereupon etymologizes the name Parikshit, परि-क्षिप्ति कुक्षिति । भगवत्सद्रक्षणे परिचिन्नामविद्वत्तौ च हेतुः ।

|| *Bhasmi-kṛta*, "reduced to ashes"

¶ *Brahmastra*. See Vol. III., p. 81, note .

Parikshit, now reigns over the whole world, with undivided sway.

to be that at which the Vyása who arranged or compiled the Puráṇas is believed to have flourished. Parikshit died of the bite of a snake, according to the Mahábhárata, Ádi Parvan. The Bhágavata is supposed to have been narrated to him in the interval between the bite and its fatal effect.

CHAPTER XXI.

Future kings. Descendants of Parikshit, ending with Kshemaka.

I WILL now enumerate the kings who will reign in future periods.¹ The present monarch, Parikshit,^{2*} will have four sons, Janamejaya, Śrutasena, Ugrasena, and Bhīmasena.^{3†} The son of Janamejaya: will be Śatānika,⁴ who will study the Vedas under Yājñavalkya, and military science with Kṛipā; but, becoming dissatisfied with sensual enjoyments, he will

¹ The style now adopted is that of prophecy; as Vyāsa could not, consistently, have recorded the events which were posterior to his time.

² Also read Parikshita, Pariksha, and Parikshi.

³ *Vide supra*, p. 152. The Vāyu and Matsya relate, rather obscurely, a dispute between Janamejaya and Vaiśampāyana, in consequence of the former's patronage of the Brahmans of the Vājasaneyi branch of the Yajurveda, in opposition to the latter, who was the author of the black, or original, Yajus (see Vol. III., p. 52). Janamejaya twice performed the Aśwamedha, according to the Vājasaneyi ritual, and established the Trisarvī, §—or use of certain texts, by Āśmaka and others,—by the Brahmans of Angā and by those of the middle country. He perished, however, in consequence; being cursed by Vaiśampāyana. Before their disagreement, Vaiśampāyana related the Mahābhārata to Janamejaya. Mahābhārata, Ādi Parvan.

⁴ The reading of the text is, rather, "his (Parikshit's) other

* Nearly all my MSS. omit this name.

† See the opening of the last Chapter, and the Translator's note on it.

‡ One of my MSS. names him here. See note 4 in this page.

§ In my single copy of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*,—of which I can decipher very little just here,—the reading is *Triswachi*.

acquire spiritual knowledge, from the instructions of Śaunaka, and ultimately obtain salvation.* His son will be Aśwamedhadatta (a son given by the gods, in reward for the sacrifice of a horse¹); his son will be Adhisimakrīṣhṇa;²† his son will be Nichakru,³‡ who

son will be Śatānika;” तस्यापरः शतानीको भविष्यति।§ But the commentator refers ‘his’ to Janamejaya: तस्य। जनमेजयस्य। The Vāyu, Matsya, and Bhāgavata also make Śatānika the son of Janamejaya. The Brahma Purāṇa has a totally different series, or: Parikṣhit, Sūryapīḍa, Chandrapīḍa, Janamejaya, Satyakarṇa, Śwetakarṇa, Sukumāra, and Ajāyāma.

¹ The Bhāgavata interposes Sahasrānika. The Brīhatkathā|| has the same descent,¶ but calls the son of Sahasrānika, Udayana or Vatsa.** The Bhāgavata has Aśwamedhaja.

² Adhisimakrīṣhṇa ††: Vāyu. Adhisimakrīṣhṇa: Matsya. The

* परं निर्वीणमाप्स्यति।

† Corrected from “Asimakrīṣhṇa”.

‡ Corrected from “Nichakra”, which I find nowhere but in the Bengal translation. One MS. gives Vichakshus. In the Vāyu-purāṇa I find Nībandhu, (or Nirvaktra?), and then, Ushūa(?), Chitraratha, Śuchidratha, Dhītimat, Sushēṇa. The Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa has Nībandhu, Chitraratha, Śuchidratha, Dhītimat, Sushēṇa.

In a Sanskrit collection of Paurāṇik extracts, prepared for Colonel Wilford, to which I have access, there is part of a chapter from the Vāyu-purāṇa, and a similar draft from the Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa,—beginning with mention of Adhisimakrīṣhṇa,—covering nearly all the rest of this Book. The present and the two ensuing Chapters of the Viśṇu-purāṇa likewise occur there.

For the present I am reduced to a single MS. of the Vāyu-purāṇa: vide supra, p. 124, note †.

§ This means: “Another Śatānika will be his son”. The word अपरः, ‘another’, is here used with allusion to Śatānika, son of Nakula, spoken of in p. 159, supra. Two of my MSS. have जनमेजयस्य तस्य; and one omits अपरः. The identical words अपरः शतानीकः are rendered, near the end of this chapter, “another Śatānika”.

|| Read Kathāsaritsāgaru. See the opening of its second Lambaka.

¶ The succession—Arjuna being called the founder of the family,—runs thus: Abhimanyu, Parikṣhit, Janamejaya, Śatānika, Sahasrānika, Udayana.

** Read Vatsarāja. For its meaning, see Vol. II., p. 158, note †

†† I find Adhisimakrīṣhṇa. The Bhāgavata-purāṇa has Asimakrīṣhṇa

will remove the capital to Kauśāmbī,* in consequence of Hastināpura† being washed away by the Ganges; his son will be Ushña;¹ his son will be Chitraratha;‡ his son will be Vṛishṇimat;²§ his son will be Sushēṇa; his son will be Sunītha;³ his son will be Ŗicha;⁴ his son will be Nṛichakshus;⁵|| his son will be Sukhā-

former states, that the Vāyu Purāṇa was narrated in this king's reign, in the second year of a three years' sacrifice at Kuru-kshetra.

¹ Nemichakra: Bhāgavata. Vichakshus: Matsya. They agree with the text, as to the removal of the capital, and the cause.

¹ Ukta: Bhāgavata: Bhūrijyeshtha: Matsya.

² Suchidratna, ¶ Vāyu; Śuchidrava, Matsya; Kaviratha, Bhāgavata; is interposed between Chitraratha and Vṛishṇimat.**

³ Sutirtha: Vāyu.††

⁴ Ruchi: Vāyu.‡‡ Omitted: Matsya and Bhāgavata.

⁵ Chitrāksha: §§ Vāyu.

* कौशांब्यां निवस्यति ।

† Two MSS. have Hāstinapura,

‡ Śuchiratha, supplying an additional descent, was here inadvertently passed by. He is not named in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made English version.

§ Four MSS. have Vṛishṭimat. This and similar corruptions may have originated in the all but undistinguishable way in which ष and ष्ट are written, in many MSS. Or they may have arisen from local peculiarity of pronunciation: thus, in Bengal, the *shṇ* of Kṛishṇa has the sound of *shṭ*.

|| Corrected from "Nrichakshu". One MS. has Vankshu.

¶ An error for Śuchidratha? See note ‡ in the preceding page.

** I find Vṛishṭimat.

†† Sunītha, in my MS.: see note §§, below. The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* has the same reading.

‡‡ I find Trivakshya: see the next note. Instead of the Ŗicha, &c. of our text, the *Brahmānda-purāṇa* has Nṛibandhu, Suratha, Medhāvin, Nṛipanjaya, &c.

§§ Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts from the *Vāyu-purāṇa* give no name here; and the reading there found leaves no room for one:

bala;^{1*} his son will be Pariplava;† his son will be Sunaya;² his son will be Medhāvin; his son will be Nripanjaya;³ his son will be Mṛidu;⁴ his son will be Tigma;⁵ his son will be Brīhadratha; his son will be Vasudāna;⁶ § and his son will be another Śatānika; || his son will be Udayana;⁷ his son will be Ahinara;⁸ his son will be Khaṇḍapāni;⁹ his son will be Nirāmi-

¹ Sukhinala: Bhāgavata. ¶

² Sutapas: Matsya.

³ Puranjaya: Matsya.

⁴ Ūva: Matsya. Dūrva: Bhāgavata

⁵ Tigmātman: ** Matsya. Timi: Bhāgavata.

⁶ Sudāsa: Bhāgavata. Vasudāman: Matsya.

⁷ The Matsya concurs with the text (*vide supra*, p. 163, note 1)† the Bhāgavata has Durdamana.

⁸ Vahinara: Bhāgavata. ††

⁹ Daṇḍapāni: ‡ Bhāgavata, Vāyu, Matsya.

स वै सुमीयावृतिता चिवस्थो भविता ततः
चिवस्थस्त्वं तु दायादो भविता वै सुखावहः

My other MS of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* is here very corrupt.

* Corrected from "Sukhibala". Professor Wilson's Bengal translation has "Sukhāvala (in another MS., Sukhivāla)".

† Pariśraya, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*; and then follow Sunaya (or Suratha?), Medhāvin, Daṇḍapāni, Niramitra, &c. This list is meagre as compared with that of the *Viṣṭu-purāṇa*.

‡ Durbaḷa, in one MS. Durvi: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

§ One copy has Vastunāda.

|| Besides the three persons of this name mentioned in the present chapter and the last, the *Āitareya-brāhmaṇa*, VIII., XXI., speaks of a Śatānika, son of Sattrājī. For still another Śatānika, *vide supra*, p. 124, note ¶.

¶ Sukhābala: *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

** See Professor Aufrecht's *Catalog. Cod. Manuscripti*, &c., p. 40.

†† So the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, too; and the *Matsya-purāṇa* has the same name, with the variant Mahirata.

‡‡ And thus reads the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

tra;¹ his son will be Kshemaka.^{2*} Of him this verse is recited: "The race which gave origin to Brahmaṇs. and Kshattriyas, and which was purified by regal sages, terminated† with Kshemaka, in the Kali age."³:

¹ Nimi: Bhāgavata.

² Kshepaka: Vāyu. §

³ The same memorial verse is quoted in the Matsya and Vāyu Purāṇas, preceded by one which states the number of princes twenty-five. The specification, however, commencing with Śatānika, is twenty-six or twenty-seven. The passage is:

पञ्चविंश नृपा ह्येते भविष्याः पुरुवंशजाः ।
अनुवंशेयः श्लोकोऽयं गीतो विप्रैः पुराविदैः ॥
ब्रह्मचक्षुष्य यो योनिर्वंशो देवर्षिसत्कृतः ।
चेमकं प्राप्य राजानं संख्यां प्राप्स्यति वै कलौ ॥

* In three MSS., Kshema. My Arrah MS. gives Abinara, Niramitra, Naravāhana, Brahmaṇḍa, Kshemaka.

In MSS of various Purāṇas, Niramitra is a frequent reading, instead of Niramitra. *Vide infra*, p. 174, note *.

† Read 'shall terminate', *prāpsyate*.

∴ ब्रह्मचक्षुष्य यो योनिर्वंशो राजर्षिसत्कृतः ।
चेमकं प्राप्य राजानं स संख्यां प्राप्स्यति कलौ ॥

Compare the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXII., 43.

§ Kshemaka, in my MS.

|| These verses are taken from the *Vāyu-purāṇa*. The *Matsya-purāṇa* does not give the first, and exhibits slight differences in its readings of the rest.

Stanzas very similar occur in the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*; only, in reading पञ्चविंशत्, they make, in my MS., the kings to be thirty-five in number.

CHAPTER XXII.

Future kings of the family of Ikshwáku, ending with Sumitra.

I WILL now repeat to you the future princes of the family of Ikshwáku.¹ *

The son of Bríhadbala² will be Bríhatkshaña;³ † his son will be Urukshepa;⁴ ‡ his son will be Vatsa;⁵ his son will be Vatsavyúha;⁶ his son will be Prativyoma;⁷ §

¹ See Vol. III., p. 259.

² Bríhadratha: Váyu.

³ Bríhatkshaya: ¶ Váyu. Bríhadraña: Bhágavata. Omitted: Matsya.

⁴ Omitted: Váyu. **. Urukshaya: †† Matsya. Urukriya: Bhágavata.

⁵ Omitted by all three.

⁶ Vatsavridha: Bhágavata.

⁷ Prativyúha: †† Váyu.

* Here the genealogy is continued which breaks off in Vol III., p. 326. For the continuation, compare the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX, XII., 9–15.

† Bríhatkshetra is the reading of several MSS.

‡ This reading I find nowhere except in the Translator's Bengal translation. Most of my MSS. have Urukshepa; two, Urukshaya, one, Urukshaya.

§ Corrected from "Prativyoman". The *Matsya-purána*, too, has Prativyoma.

¶ The *Brahmánda-purána* has Bríhadbala. Three of my copies of the *Matsya-purána* have Bríhadratha; but the oldest and best has Bríhadbala. See, with reference to the *Matsya-purána*, note ¶ in p. 173, *infra*.

¶ This is the name in the *Brahmánda-purána*.

** I find Kshaya; and so in the *Brahmánda-purána*.

†† One of my MSS. seems to give Surakshaya. another is, here, very illegible; and the third has Urukshaya.

‡‡ So reads the *Brahmánda-purána*, also.

his son will be Divákara;¹ his son will be Sahadeva;* his son will be Bṛihadaśwa;² his son will be Bhánuratha;³† his son will be Supratíka;⁴‡ his son will be Marudeva;⁵ his son will be Sunakshatra, his son will be Kirmnara;⁶ his son will be Antariksha; his son will

¹ The Bhágavata inserts Bhánu. § The Matsya|| says, that Ayodhyá was the capital of Divákara. ¶ The Váyu omits the next twelve names; probably, a defect in the copies. **

² Dhruvása: Matsya.

³ Bhánumat: Bhágavata. Bhávyaratha or Bhávya: Matsya.

⁴ Pratíkása: Bhágavata. Pratipása:†† Matsya.

⁵ The Bhágavata and Matsya‡: prefix a Supratipa§§ or Supratika. |||

⁶ Pushkara: Bhágavata.

* Hereupon the commentator remarks: यत्र यत्र नाम्नां विलक्षणं दृश्यते तत्र कल्पयुगादिभेदेन व्यवस्थापनीयम् ।

† My Ariab MS. inserts Pratitása, as son of Bhanuratha and father of Supratika. The Váyu-purāṇa and the Brahmanāḍa-purāṇa insert Pratita.

‡ Corrected from "Supratitha", which occurs in none of my MSS., and looks very like an inadvertence

In the Hindu-made English translation, Supratika is so written, that, unless scrutinized a little closely, it might be mistaken for Supratitha.

I may here refer, as there is frequent occasion for doing in the course of my annotations, to the remark made in Vol III., p. 335, note §§.

§ And it reads Divárka, not Divákara.

|| Its words are:

तस्मिन् मध्यदेशे तु अयोध्या नगरी शुभा ।

¶ And so say the Váyu-purāṇa and the Brahmanāḍa-purāṇa

यस्य साम्प्रतमध्यास्ते अयोध्या नगरी नृपः ।

But compare note 2 in p. 163, *supra*.

** My MSS. of the Váyu-purāṇa have the twelve names. Eight are as in the Vishṇu-purāṇa: for the the rest, see my annotations.

†† So reads one of my copies, as against Pratitása in the other two. The Brahmanāḍa-purāṇa has Suprañita.

‡‡ The reading in my MS. of the Brahmanāḍa-purāṇa is Sahadeva.

§§ This is the only reading that I find. ¶. See note ‡, above.

be Suvarña;¹ his son will be Amitrajit;² his son will be Brīhadrája;³ his son will be Dharmin;^{4*} his son will be Kritanjaya;† his son will be Rañanjaya; his son will be Sanjaya; his son will be Śákya;⁵ his son will be Śuddhodana;⁶ his son will be Rátula;⁷ his son

¹ Suparvan or Sumantra: Matsya. § Sutapas: Bhāgavata. ||

² Amantravit: Matsya. ¶

³ Brīhadbrāja: ** Bhāgavata.

⁴ Omitted: Matsya. †† Barhis: Bhāgavata.

⁵ The Bhāgavata and Vāyu have Śákya. My copy of the Matsya:‡ has Śádhyā; but the Radcliffe MS., more correctly, no doubt, Śákya (शक्यः).

⁶ In some copies. Krodhodana; §§ but it is, also, Śuddhodana, Matsya and Vāyu; Śuddhoda, Bhāgavata.

⁷ Ráhula: Vāyu. ||| Siddhártha or Pushkala: Matsya. ¶¶

* Corrected from "Dharman",—the reading of the Translator's Bengali version, also,—on the warrant of all my MSS. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, too, have Dharmin.

† The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Suvrata between Kritanjaya and Rañanjaya.

‡ Two MSS. have Báhula; one, Bhánula.

§ Two of my MSS.—like the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*,—give Suparña; the remaining one, Suvarña.

¶ || Suparña. *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

¶¶ In my copies, Sumitra and Amitrajit. Brīhadrája is distinctly called son of the former.

** Instead of this meaningless name, I find, as in our text, Brīhadrája. The *Vāyu-purāṇa* and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* have Bharadvāja.

†† A single MS. has Vīryavat; but, probably, it is corrupt.

‡‡ One of my MSS. has Sājya; another, Śákya; the oldest and best, both, as if the person intended had two names.

§§ "Krodhodana" is the name in the Hindu-made English version, which swarms with blunders quite as bad.

||| The *Vāyu-purāṇa* and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* here read, in my MSS.

शुद्धोदनस्य भविता शक्यार्थि (?) नकुलः सुतः ।

Compare the extract in the next note.

¶¶ Two of my copies are extremely incorrect just here. The third and

will be Prasenañit; his son will be Kshudraka;* his

Lāngala: Bhāgavata. This and the two preceding names are of considerable chronological interest; for Śākya is the name of the author, or reviver, of Buddhism, whose birth† appears to have occurred in the seventh, and death in the sixth, century before Christ (B. C. 621—543). There can be no doubt of the individual here intended, although he is out of his place; for he was the son—not the father—of Śuddhodana, and the father of Rāhula; as he is termed, in the Amara‡ and Haima Kośas, § Śāuddhodani, or Śuddhodanasuta, ‘the son of Śuddhodana,’ and Rāhulasū, ‘the parent of Rāhula.’ So, also, in the Mahāwanso, Siddhārtha or Śākya is the son of Śuddhodano,¶ and father of Rāhulo. Turnour’s translation, p. 9. Whether they are rightly included amongst the ‘princes of the race of Ikshwāku is more questionable; for Śuddhodana is, usually, described as a petty prince, whose capital was not Ayodhyā, but Kapila or Kapilavastu.** At the same time, it appears that the provinces of the Doab had passed into the possession of princes of the Lunar line; and the children of the Sun may have been reduced to the country north of the Ganges, or the modern Goruckpoor, in which Kapila was situated. The Buddhists do, usually, consider their teacher Śākya to be descended from Ikshwāku. The chronology is less easily adjusted; but it is not altogether incompatible. According to the lists of the text, Śākya, as the twenty-second of the line of Ikshwāku, is contemporary with Ripunjaya, the

oldest reads.

शुद्धोदनस्य भविता सिद्धार्थः पुष्कलः सुतः ।

* Kshudrahaka, in one copy.

† There are some recent well-known speculations as to the age of Buddha; but it does not seem advisable to cumber these pages with them. These speculations would place the death of Buddha in B. C. 477.

‡ I., I., I., 10. § II., 151 || Corrected from “Saudhodani”.

¶ See Burnouf’s *Introduction à l’Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., p. 141; also, *Le Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, p. 388.

** On the river Rohini, an affluent to the Raptée. Burnouf’s *Introduction*, &c., Vol. I., p. 143, note 2.

son will be Kuṇḍaka;¹ his son will be Suratha;² his

twenty-second* and last of the kings of Magadha, of the family of Jarāsandha; but, agreeably to the Buddhist authorities, he was the friend of Bimbisāra, a king who, in the Paurāṇik list, † appears to be fifth of the Śaishunāga dynasty, and tenth from Ripunjaya. The same number of princes does not necessarily imply equal duration of dynasty; and Ikshvāku's descendants may have outlasted those of Jarāsandha; or, as is more likely,—for the dynasty was obscure, and is, evidently, imperfectly preserved,—several descents may have been omitted, the insertion of which would reconcile the Paurāṇik lists with those of the Buddhists, and bring Śākya down to the age of Bimbisāra. It is evident, from what occurs in other authorities, that the Aikshvāka‡ princes are regarded as contemporaries even of the Śaishunāga dynasty: *vide infra*, p. 182, note 4.

¹ Kshulika: § Vāyu. Kulaka | or Kshullaka: Matsya. Omitted: ¶ Bhāgavata. In the Mahāvira Charitra, a work written by the celebrated Hemachandra, in the twelfth century, we have a Prasenajit, ** king of Magadha, residing at Rajagṛīha, succeeded by Śrenika, †† and he, by Kūlika. The Bauddhas have a Prasenajit contemporary with Śākya, ‡‡ son of Mahāpadma, king of Magadha. There is some confusion of persons, either in the Paurāṇik genealogies, or in the Buddhist and Jaina traditions; but they agree in bringing the same names together about the same period.

² Omitted: §§ Bhāgavata.

* *Vide infra*, p. 177, notes 1, &c. † *Vide infra*, p. 180.

‡ Corrected, here and several times further on, from "Aikshvākava." § I find Kṛlika. And so reads the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

| This is the preponderant reading, in my MSS.

¶ Not so. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XII., 14, has Raṇaka.

** Lakshmivallabha, in his *Kalpadrūmakalikā*, speaks of him. Different is the Prasenajit mentioned *infra*, p. 186, note *.

†† A surname of Bimbisāra: *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XX., p. 46.

‡‡ This Prasenajit was king of Kośala; and Bimbisāra, king of Magadha, was contemporary with him. See Burnouf's *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., p. 145.

§§ The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has, like our text, Suratha.

son will be* Sumitra.† These are the kings of the family of Ikshwáku, descended from Bríhadbala. This commemorative verse is current concerning them: "The race of the descendants of Ikshwáku will terminate with Sumitra: it will end, in the Kali age, with him."¹;

¹ The Váyu and Bhágavata§ have the same stanza.|| We have, here, twenty-nine or thirty princes of the later Solar line, contemporary with the preceding twenty-six or twenty-seven of the later dynasty of the Moon.

* The original qualifies him as 'another', अन्यः. The allusion is not clear.

† Besides this Sumitra and that named at p. 73, *supra*, the *Harsha-charita* speaks of one,—son of Agnimitra,—who was slain by Múladeva. See the *Vásavadattá*, Preface, p. 53.

: इत्थाकूणामथं वंशः सुमित्रान्तो भविष्यति ।

यतस्तं प्राप्य राजानं स संख्यां प्राप्स्यते कलौ ॥

The *Matsya-purāna* and the *Brahmānda-purāna* have, essentially, the same stanza.

§ IX., XII., 15.

|| The stanza in the *Váyu-purāna* differs, in the latter line, from the stanza in the *Vishnú-purāna*; but the sense of the two is the same.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Future kings of Magadha, descendants of Brihadratha.

I WILL now relate to you the descendants of Brihadratha, who will be (the kings) of Magadha. There have been several powerful princes of this dynasty, of whom the most celebrated was Jarásandha.* His son was Sahadeva; his son is Somápi;¹† his son will be Śrutavat;[‡] his son will be Ayutáyus;[§] his son

¹ Somádhi;|| Váyú, Matsya: ¶ and they now affect greater precision, giving the years of the reigns. Somádhi, 58, Váyú; 50,** Matsya.

² Śrutaśravas, †† 67 years, Váyú; 64, Matsya.

³ 36 years, Váyú; ‡‡ Apratípa, 26, §§ Matsya.

* *Vide supra*, pp. 150, 151.

† Also Mārjári, in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. *Vide supra*, p. 151, note ||.

‡ Śrutaśravas, at p. 151, *supra*. § In one copy, Śrutáyus.

|| And so reads the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

¶ My manuscripts of the *Matsya-purāṇa* are so carelessly executed, that I have seldom thought it worth while to consult them. As, however, we are now approaching the historical period, I use them, though to little satisfactory purpose, as will be manifest. These manuscripts are five in number, but only four of them contain the section relating to future kings and peoples. Of these four, one, as compared with the others, is noticeably meagre, and omits at least a third of the kings named in the present chapter. At the same time, it exhibits a large number of variants. But these peculiarities seem to be merely a result of carelessness.

** I find 58 years; the original being.

यथाशतं तथाष्टौ च समा राज्यमकारयत् ।

The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, too, has 58 years.

†† So read the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, too; and the latter assigns him 67 years.

‡‡ Ayutáyus, and 34 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

§§ In my MSS., Apratápin, and 36 years:

अप्रतापी च चतुर्विंशत्समा राज्यमकारयत् ।

will be Niramitra;^{1*} his son will be Sukshattra;^{2†} his son will be Brīhatkarman;³ his son will be Senajit;⁴ his son will be Śrutanjaya;^{5‡} his son will be Vipra;^{6§} his son will be Śuchi;⁷ his son will be Kshemya;^{8||}

¹ 100 ¶ years, Vāyu; 40, Matsya. **

² 58 years, Vāyu; 56, Matsya; †† Sunakshatra, Bhāgavata.

³ 23 years, Vāyu and Matsya; ‡‡ Brīhatsena, Bhāgavata.

⁴ 23 §§ years, Vāyu; 50, Matsya; Karmajit, Bhāgavata. ¶

⁵ 40 years, Vāyu and Matsya. ¶¶

⁶ Mahābala, 35 *** years, Vāyu; Vidhu, ††† 28, Matsya.

⁷ 58 years, Vāyu; 64, ‡‡‡ Matsya.

⁸ 28 years, Vāyu §§§ and Matsya. |||

* Niramitra is a variant in our Purāṇa and others. *Vide supra*, p. 166, note *.

† Sukshetra, in one MS.

‡ Śītanjaya: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*

§ Two copies give Ripunjaya.

¶ Kshema. *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. Also see notes §§§ and |||, below

¶ Colonel Wilford's MS. has 50. And so has the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

** One copy has Mitra.

†† A single MS. has Sumitra. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* gives Sukshattra 50 years.

‡‡ And so the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

§§ 100, in Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts.

||| Manishin, and 50 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

¶¶ One of my MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa* gives 35 years. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* gives as many years to Śatayajna.

*** Corrected from "25"; for I find 35 in every one of my MSS.

††† In two of my MSS. the name is Prabhu; but the oldest of all has Viryavat. Vibhu, and 28 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

‡‡‡ I find 58 years; and so has the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

§§§ In this Purāṇa I find Kshema. And so reads the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, with 28 years.

||| Two copies have Kshema, 38 years, the other, Paksha, 28 years.

his son will be Suvrata;¹ his son will be Dharma;² his son will be Suśrama;^{3*} his son will be Dṛidhasena;⁴

¹ 60 years, † Vāyu; 64, Matsya. † •

² 5 years, Vāyu; § Sunetra, 35, || Matsya; Dharmanetra, ¶ Bhāgavata.

³ 38 years, Vāyu; ** Nivṛitti, †† 58, Matsya; Śama, Bhāgavata. ††

⁴ 48 years, Vāyu; §§ Trinetra, ||| 28, Matsya; Dyumatsena, ¶¶ Bhāgavata. •

* Suśruta, in a single MS. Professor Wilson's unmeaning "Susuma", now displaced,—for which I find no authority but his Bengal translation,—evidently originated in a misreading of सुश्रुतः carelessly written.

† In my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, 64 years. And therewith agrees the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

‡ Anuvrata (or Anuvratasuta?), in two copies; in one, "Kshema's son," unnamed. All three agree in assigning him 60 years.

§ This Purāṇa has, in my MSS., Dharmanetra, who will accede to the throne at five, and will reign for 58 years(?). Dharmakshetra, and 5 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*. •

|| So in one copy; and another has 28; but the oldest of all has 50.

¶ I find Dharmasūtra.

** This Purāṇa, in my MSS., has 58 years, and gives them to Suvrata. In one copy, this name is altered to Sunetra. •

†† I find Nirvṛiti.

‡‡ Nivṛitti, and 58 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*. And then follows, there, Suvrata, with 38 years.

§§ Two of my copies give 58 years to Dṛidhasena:

चत्वारिंशद्वर्षाष्टौ च दृढसेनो भविष्यति ।

One assigns him 48 years, by writing तथा over दृष्ट; another has 58 years, but gives them to Brīhatsena; and the remaining copy here has a hiatus.

The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Brīhatsena, and 48 years.

||| One MS. has Sunetra.

¶¶ I find, as in our text, Dṛidhasena.

his son will be Sumati;¹ his son will be Subala;^{2*} his son will be Sunīta;^{3†} his son will be Satyajit;⁴ his son will be Viśwajit;⁵ his son will be Ripunjaya.⁶ These

¹ 33 years, Váyu; † Mahātsena, § 48, Matsya.

² 22 years, Váyu; || Netra, 33, Matsya. ¶

³ 40 years, Váyu; ** Abala, †† 32, Matsya.

⁴ 80 years, †† Váyu; omitted, §§ Matsya. |||

⁵ 35 years, ¶¶ Váyu; omitted, *** Matsya. †††

⁶ 50 years, Váyu ††† and Matsya; §§§ Puranjaya and Ripunjaya. ||| are identified, Bhāgavata.

* Corrected from "Suvala".

† One copy has Sunī'ha, the name in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

‡ Herewith, both as to name and period, the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* coincides.

§ Dīdhasena, in one copy of the *Matsya-purāṇa*; Bīhatsena, in another.

|| In one copy I find Subala, and 32 years; in another, Subala, and 22 years; in another, Subāla, and 22 years; and two MSS. here omit a line.

¶ Śudhanwan, and 32 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

** But I find the name, in four MSS. out of five, to be Sunetra. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the same name and the same number of years.

†† Two copies have Achala.

‡‡ I find 83 in four MSS: the fifth, which has 80, is by far the most incorrect, generally, of all.

§§ My oldest MS. has Sunetra, 40 years, then, Sarvajit, 80 years: a second has Sunetra, 40 years; then, Satyajit, 80 years: the third, and worst of all, has only, instead of the two, Sarvajit, 80 years.

||| The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* gives Satyajit a reign of only 30 years.

¶¶ My two best MSS. have 25; the third and fourth, 35, and the worst of all, 53.

*** Viśwajit is named in all my three copies. The oldest of them gives him 35 years; the others, 53 and 25 years, respectively.

††† According to the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, Viśwajit will reign for a period of 35 years.

‡‡‡ Three of my MSS. exhibit Arinjaya; the fourth, and equally the most inferior of the five, Ripunjaya.

§§§ The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Ripunjaya, and 50 years.

|||| Corrected from "Viśwajit",—a mere slip of the pen, certainly. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, IX., XXII., 47, names Viśwajit and his son Ripunjaya; and, in XII., I., 2, it speaks of the Bārhadratha Puranjaya, slain by his minister Śunaka. See the beginning of p. 178, *infra*, and note 1 thereon.

are the Bārhadhrathas, who will reign for a thousand years.¹

¹ Our list and that of the *Vāyu** specifies twenty-one kings† after Sahādeva: the *Bhāgavata* specifies twenty,‡ and, in another passage,§ states that to be the number. My copy of the *Matsya* names but nineteen; and the Radcliffe, but twelve: but both agree in making the total thirty-two. They all concur with the text, also, in stating, that 1000 years had elapsed from the Great War, at the death of the last Bārhadhratha prince;¶ and this is more worthy of credit than the details, which are, obviously, imperfect.

* The *Vāyu-purāṇa* says that thirty-two kings will spring from Bṛihadhratha, and that their kingdom will endure for a thousand years.

द्वाविंशच्च नृपा ह्येते भवितारो बृहद्रथात् ।

पूर्णे वर्षसहस्रं वै तेषां राज्यं भविष्यति ॥

† It names twenty-three.

‡ It names twenty-one.

§ Not the text, but Śrīdhara, where commenting on XII., 1., 1.

|| Those copies are defective, doubtless. See notes §§ and *** in the preceding page.

¶ The words of the *Matsya-purāṇa*,* as given in two of my MSS., are:

द्वाविंशच्च नृपा ह्येते भवितारो बृहद्रथाः ।

• पूर्णे वर्षसहस्रं तु तेषां राज्यं भविष्यति ॥

We find, in the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*,—unless the reading is corrupt,—only twenty-two kings spoken of:

द्वाविंशद्वेते हि नृपा भवितारो बृहद्रथाः ।

पूर्णे वर्षसहस्रं वै तेषां राज्यं भविष्यति ॥

CHAPTER XXIV.

Future kings of Magadha. Five princes of the line of Pradyota. Ten Śaiśunāgas,* Nine Nandas. Ten Mauryas Ten Śungas. Four Kañwayanas.* Thirty Andhrabhṛityas. Kings of various tribes and castes, and periods of their rule. Ascendancy of barbarians. Different races in different regions. Period of universal iniquity and decay. Coming of Viṣṇu as Kalki. Destruction of the wicked, and restoration of the practices of the Vedas. End of the Kali, and return of the Kṛita, age. Duration of the Kali. Verses chanted by Earth, and communicated by Asita to Janaka. End of the Fourth Book.

THE last of the Bṛihadratha dynasty,† Ripunjaya,‡ will have a minister named Sunika,¹§ who, having killed his sovereign, will place his son Pradyotana upon the throne:² his son will be Pálaka;³¶ his son

¹ Munika,** Váyu; Pulika, Matsya; Śunaka, Bhāgavata.

² For 23 years, Váyu and Matsya. ††

³ 24 years, Váyu; ‡‡ Tilaka or Bálaka, §§ 28. Matsya

* Corrected from "Kañwas". *Vide infra*, p. 193. note ‡.

† The *Váyu-purāṇa*, the *Matsya-purāṇa*, and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* premise the extinction of the Bṛihadrathas and Vitahotras, and do not here name the last of the Bṛihadrathas. But *vide supra*, p. 176, notes 6 and ‡‡

‡ *Vide supra*, p. 176, note : : . § A single MS. has Śunaka

¶ Corrected from "Pradyota", which I find in only one MS. Pradyota is the reading of the *Váyu-purāṇa* and of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Sudyota, and 23 years.

Mention is found of a Pradyota who had a son Jaghanjaya. See my Preface to the *Uśavadvatī*, p. 53. ¶ Gopálaka, in one copy.

** Sunika is the reading in all my four copies of the *Váyu-purāṇa*, and in Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the same name.

†† The *Matsya-purāṇa*, in my copies, gives to Pulika's son the name of Bálaka. Nowhere does it speak of Pradyota or of the Pradyotas.

‡‡ Add the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*. §§ The only reading I find is Pálaka.

will be Viśákhayúpa;¹* his son will be Janaka;² and his son will be Nandivardhana.³ These five kings of the house of Pradyota† will reign over the earth for a hundred and thirty-eight‡ years.⁴

¹ 50 years, Váyu; § 53, Matsya. ||

² Ajaka, 21 years, Váyu; ¶ Súryaka, 21, Matsya; Rájaka,** Bhágavata.

³ 20 years, Váyu †† and Matsya. ‡‡

⁴ This number is also specified by the Váyu and Bhágavata; §§ and the several years of the reigns of the former agree with the total. The particulars of the Matsya compose 145¹¹¹ years; but there is, no doubt, some mistake in them.

* Almost as ordinary a reading, in my MSS., is Viśákharúpa; and two of them have Viśákhapúpa

† The original is पञ्च प्रद्योताः, "the five Pradyotas;" the reading recognized by the commentator. One MS. yields, however, "the five Pradyotanas." The *Bhágavata-purána* has पञ्च प्रद्योतनाः, the gloss on which is प्रद्योतनाः । प्रद्योतसंज्ञाः । The *Váyu-purána* has Pradyotas.

‡ "Twenty-eight", according to four copies.

§ Three of my MSS., including the two oldest and best, have Viśákhadhúpa; another, Viśákhayúpa; the remaining one, Viśákhayúpa.

¶ Two MSS. have Viśákhharúpa; one, Viśákhayúpa, the reading of the *Bhágavata-purána*.

The *Brahmánda-purána* has Viśákhayúpa, and 100 years.

¶ One MS. of the *Váyu-purána*—very inferior,—has 31 years. In the *Brahmánda-purána*, Ajaka is assigned 21 years.

** Corrected from "Rajaka".

†† The name that I find everywhere in the *Váyu-purána* is Vartivardhana.

‡‡ 30 years are assigned to Nandivardhana in all my copies of the *Matsya-purána*. The *Brahmánda-purána* gives him 20 years.

§§ XII., I., 4.

By note ‡‡, above, we are enabled to alter this number to one nearer correctness,—namely, 155. There is, however, still a mistake of 3 in excess,—owing, doubtless, to corruptness of the MSS.; for all mine agree in stating the total to be 152.

The next prince will be Śiśunāga;¹ his son will be Kakavarṇa;^{2*} his son will be Kshemadharman;³ his son will be Kshattraujas;⁴ his son will be Vidhisāra;^{5†}

¹ Śiśunāka—whē, according to the Vāyu† and Matsya, § relinquished Benares to his son, and established himself at Girivraja (or Rājagṛiha), in Behar,—reigns 40 years, Vāyu and Matsya.

² 36 years, Vāyu and Matsya.

³ Kshemakarman, ¶ 20 years, Vāyu; Kshemadharman, 36, Matsya.

⁴ 40 years, Vāyu; ** Kshemajit or Kshemārchis. 36. Matsya; †† Kshetrajna, Bhāgavata.

⁵ Bimbisāra, ‡‡ 28 years, Vāyu; Bindusena or Vindhyasena, 28, Matsya; §§ Vidhisāra, Bhāgavata.

* A Kakavarṇa, Raja of Chāṇḍi, is spoken of in the *Harsha-charita*. See my *Vāsavadattā*, Preface, p. 53.

† Two MSS. have Vidhisāra; another, Vidisāra. But all three are corruptions. See note ¶ in the next page.

‡ हत्वा तेषां यशः कृत्वां शिशुनाको भविष्यति ।

वाराणस्यां सुतस्तस्य सो यास्यति गिरिव्रजम् ॥

Two copies have Giripraja, one, Girivrata. Equally gross mistakes, it is to be presumed, disfigure all my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

§ The first verse of a stanza there given is the same as in the preceding note. The second verse runs:

वाराणस्यां सुतं स्थाप्य त्रधास्यति गिरिव्रजम् ।

‡ Śakavarṇa or Śakavarṇa is the name in all my copies of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

¶ Kshemavarman, in three MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, those of best note; while the rest have Kshemadharman.

The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Kshemadharman, and 20 years.

There is a break in Colonel Willford's manuscript extract from the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, where there should be mention of the two kings preceding Kshemadharman.

** Therewith agrees the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

†† Three of my copies have Kshemavit, 24 years; the other, Kshemarchis, 40 years.

‡‡ This reading says much for the comparative correctness of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

§§ Vidhisāra(?), and 28 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

his son will be Ajātaśatru:^{1*} his son will be Dar-

‘ 25 years, Vāyu; † 27, Matsya; ‡ but the latter inserts a Kañ-wāyana, § 9 years, and Bhūmimitra (or Bhūmiputra), 14 years, before him. In this and the preceding name we have appellations of considerable celebrity in the traditions of the Bauddhas. Vidmisāra—read, also, Vindhusāra, Vilwisāra. &c.,—is, most probably, their Bimbasāra, ¶ who was born at the same time with Śākya, and was reigning at Rājagṛīha, when he began his religious career. The Mahāwamso says that Siddhatto and Bimbisāro were attached friends, as their fathers had been before them. P. 10. Śākya is said to have died in the reign of Ajātaśatru, the son of Bimbasāra, in the eighth year of his reign. The Vāyu transposes these names; and the Matsya still more alters the order of Ajātaśatru; but the Bhāgavata concurs with our text. The Buddhist authority differs from the Purāṇas, materially, as to the duration of the reigns; giving to Bimbisāro, 52 years, and to Ajātasattu, 32. The latter, according to the same, murdered his father. Mahāwamso, p. 10. We may, therefore, with some confidence, claim for these princes a date of about six centuries B. C. They are considered contemporary with Śuddhodana, &c., in the list of the Aikshwākas** (*vide supra*, p. 169, note 7).

* An Ajātaśatru, king of the Kāśis, is commemorated in the *Kaushitaki-brāhmaṇa Upanishad*, IV, 1., and elsewhere.

† In all my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the order is. Ajātaśatru, Kshattraujas, Bimbisāra.

‡ The *Brahmānda-purāṇa*, at least in my single MS, gives 36 years to Ajātaśatru.

§ The name here intended is very doubtful in all my three MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa*.

¶ This—and so the Bindusena mentioned in the Translator's last note,—looks like a corruption of Bindusāra; and Bindusāra was a remote descendant of Bimbisāra. *Vide infra*, p. 186, note *.

¶ Vidmisāra, &c are, all, misspellings of Bimbisāra. *Vide infra*, p. 186, note *.

On the correct form of the name of the king intended, see Burnouf's *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I, p. 145, note 1.

** *Vide supra*, p. 171, note ‡.

bhaka;¹* his son will be Udayáswa;²† his son will, also, be Nandivardhana; and his son will be Mahánandin.³‡ These ten Śaisunágas will be kings of the earth for three hundred and sixty-two years.⁴

¹ Harshaka, § 25 years, Váyu; Vamśaka, 24, || Matsya. ¶

² 33 years, Váyu; ** Udibhi or Udásin, †† 33, Matsya. According to the Váyu, Udaya or Udayáswa founded Kusumapura (or Pá-laliputra), on the southern angle‡‡ of the Ganges:

स वै पुरवरं रावा पृथिव्यां कुसुमाङ्गयम् ।

गंगाया दक्षिणे कोणे चतुर्थेऽङ्के §§ करिष्यति ॥

The legends of Śākya, consistently with this tradition, take no notice of this city, in his peregrinations on either bank of the Ganges. The Maháwamso calls the son and successor of Ajátasatru, Udayibhaddako (Udayibhadraka⁵). P. 15.

³ 42 and 43 years, Váyu; 40 and 43, Matsya. ¶¶ The Maháwamso has, in place of these, Anuruddhako, Muñdo. and Nágadāsako; all, in succession, parricides: the last, deposed by an insurrection of the people. P. 15.

⁴ The several authorities agree in the number of ten Śaisu-

* Corrected from "Dharbaka". The *Bhágavata-purāṇa* agrees with our text.

† Udayana is almost as common a reading. Ajaya is the name in the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*.

‡ Corrected from "Mahánandi", the reading of the *Bhágavata-purāṇa*.

§ I find Darśaka.

¶ Two of my MSS. have 24; the other two, 40

¶¶ The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, at least in my MS., has Daśaka, and a reign of 35 years.

** The name that I find there in Udayin, but, in two MSS., Udaya.

†† Three of my MSS. have Udāmbhin; one, Udásin. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the latter, and 23 years.

‡‡ I find कुले, 'bank'.

§§ Two MSS. read चतुरस्रं; and so does the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

|| Corrected from "Udayinbhadra".

¶¶ More clearly: Nandivardhana, 42 years, *Váyu-purāṇa*; 40 years, *Matsya-purāṇa*; Mahánandin, 43 years, in both those Purāṇas. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* agrees, as to these two kings, with the *Váyu-purāṇa*.

The son of Mahánandin* will be born of a woman of the Śúdra (or servile) class: his name will be Nanda,

nágas, and in the aggregate years of their reigns, which the Matsya and the Bhágavata call 360. The Váyu has 362, † with which the several periods correspond:‡ the details of the Matsya give 363.§ The Váyu¶ and Matsya¶ call the Śáisunágas Kshatrabandhus, which may designate an inferior order of Kshattri-

* Corrected from "Mahánanda". † And so has the *Brahmánda-purána*.

‡ I make only 332.

§ Even taking account of the reigns mentioned near the beginning of note 1 in p. 181, *supra*, I make out but 354.

The nominal and numerical details given below are there expressed as follows:

एतैः सार्धं भविष्यन्ति तावत्कालं नृपाः परे ।
ऐत्साकवच्चतुर्विंशत्पञ्चालाः पञ्चविंशतिः ॥
कालकासु चतुर्विंशच्चतुर्विंशत् हेहयाः ।
द्वाविंशद्वै कलिङ्गासु पञ्चविंशत्तथा शकाः ॥
कुरवश्चापि षट्त्रिंशदष्टाविंशत् मैथिलाः ।
शूरसेनास्त्रयोविंशद्वीतिहोत्राश्च विंशतिः ।
तुल्यकालं भविष्यन्ति सर्वे एव महीक्षितः ॥

¶ The following particulars answer to those contained in the last note

एतैः सार्धं भविष्यन्ति तावत्कालं नृपाः परे ।
तुल्यकालं भविष्यन्ति सर्वे ह्येते महीक्षितः ॥
चतुर्विंशत्तथैत्साकाः पञ्चालाः सप्तविंशतिः ।
काश्यासु चतुर्विंशदष्टाविंशत् हेहयाः ॥
कलिङ्गाश्चैव द्वाविंशद्वै शकाः पञ्चविंशतिः ।
कुरवश्चापि षट्त्रिंशदष्टाविंशत् मैथिलाः ॥
शूरसेनास्त्रयोविंशद्वीतिहोत्राश्च विंशतिः ।
एतैः सर्वैः भविष्यन्ति एककालं महीक्षितः ॥

There are similar verses in the *Brahmánda-purána*; but they are copied, in Colonel Wilford's volume of Pauránik extracts,—where alone I have access to them,—with such deplorable carelessness, and with so many omissions, that I can do no more than refer to them. They seem to resemble the corresponding stanzas in the *Matsya-purána* rather more closely than those in the *Váyu-purána*.

(called) Mahāpadma; for he will be exceedingly avaricious.¹ Like another Paraśurāma,* he will be the annihilator of the Kshattriya race; for, after him, the

yas. They also observe, that, contemporary with the dynasties already specified,—the Pauravas, the Bārhadrathas, and Māgadhās,—there were other races of royal descent, as: Aikshwāka princes, 24:† Panchālas. 25. Vāyu; 27, Matsya: Kālakas‡, or Kāsakas, or Kāśeyas, § 24: Haihayas. 24, Vāyu; 28. Matsya: Kalingas. 32. Vāyu; 40, † Matsya: Śakas. Vāyu; Aśmakas, Matsya, 25: ¶ Kurus, ** 26:†† Maithilas. 28: Śūrasenas, 23: and Viti-hotras, 20.

¹ The Bhāgavata calls him Mahāpadmapati, 'the lord of Mahāpadma;' which the commentator interprets 'sovereign of an infinite host' or 'of immense wealth;':‡‡ Mahāpadma signifying 100,000 millions. The Vāyu and Matsya, §§ however, consider Mahāpadma as another name of Nanda ¶.

* *Vide supra*, p. 23.

† It is to be understood, in this and similar cases, that the two Purāṇas agree.

‡ This is the name that I find in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

§ Two of my MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa* have this reading, another, Kāsheyas; another, Kāleyas

¶ One of my MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa* gives 22. the other three, 32

¶ That is to say, where the *Vāyu-purāṇa* names the Śakas, the *Matsya-purāṇa* names the Aśmakas.

** Corrected from "Kuravas".

†† I find 36 in both Purāṇas.

‡‡ See the commentator's words, at the end of note , below.

§§ They say nothing of Nanda, naming Mahāpadma only. The same is the case with the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

¶ So considers the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, where we read—XII., l., 8 and 9

महापद्मपतिः कश्चित्पद्मः चत्वारिंशद्वत् ।

* * * * *

शासिष्यति महापद्मो द्वितीय इव भार्गवः ।

On the first of these verses the commentator, Śrīdhara, remarks: नन्दो नाम कश्चित्महापद्मसंख्यायाः सेनायाः धनस्य वा पतिर्भविष्यति । अत एव महापद्म इत्यपि तस्य नाम ।

kings of the earth will be Śúdras. He will bring the whole earth under one umbrella: he will have eight sons, Sumályā⁴ and others, who will reign after Mahápadma; and he and his sons¹ will govern for a hun-

¹ So the Bhágavata. also; but it would be more compatible with chronology to consider the nine Nandas as so many descents. The Váyu and Matsya† give eighty-eight years to Mahápadma. and only the remaining twelve to Sumályā and the rest of the remaining eight; these twelve years being occupied with the efforts of Kauṭilya to expel the Nandas. The Maháwaṁso, evidently intending the same events, gives names and circumstances differently; it may be doubted, if with more accuracy. On the deposal of Nágadásako, the people raised to the throne the minister Susanágo, who reigned eighteen years. This prince is, evidently, confounded with the Śisunága of the Puráṇas. He was succeeded by his son, Kálásoko, who reigned twenty years; and he was succeeded by his sons, ten of whom reigned together for twenty-two years: subsequently there were nine, who, according to their seniority, reigned for twenty-two years. The Brahman Chánako put the ninth surviving brother, named Dhana-nando (Rich Nanda), to death, and installed Chhandagutto. Maháwaṁso, pp. 15 and 21. These particulars, notwithstanding the alteration of some of the names, belong, clearly, to one story; and that of the Buddhists looks as if it was borrowed and modified from that of the Brahmans. The commentary on the Maháwaṁso, translated by Mr. Turnour (Introduction, p. xxxviii.), calls the sons of Kálásoko "the nine Nandos;" but another Buddhist authority, the Dipawaṁso, omits Kálásoko, and says that Susanágo had ten brothers, who, after his demise, reigned, collectively, twenty-two years. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, November, 1838 (p. 930).

* Several of my MSS. have Sumátya; and so has Professor Wilson's Bengal translation. The *Matsya-puráṇa*, in my copies, has Sukulya, with Kuśala as a variant. Sahalya: *Brahmánda-puráṇa*.

† Add the *Brahmánda-puráṇa*.

dred years.* The Brahman Kauṭilya will root out the nine Nandas.¹

Upon the cessation of the race of Nanda, the Mauryas will possess the earth; for Kauṭilya will place Chandragupta² on the throne. His 'son will

¹ For the particulars of the story here alluded to, see the *Mudrā Rākhaṣa*, Hindu Theatre, Vol. II. Kauṭilya is also called, according to the commentator on our text, Vātsyāyana, Vishnūgupta, and Chāṇakya. According to the *Matsya Purāṇa*, Kauṭilya retained the regal authority for a century; but there is some inaccuracy in the copies.†

² This is the most important name in all the lists; as it can scarcely be doubted that he is the Sandrocottus, or,—as Athenæus writes, more correctly,—the Sandrocyptus, of the Greeks, as I have endeavoured to prove in the Introduction to the *Mudrā Rākhaṣa*.‡ The relative positions of Chandragupta, Vidhisāra (or Bimbisāra), and Ajātaśatru serve to confirm the identification. Śākya was contemporary with both the latter, dying in the eighth year of Ajātaśatru's reign. The *Mahāwamso* says he reigned twenty-four years afterwards; but the *Vāyu* makes his whole reign but twenty-five years,§ which would place the close of it B. C. 526. The rest of the Śaiśunāga dynasty, according to the *Vāyu* and *Matsya*, reigned 143 or 140 years; bringing their close to B. C. 383. Another century being deducted for the duration

* Burnouf, citing a high Buddhist authority, a Sanskrit work, gives the following genealogy: Bimbisāra (king of Rājagṛiha), Ajātaśatru, Udayibhadra, Muṇḍa, Kākavarṇin, Sahālin, Tulakuchi, Mahāmāḍala, Prasēnajit, Nanda, Bindusāra (king of Pāṭaliputra), Susima. *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., pp. 358, 359.

A Mongol authority interposes a king between Nanda and Chandragupta. See the *Foë Koué Ki*, p. 230.

† There is something to the same effect in the *Vāyu-purāṇa* and in the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*.

‡ The identification of Chandragupta with Sandrocyptus is the property of Sir William Jones. See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IV., p. 11.

§ I find twenty-four years, and so in the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*.

be Bindusára;¹ his son will be Aśokavardha-
of the Nandas would place the accession of Chandragupta B. C.
283. Chandragupta was the contemporary of Seleucus Nicator,
who began his reign B. C. 310, and concluded a treaty with him
B. C. 305. Although, therefore, his date may not be made out
quite correctly from the Paurāṇik premises, yet the error cannot
be more than twenty or thirty years. The result is much nearer
the truth than that furnished by Buddhist authorities. According
to the Mahāwaṃso, a hundred years had elapsed from the death
of Buddha to the tenth year of the reign of Kálāsoko (p. 15).
He reigned other ten years, and his sons, forty-four, making a
total of 154 years between the death of Śákya and the accession
of Chandragupta, which is, consequently, placed B. C. 389, or
above seventy years too early. According to the Buddhist
authorities, Chan-ta-kut-ta (or Chandragupta) commenced his reign
396 B. C. Burmese Table; Prinsep's Useful Tables. Mr. Turnour,
in his Introduction, giving to Kálāsoko eighteen years subsequent
to the century after Buddha, places Chandragupta's accession
B. C. 381, which, he observes, is sixty years too soon; dating,
however, the accession of Chandragupta from 323 B. C., or im-
mediately upon Alexander's death,—a period too early by eight
or ten years, at least. The discrepancy of dates, Mr. Turnour is
disposed to think, "proceeds from some *intentional perversion* of
the Buddhistical chronology." Introduction, p. 1. The com-
mentator on our text says that Chandragupta was the son of
Nanda, by a wife named Murá, whence he and his descendants
were called Mauryas: चन्द्रगुप्तं नन्दस्यैव पत्न्यन्तरस्य मुरासंज्ञस्य
पुत्रं मौर्याणां प्रथमम् । Colonel Tod considers Maurya a cor-
ruption of Mori, the name of a Rajput tribe. The Tíkā on the
Mahāwaṃso builds a story on the fancied resemblance of the
word to Mayúra (Sanskrit), Mori (Prakrit), 'a peacock.' There
being abundance of pea-fowl in the place where the Śákya tribe
built a town, they called it Mori; and their princes were, thence,
called Mauryas. Turnour, Introduction to the Mahāwaṃso,
p. xxxix. Chandragupta reigned, according to the Váyu Purāṇa,
24 years; according to the Mahāwaṃso, 34; to the Dípawaṃso, 24.

¹ So the Mahāwaṃso, Bindusáro. Burmese Table, Bin-tu-sa-

na;¹ his son will be Suyāśas;* his son will be Da-

ra. The Vāyu has Bhadrāsāra, 25 years;† the Bhāgavata, Vārisāra. The Matsya names but four princes of this race, although it concurs with the others, in stating the series to consist of ten. The names are, also, differently arranged; and one is peculiar.‡ They are Śatadhanwan, Brīhadratha, § Śuka, || and Daśaratha. ¶

¹ Aśoka, 36 years, Vāyu; ** Śuka, †† 26, ‡‡ Matsya; Aśokavar-dhana, Bhāgavata; Asoko and Dhammāsoko, Mahāwamso. This king is the most celebrated of any in the annals of the Buddhists. §§ In the commencement of his reign, he followed the Brahmanical faith, but became a convert to that of Buddha, and a zealous encourager of it. He is said to have maintained, in his palace, 64,000 Buddhist priests, and to have erected 84,000 columns (or topes) throughout India. A great convocation of Buddhist priests was held in the eighteenth year of his reign, which was followed by missions to Ceylon and other places. According to Buddhist chronology, he ascended the throne 218 years after the death of Buddha, B. C. 325. As the grandson of Chandragupta, however, he must have been some time subsequent to this, or,—agreeably to the joint duration of the reigns of Chandragupta and Bindusāra, supposing the former to have commenced his reign about B. C. 315,—forty-nine years later, or B. C. 266. The duration of his reign is said to have been thirty-six years, bringing it down to B. C. 230; but, if we deduct these periods from the date assignable to Chandragupta, of B. C. 283, we shall place Aśoka's reign from B. C. 234 to 198. Now, it is certain that a number of very curious inscriptions, on columns and rocks, by a Buddhist

* Supārśwa, in two MSS. † Nandasāra, and 25 years. *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

‡ See note • in p. 190, *infra*.

§ The *Matsya-purāṇa* gives him a reign of 70 years.

|| Aśoka is the reading of all my MSS.

¶ These are the first four of the series. ** And so the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

†† See note , above.

‡‡ I find 36.

§§ The best account, in our language, of Aśoka, is by Sir Erskine Perry, in the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. III., Part II., pp. 149—178.

śaratha;¹ his son will be Sangata; his son will be

prince, in an ancient form of letter, and the Pāli language, exist in India; and that some of them refer to Greek princes, who can be no other than members of the Seleucidan and Ptolemæan dynasties, and are, probably, Antiochus the Great* and Ptolemy Euergetes, kings of Syria and Egypt in the latter part of the third century before Christ. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, February and March, 1838. The Indian king appears always under the appellation Piyadasi (or Priyadarśin), 'the beautiful;' and is entitled Devānam piya, 'the beloved of the gods.' According to Buddhist authorities, the Rasawālini and Dipawamso, quoted by Mr. Turnour (Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, December 1837, p. 1056, and November, 1838, p. 930), Piyadasi or Piyadassano is identified, both by name and circumstances, with Aśoka; and to him, therefore, the inscriptions must be attributed. Their purport agrees well enough with his character; and their wide diffusion, with the traditionary report of the number of his monuments. His date is not exactly that of Antiochus the Great; but it is not very far different; and the corrections required to make it correspond are no more than the inexact manner in which both Brahmanical and Buddhist chronology is preserved may well be expected to render necessary.

¹ The name of Daśaratha, in a similar ancient character as that of Piyadasi's inscriptions, has been found at Gayā, amongst Buddhist remains, and, like them, deciphered by Mr. Prinsep: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. August. 1837, p. 677. A different series of names occurs in the Vāyu;† or: Kuśāla, 8 years; Bandhupālita, Indrapālita,‡ Daśavarman,§ 7 years; Śatadhara, 8 years; and Bṛihadāśwa,¶ 7 years.¶ The Bhāgavata agrees in

* For some strictures on this position, see General Cunningham's *Bhilsa Topes*, p. 112.

† Immediately after Aśoka.

‡ I find: Bandhupālita, 8 years, Indrapālita, 10 years.

§ My MSS. yield Devavarman.

¶ So read all my MSS., and yet, a little farther on, they agree in naming Bṛihadratha as the king put to death by Pushpamitra.

¶¶ The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* has, after Aśoka: Kuśāla, 8 years; Bandhu-

Śāliśūka; his son will be Somaśarman; his son will be Śatadhanwan;^{1*} and his successor will be Brīhadra-
tha. These are the ten Mauryas, who will reign
over the earth for a hundred and thirty-seven years.²

The dynasty of the Śungas will, next, become pos-
sessed of the sovereignty; for Pushpamitra,³ the gen-
eral (of the last Maurya prince), will put his master to

most of the names; and its omission of Daśaratha is corrected
by the commentator.

¹ Śatadhanwan, Bhāgavata.

² The Vāyu says nine Sumūrtiyas† reigned 137 years.‡ The
Matsya and Bhāgavata have ten Mauryas, and 137 years. The
detailed numbers of the Vāyu and Matsya differ from their
totals;§ but the copies are, manifestly, corrupt.

³ The Bhāgavata omits this name, but states that there were
ten Śungas; although, without Pushpamitra, only nine are named.
The Vāyu and Matsya have the same account of the circum-
stances of his accession to the throne: the former gives him a
reign of sixty, the latter, of thirty-six, years. In a play attri-
buted to Kālidāsa, the Mālavikāgnimitra, of which Agnimitra is
the hero, his father is alluded to as the Senāni or general, as if
he had deposed his master in favour, not of himself, but of his

pālita, 8 years; something unintelligible, and denoting a hiatus; Harsha,
8 years; Sammati, 9 years; Śāliśūka, 13 years; Devadharman, 7 years;
Śatadhanus, 8 years; Brīhadraṭha, 87 years.

* Corrected from "Saśadharman", for which I find no warrant, Pro-
fessor Wilson's Hindu-made translation excepted.

† I find only the reading Mauryas; nor is there room for a longer name

इत्येते नव मौर्यास्तु ये भोष्यन्ति वसुधराम ।

सप्तत्रिंशच्छतं पूर्णं तेभ्यः शुक्रो गमिष्यति ॥

‡ Nine Mauryas, and 137 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*. Its details, in
my MS., require correction, therefore.

§ The *Matsya-purāṇa* does not seem to profess to specify the period
of each king's reign.

! And so gives the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

death, and ascend the throne. His son will be Agnimitra;^{1*} his son will be Sujyeshtha;² his son will be Vasumitra;³ his son will be Ādraka;⁴ his son will be

son. Agnimitra is termed king of Vidiśa, not of Magadha. Pushpamitra is represented as engaged in a conflict with the Yavanas on the Indus; thus continuing the political relations with the Greeks or Scythians of Bactria and Ariana. See Hindu Theatre, Vol. I., p. 347.

¹ 8 years, Vāyu; † omitted, Matsya.

² 7 years, Vāyu and Matsya. ‡ But the latter places him after Vasumitra; § and, in the drama, the son of Agnimitra is called Vasumitra.

³ 8 years, Vāyu; 10 years, Matsya. |

⁴ Andraka, Vāyu; Antaka, Matsya: they agree in his reign. 2 years. ¶ Bhadraka, Bhāgavata.

* In one MS., Animitri; in another, Amitra: readings of no value.

General Cunningham informs me that he possesses two coins of an Agnimitra, containing characters similar to those of Aśoka's inscriptions.

† The following stanza—corrupt, probably,—occurs there, not naming Agnimitra:

पुष्पमित्रसुताश्चाष्टौ भविष्यन्ति समा नृपाः ।

भविता चापि सुज्येष्ठः सप्त वर्षाणि वै ततः ॥

From this it appears that Pushpamitra had sons who ruled for eight years. And then came Sujyeshtha, whose relationship to his predecessors is not stated.

The first half of this stanza may have been, originally, something like the following loose verse from the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*, which makes Agnimitra son of Pushpamitra, and assigns him a reign of 8 years

तत्सुतोऽपिमित्रश्चाष्टौ भविष्यति समा नृपाः ।

‡ The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* has the same

§ In the *Matsya-purāṇa* I find, after Pushpamitra, Vasujyeshtha (Vasusreshtha, in two MSS.), and then Vasumitra. According to the *Harsha-charita*, Agnimitra had a son Sumitra, killed by Mūladeva. See my *Vāsavadattā*, Preface, p. 53.

| And so has the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*.

¶ My copies of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* give a reign of 10 years. The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* has Bhadra, and 2 years.

Pulindaka;^{1*} his son will be Ghoshavasū;² his son will be Vajramitra;³ his son will be Bhāgavata;⁴ his son will be Devabhūti.^{5†} These are the ten Śungas, who will govern the kingdom for a hundred and twelve years.⁶

Devabhūti, the (last) Śunga prince, being addicted to immoral indulgences, his minister, the Kāṇwa :

¹ 3 years, Vāyu§ and Matsya.¶

² 3 years, Vāyu;¶ omitted, Matsya; ** Ghosha, Bhāgavata.

³ 9 years, Matsya.††

⁴ Bhāga, Matsya; 32 years, Vāyu and Matsya.‡‡

⁵ Kshemabhūmi, Vāyu; Devabhūmi, Matsya: 10 years, both. §§

⁶ The Bhāgavata says 'more than a hundred,' शताधिकम् । The commentator explains it 112, द्वादशाधिकम् । The Vāyu and Matsya¶¶ have the same period. ¶¶

* Puṇḍa, a shorter form, in a single copy. The same is the reading of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

† One MS. has Devabhūti

‡ Corrected, here and at the beginning of the next paragraph, from "Kāṇwa", which I find nowhere. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* first applies to Vasudeva the term Kāṇwa; afterwards, that of Kāṇwāyana.

§ So has the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, also.

¶ In my MSS., Marunandana, and 3 years.

¶¶ And so has the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

** I find a name that looks like Megha but all my MSS. are very doubtful here. The specification of three years is added.

†† The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has a name which looks, in my MSS., like Vikramitra: only this is most unlikely, as being meaningless. The reign is of 14 years, according to one MS.; 9, possibly, according to the rest. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Vajramitra, and 14 years. The *Vāyu-purāṇa*, in all probability, really has the same.

‡‡ Bhāgavata, and 32 years: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

§§ The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has Devabhūmi, and 10 years.

¶¶ What-total the *Matsya-purāṇa* has is not to be made out from my MSS.: the detailed reigns occupy, however, 112 years. Though its text declares the Śungas to be ten, it names but nine.

¶¶¶ The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has, also, 112 years:

शतं पूर्णं दश द्वे च तेभ्यः कथं भविष्यति ।

named Vasudeva, will murder him, and usurp the kingdom. His son will be Bhūmimitra;* his son will be Nārāyaṇa; his son will be Suśarman.† These four Kaṇwāyanas‡ will be kings of the earth for forty-five§ years.¹

¹ The names of the four princes agree in all the authorities. ||

- The Matsya transfers the character of Vyasanin to the minister, with the further addition of his being a Brahman,—Dwijā. In the lists given by Sir William Jones and Colonel Wilford, the four Kaṇwas are said to have reigned 345 years; but, in seven copies of the Viṣṇu Purāṇa, from different parts of India, the number is, as given in the text, forty-five: एते काण्वायनाश्चत्वारः पञ्चचत्वारिंशद्वर्षाणि भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति । There is, however, authority for the larger number, both in the text of the Bhāgavata and the comment. The former ¶ has:

काण्वायना इमे भूमिं चत्वारिंशच्च पञ्च च ।

शतानि चीयि भोक्ष्यन्ति वर्षाणां च क्वली युगे ॥

And the latter: काण्वायना वर्षाणां चीयि शतानि पञ्चचत्वारिंशद्वर्षाणि भूमिं भोक्ष्यन्ति । There is no doubt, therefore, of the purport of the text; and it is only surprising that such a chronology should have been inserted in the Bhāgavata, not only in opposition to all probability,* but to other authority. The Vāyu and Matsya not only confirm the lower number, by stating it as a total, but by giving it in detail; thus:

• Bhūmimitra. *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

† Sudharman: *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*

‡ Corrected!§ here and further on, from "Kaṇwas", for which I find no authority. And see the original as quoted in the Translator's note in this page.

§ One MS. yields "forty".

The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* omits, in his place, Suśarman, whose name is supplied by the commentator Śrīdhara. See, further, note •, above.

The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has, in my MSS., Bhūtimitra, not Bhumimitra, and its account of the Kaṇwāyanas, if decipherable, would, perhaps, prove different from that of our Purāṇa.

¶ XII., I., 19.

IV.

Susárman, the Kañwa,* will be killed by a powerful† servant, named Šipraka,‡ of the Andhra§ tribe, who will become king, (and found the Andhrabhṛitya dynasty¹). He will be succeeded by his brother,

Vasudeva will reign 9 years.

Bhúmimitra 14

Nárayaṇa 12

Susárman 10

Total : 45 years.

And six copies of the Matsya concur in this statement.¶

¹ The expressions Andhrajātyas and Andhrabhṛityas have much perplexed Colonel Wilford, who makes three races out of one,—Andhras, Andhrajātyas, and Andhrabhṛityas: Asiatic Researches, Vol. IX., p. 101. There is no warrant for three races, in the Puranas, although the Matsya, and, perhaps, the Váyu, distinguishes two, as we shall hereafter see. Our text has but one, to which all the terms may be applied. The first of the dynasty was an Andhra by birth or caste (jātiya), and a servant (bhṛitya) of the last of the Kañwa race. So the Váyu: सिन्धुको ब्रह्मजातीयः । The Matsya:

काण्वायनसूता भुवः सुशर्मायं प्रसज्य तम् ।

शिशुकोऽश्वः सजातीयः प्राप्स्यतीमां वसुंधराम् ॥

And the Bhāgavata:**

इत्वा कण्वं सुशर्मायं तद्वृत्तो वृषको बली ।

मां भोष्यत्यश्वजातीयः क्षत्रित्वात्ममसत्तमः ॥

* One MS. has Kañwáyana.

† I find बलात्, 'by violence'.

‡ Two MSS. give Kshipraka.

§ Corrected, here and elsewhere, from "Ándhra" Similarly, I have amended "Ándhrabhṛitya".

¶ These words I have enclosed in parentheses, as being additional to the Sanskrit.

¶ And so do the four to which I have access. The *Brakmánda-purána* gives the same total of years for the dynasty of the Kañwas, whom it describes as Bráhmans.

** XII., I., 20

Kṛishṇa;¹ his son will be Śrīśāntakarṇi;^{2*} his son will be Pūrṇotsanga;³ his son will be Śāntakarṇi;^{4†} his son

The terms 'an Andhra by caste' and 'a Bhṛitya' or servant, with the addition, in the last passage, of Vṛishala, 'a Śūdra', all apply to one person and one dynasty. Wilford has made wild work with his triad. The name of the first of this race is variously read: Sindhuka, Vāyu; Śīśuka, Matsya; Balin, ‡ Bhāgavata; § and, according to Wilford, Chheshmaka || in the *Brahmānda Purāṇa*, and Śūdraka or Śūraka in the *Kumārikā Khaṇḍa* of the *Skanda Purāṇa*: *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 107. He reigned 23 years: Vāyu and Matsya. ¶ If the latter form of his name be correct, he may be the king who is spoken of in the prologue to the *Mṛichchhakatikā*.

¹ 10 years, ** Vāyu; 18 years, Matsya. •

² 56 years, Vāyu; 18 years, Matsya; 10 years, *Brahmānda*, Wilford; †† *Simālakarṇi*, Matsya; ‡‡ *Śāntakarṇa*, §§ *Bhāgavata*

³ Omitted, Vāyu; 18 years, Matsya; *Paurṇamāsa*, *Bhāgavata*.

⁴ Omitted, Vāyu ¶¶ and *Bhāgavata*; 56 years, Matsya:

• In one MS. *Śrīśāntakarṇi*. Also *vide infra*, p. 198, note §.

† The correct form, *Śāntakarṇi*, is of frequent occurrence, in various MSS of several *Purāṇas* accessible to me, both where this name stands by itself and where it appears as a family-designation. Also *vide infra*, p. 198, note §.

‡ Colonel Wilford strangely gives "Balihika, or, rather, Balihita." *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 107.

§ See the stanza cited just above

|| In the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 116, Colonel Wilford has Chhismaka, and rightly, if my MS. is trustworthy. •

¶ And so states the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*. The names of the Andhra-bhṛitya kings, with the duration of their reigns, I give, from that *Purāṇa*, in a group. *Vide infra*, p. 201, note ‡‡.

** Both the name and the period are uncertain in my MSS. Colonel Wilford has *Kṛishṇa*, and 18 years.

†† *Vide infra*, p. 201, note ‡‡, near the end.

‡‡ *Vide infra*, p. 200, note •.

§§ The reading there is *Śrīśāntakarṇa*.

|| In Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts, I find *Pūrṇotsanga*, and 18 years. Also see the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 116.

¶¶ *Śāntakarṇi*, and 56 years, in the collection just spoken of. Colonel

will be Lambodara;¹ his son will be Ivīlaka;^{2*} his son will be Meghaswāti;³ his son will be Paṭumat;⁴ his

but the latter has, before him, a Śrīvaswāni, † 18 years.

¹ 18 years, *Matsya*. ‡

² Apīlaka, 12 years, Vāyu and *Matsya*; § Chivilika or Vivilika, || *Bhāgavata*.

³ Omitted, Vāyu and *Matsya*. ¶

⁴ Paṭumāvi, ** 24 years, Vāyu; Atamāna, †† *Bhāgavata*.

Wilford, in the *Asiatic Researches* where referred to in my last note, has the same. It is noticeable, that, at the same time, he does not state the length of Śrīsātakarṇi's reign,—56 years,—but leaves a blank.

* Two MSS. exhibit Divilaka. Colonel Wilford professes to have found Vivilaka.

† This strange word must, certainly, be a mistake. *Vide infra*, p. 200, note †.

‡ In Colonel Wilford's excerpts, the *Vāyu-purāṇa* here, again, agrees with the *Matsya-purāṇa*. But I suspect interpolation. Also see the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 116.

§ My MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa* have Apitaka; and so has the Radcliffe copy, according to Professor Wilson. *Vide infra*, p. 199, note 4.

|| The name intended seems to be Vikala. At all events, it is a trisyllable; as is evident from the verse where it occurs for the second time:

मेघस्वातिश्च विक्लादटमानसु तस्य च ।

Colonel Wilford has Vivilaka, which may have suggested Professor Wilson's "Vivilika".

¶ It agrees, here, according to my MSS., and according to the Radcliffe MS. as represented by Professor Wilson, with our *Purāṇa*. *Vide infra*, p. 200, note §.

** This name looks rather doubtful. Colonel Wilford's MS. of extracts has Padurāvi. The Colonel prints "Paṭumāvi".

The person here intended may be the same as Puḍumāyi, or whatever his name is, mentioned in the Nasik cave-inscriptions. See the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VII., p. 52.

†† Corrected from "Driṛhamāna", which is quite indefensible, and must have been misread for something else. The "rh" is meant for 'dh'. See the verse quoted in note †, above. Colonel Wilford has the name I have given, of which I find no variant.

son will be Arishtakarman;^{1*} his son will be Hāla;² his son will be Pattalaka;^{3†} his son will be Pravilasena;^{4‡} his son will be Sundara (named) Śātakarṇi;^{5§} his son will be Chakora Śātakarṇi;⁶ his son will be Śiva-

¹ Nemikṛishṇa, 25 years, Vāyu; Arishtakarṇi, 25 years, Matsya. ||

² Hāla, 1 year, Vāyu; 5 years, Matsya; Hāleya, Bhāgavata.

³ Maṇḍalaka, ¶ 5 years, Matsya; **, omitted, Bhāgavata. ††

⁴ Purishasena, ‡ 21 years, Vāyu; Purīndrasena, 5 years, Matsya; Purishataru, §§ Bhāgavata.

⁵ Śātakarṇi only, Vāyu and Matsya: the first gives him three years; † the second, but one. ¶¶ Sunanda, *** Bhāgavata.

⁶ Chakora. ††† 6 months, Vāyu; Vikarṇi, 6 months, Matsya.

* Arishtakarṇa is the name given by Colonel Wilford.

† Corrected from "Tālaka", which I find in no MS. of our Purāṇa. Professor Wilson's Hindu-made version has Uttālaka. Colonel Wilford gives the name correctly. See, further, note ††, below.

‡ Three MSS. have, like Colonel Wilford, Pravillasena; one, Pulindasena.

§ Corrected from "Śātakarṇi". In like manner, I have amended, just below, "Chakora Śātakarṇi" and "Śivāri Śātakarṇi". Colonel Wilford has Sundara Śātakarṇa and Chakora Śātakarṇi.

|| Anishtakarman: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

¶ Corrected from "Mandalaka".

** The *Vāyu-purāṇa* here assigns a reign of 5 years to some king whose name is utterly corrupted in my MSS. Colonel Wilford has Pulaka, and 5 years: *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX, p. 116.

†† Not so: it has Tālaka, which Colonel Wilford found, and which is in all my MSS., &c.

‡‡ I find Purikashēṇa; and so found Colonel Wilford.

§§ I find Purishabhīru. Colonel Wilford's "Purishbhorn" is impossible.

|| In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, according to my copies, Śātakarṇi is made to reign but one year:

सातवर्षिर्वर्षमेकं भविष्यति नराधिपः ।

And so says Colonel Wilford.

¶¶ *Vide infra*, p. 201, note †.

*** Sunandana is the name; and Colonel Wilford so has it.

††† The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Chakorasātakarṇi. Also *vide infra*, p. 201, note ‡. Chakora is the name in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

swāti;¹ his son will be Gomatīputra;^{2*} his son will be Pulimat;³ his son will be Śivaśrī Śātakarṇin;^{4†} his son will be Śivaskandha;^{5‡} his son will be Yajñaśrī;^{6§}

¹ 28 years, Vāyu¹ and Matsya.[¶]

² Gotamīputra.^{**} 21 years, Vāyu and Matsya.

³ Pulomat.^{††} 28 years, Matsya; Purimat, Bhāgavata.

⁴ Omitted, Vāyu; 7 years, Matsya; Medaśiras.^{‡‡} Bhāgavata

⁵ Omitted, Vāyu; 7 years, Matsya. §§

⁶ 29 years, Vāyu; 9 years, Matsya.

* A single MS. has Gotamīputra, which may be a restoration of the original reading of the *Vishnu-purāṇa*. See note §, below. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has Gomatīputra.

† Colonel Wilford bisects him into Śātakarṇin and Śivaśrī.

‡ One MS. gives Śivaskanda. the reading of Colonel Wilford, of the Translator's Bengal version, and that of the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

§ Śātakarṇin, and called king of the south,—as Professor Wilson presently states,—is referred to in an inscription at Junagur. See the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, for 1838, pp. 339 and 341, and the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VII., pp. 120 and 126. This inscription, which is in Sanskrit, shows that the name of the king in question begins with a dental sibilant.

Further, in the Nasik cave-inscriptions, names are found which are supposed to correspond to Śrisātakarṇin, Gotamīputra Śrisātakarṇin, and Yajñaśrī Śātakarṇin. *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. V, pp. 43, 47, 56.

We have, it is evident, excellent authority for accepting Gotamīputra as against Gautamīputra and Gomatīputra.

According to Colonel Wilford, the *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Śivaswāmin. I find Śivaswāti.

¶ Colonel Wilford represents the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* as naming Vataka and Śivaswati between Chakora and Gomatīputra. The name Vataka is in no MS. that I have examined; and there is no room for it in the line where it was supposed to occur.

** Gautamīputra is in both Purāṇas, in my copies; and Colonel Wilford has this name. But see note §, above, *ad finem*; also, note § in p. 201, *infra*.

†† The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has no name here.

‡‡ Corrected from "Medhaśiras".

§§ *Vide infra*, p. 201, note . *

¶ Yajñaśrī Śātakarṇin, and 19 years, in all my copies of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* but one, which gives, like Colonel Wilford, 29 years.

his son will be Vijaya;¹ his son will be Chandraśrī;² his son will be Pulomārchis.³ These⁴ thirty Andhra-

¹ 6 years, Vāyu* and Matsya.

² Daṇḍāśrī,† 8 years, Vāyu; Chandraśrī,‡ 10 years, Matsya; Chandravijaya,§ Bhāgavata.

³ Pulovāpi,|| 7 years, Vāyu; Pulomat, 7 years, Matsya; Salomadhi,¶ Bhāgavata.

⁴ The Vāyu and Bhāgavata state, also, 30 kings, and 456 years; ** the Matsya has 29†† kings, and 460 years. The actual enumeration of the text gives but 24 names; that of the Bhāgavata, but 23; that of the Vāyu, but 17. The Matsya has the whole 29 names, adding several to the list of our text; and the aggregate of the reigns amounts to 435 years and 6 months. :: The difference between this and the total specified arises, probably, from some inaccuracy in the MSS. As this list appears to be fuller than any other, it may be advisable to insert it as it occurs in the Radcliffe copy of the Matsya Purāṇa: §§

* Colonel Wilford has Sātakarnī, and 60 years. I suspect an error.

† The full name, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, is Daṇḍāśrī Sātakarnī.

‡ *Vide infra*, p. 201. note **. My MSS. here harmonize neither with the Radcliffe as quoted by Professor Wilson, nor with the MS. which he used for his short notes hereabouts.

§ Corrected from "Chandravijaya", the name that Colonel Wilford, also, has. The original runs:

• विजयसत्सुतो भावसम्पन्नः सलोमधिः ।

Colonel Wilford seems to have found Puloman.

¶ Corrected, here and below, from "Sulomadhi" Colonel Wilford's "Lomadhi" is a mere blunder, and easily enough to be accounted for. See the verse quoted in note §, above.

** The aggregate which I find is 411 years:

समाः शतानि चत्वारि यत्र चतुर्दश ।

†† My MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa* agree in saying 19; and herein, to begin with, they must, all, be corrupt

:: This aggregate cannot be received with confidence, as must be clear from the details given in my numerous annotations on the list that follows.

§§ It must have been some other copy, and one abounding with omissions, that Professor Wilson followed for his last twenty-four notes pre-

bhṛitya kings will reign four hundred and fifty-six years.

1. Śiśuka	23 years.
2. Kṛishṇa	18
3. Simālakarṇī*	18
4. Pūrṇotsanga	18
5. Śrivaswāni†	18
6. Śātakarṇī	56
7. Lambodara	18
8. Apitaka‡	12
9. Sangha§	18
10. Śātakarṇī 	18
11. Skandhaswāti	7
12. Mṛigendra¶	3
13. Kuntalaswāti**	8
14. Swātikarṇa	1
15. Pulomāvit††	36
16. Gorakshaśwaśrī‡‡	25

ceding that under annotation; else, why the numerous discrepancies that present themselves, when we look into details? My four MSS of the *Matsya-purāṇa*, while, differing considerably among themselves, differ quite as much from the Radcliffe copy as here cited. Whatever the importance of the matter before us, it being hopeless, with my materials, to make out, with certainty, the twenty-nine desired kings, and the duration of the reign of each, I shall not enter into many particulars, in dealing with the Translator's regal catalogue.

* To be corrected to Śrīmālakarṇī. Compare note 2 in p. 195, *supra*. And I find 10 years assigned to him, in all my MSS

† Skandhastambhi is the reading in my copies.

‡ *Vide supra*, p. 196, notes 2 and §.

§ My MSS. have Meghaswāti.

| Swāti is the reading which I find.

¶ Mṛigendraswātikarṇa, in my MSS.

** All my copies give Kuntalaswātikarṇa.

†† Pulomāvi is the name in my MSS.; and then follows Meghaswāti, with 38 years.

‡‡ My MSS have Gaurakṣishṇa, Naurikṣishṇa, and Vikṣishṇa. Compare note 1 in p. 197, *supra*.

After these, various races will reign; as, seven

17. Hāla	5 years.	
18. Mantalaka*	5	
19. Purindrasena†	5	
20. Rajādaswāti‡	0	6 months.
21. Śivaswāti	28	
22. Gautamīputra§	21	
23. Pulomat	28	
24. Śivaśrī	7	
25. Skandhaswāti 	7	
26. Yajnaśrī¶	9	
27. Vijaya	6	
28. Vadaśrī**	10	
29. Pulomat	7	•

Total: 435 years, 6 months.

Several of the names vary, in this list, from those in my copy. The adjuncts Swāti and Śātikarṇa †† appear to be conjoined, or not, with the other appellations, according to the convenience of the metre, and seem to be the family designations or titles. The dynasty ‡‡ is of considerable chronological interest, as it ad-

* This is the name in one of my MSS.; the rest having Maṇḍalaka. *Vide supra*, p. 197, notes 3 and ¶.

† My copies give, after this name, Sundaraswātikarṇa, and 1 year. *Vide supra*, p. 197, note 5, and the annotations thereon.

‡ Chakoraswātikarṇa, in my MSS.

§ This corrects the name in note 2 in p. 198, *supra*, which see, and the annotation thereon.

|| I find Śivaskandaśātakarṇi, and 9 years.

¶ Yajnaśrīśātakarṇika, and 20 years, according to my MSS.

** In my copies, Chaṇḍaśrīśātakarṇi. See notes 2 and ‡ in p. 199, *supra*.
†† I find Swātikarṇa; also, Śātakarṇin, Śātakarṇi, and Śātakarṇika.

‡‡ Below are the details of the Andhrabhṛityas, according to the chapter of the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* copied in Colonel Wilford's volume of Paurāṇik extracts:

Chhismaka	23 years.
Kṛtishṇa	18
Śrīśātakarṇi	18

Ābhīras, ten Gardabhilas,* sixteen Śakas, eight

mits of some plausible verifications That a powerful race of Andhra princes ruled in India in the beginning of the Christian

Pūrñotsanga.....	18 years.
Śātakarṇi.....	56
Lambodara.....	18
Āpilaka	12
Saudāsa	18
Āvi(?)	12
Skandaswātī	7
Bhāvaka.....	5
Pravillasena	12
Sundara Śātakarṇi.....	1
Chakora Śātakarṇi.....	6
Mahendra Śātakarṇi.....	3
Kuntala Śātakarṇi.....	8
Swātishēṇa	1
Yantramati(?)	34
Śātakarṇi.....	29
Āvi(?)	4
Śivaskanda Śātakarṇi	8
Yajñaśrī Śātakarṇi	19
Dāṇḍāśrī Śātakarṇi .	3
Puloman (sic)	7

The reign of Chakora is here given as of six years,—not months, as in the *Matsya-purāṇa*.

The *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa* asserts that these kings will be thirty in number. The duration of the dynasty is given, but is expressed rather enigmatically. Apparently, it is 418 years.

Colonel Wilford, in preparing his table of the Andhrabhīṛityas, in the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 116, could not have followed, exclusively, for the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*, the extract of his which I have been obliged to use without means of controlling it. Thus, his text must have differed from mine or he would not have given the reign of Śrīśātakarṇi as of ten years. And again, he assigns 28 years to Skandaswātī; his extract assigning only 7, and most distinctly, too. Like myself, he seems to have had no other than the strange-looking readings Āvi and Yantramati.

* Corrected from "Garddhabas", an inadvertence for "Gardabhas", which I find nowhere. Professor Wilson's Hindu-made version has Gardābhiras.

Yavanas, fourteen Tusháras,* thirteen Muñdas,

era, we learn from Pliny, who describes them as possessed of thirty fortified cities, with an army of 100,000 men and 2000 elephants. The Andræ† of this writer are, probably, the people of the upper part of the Peninsula; Andhra being the proper designation of Telingana. The Peutingerian tables, however, place the Andre-Indi on the banks of the Ganges; and the southern princes may have extended, or shifted, the site of their power. Towards the close of the dynasty, we find names that appear to agree with those of princes of middle India, of whom mention is made by the Chinese; as, Yue-gnai (Yajñaśri), king of Kia-pili, A. D. 408 (Des Guignes, l. 45), and Ho-lo-mien (Pulomán‡), king of Magadha in 621 (ibid., l. 56). The Paurāṇik lists place these two princes more nearly together; but we cannot rely implicitly upon their accuracy. Calculating from Chandragupta downwards, the Indian date of Yajña and the Chinese Yue-gnai corresponds; for we have:

10 Mauryas	137 years.
10 Śungas	112
4 Kañwáyanas,	45
27 Andhras	437§
	<hr/>
	731
Deduct, for Chandragupta's date, 312 B. C.	
	419 A. C.,

But I suspect that Gardabhila is only a Bengal corruption of Gardabhin, and that it had its origin, in part, in the liability, in the local characters, of confusion between ग and ङ. Compare Vol. II., p. 100, note †.

Colonel Wilford writes "Gardabhins", though regard for grammar would have led him to write Gardabhins. *Asiatic Researches* Vol. IX., pp. 155 and 219.

* One MS. has Tushkaras. For the Tusháras or Tukháras, see Vol. II., p. 176, note **; and p. 186, note 5, with the annotations thereon.

† Pliny speaks of *gens Andaræ*: VI., XIX.

‡ The nominative case of Pulomat.

§ This total is exceedingly doubtful. Whence it is taken, too?

eleven Maunas,—(altogether, seventy-nine prin-

a date remarkably near that derivable from the Chinese annals. If the Indian Pulomán be the same with the Chinese Ho-lo-mien, there must be some considerable omission in the Paurāṇik dynasty. There is* a further identification in the case of Ho-lo-mien, which makes it certain that a prince of Magadha is intended; as the place of his residence is called, by the Chinese, Kia-so-mo-pu-lo-ching and Po-to-li-tse-ching, or, in Sanskrit, Kusumapura and Pátaliputra.* The equivalent of the latter name consists not only in the identity of the sounds Pátali and Po-to-li, but in the translation of 'putra' by 'tse'; each word meaning, in their respective languages, 'son.' No doubt can be entertained, therefore, that the city intended is the metropolis of Magadha,—Pátaliputra,† or Palibothra. Wilford identifies Pulomat or Pulomán† with the Po-lo-mu-en of the Chinese; but Des Guignes interprets Po-lo-mu-en-kué,‡ 'royaume des Brahmanes.' Buchanan (Hamilton), following the Bhāgavata, as to the name of the last king, Salomadhi, would place him about A.D. 846; but his premises are far from accurate, and his deduction, in this instance at least, is of no weight: Genealogies of the Hindus, Introduction, p. 16. He supposes the Andhra kings of Magadha to have retained their power on the Ganges until the Mohammedan invasion (or the twelfth century), when they retired to the south, and reigned at Warankal, in Telingana. Inscriptions and coins, however, confirm the statement of the Purāṇas, that a different dynasty succeeded to the Andhras some centuries before the Mohammedan conquests; and the Chinese, also, record, that, upon the death of the king of Magadha, Ho-lo-mien (Pulomán?), some time before A. D. 648, great troubles in India took place. Des Guignes. Some very curious and authentic testimony to the actual existence of these Andhra kings has been

* The full representation of the Chinese is "Kusumapura City" and "Pátaliputra City".

† See note ‡ in the preceding page.

‡ Equivalent to *Brāhmaṇa-rāṣṭra*.

ces),^{1*} who will be sovereigns of the earth for one

lately afforded by the discovery of an ancient inscription in Gujerat, in which Rudra Dáman, the Kshatrpa (or Satrap) of Suráshtra, is recorded to have repeatedly overcome Satakarni, † king of the southern country (Dakshinápátha). The inscription is without date; but it is in an old character, and makes mention of the two Maurya princes, Chandragupta and Áśoka, as if not very long prior to its composition. Mr. J. Prinsep, to whom we are indebted for the deciphering and translating of this important document, has been, also, successful in deciphering the legends on a series of coins belonging to the princes of Suráshtra, amongst whom the name of Rudra Dáman occurs; and he is inclined, although with hesitation, to place these princes about a century after Áśoka,—or Rudra Dáman, about 153 B. C.: *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, May, 1837, and April, 1838. According to the computation hazarded above, from our text, the race of Andhra kings should not commence till about 20 years B. C., which would agree with Pliny's notice of them; but it is possible that they existed earlier in the south of India, although they established their authority in Magadha only in the first centuries of the Christian era.

¹ These parallel dynasties are thus particularized in our other authorities:

Ábhiras, 7, Matsya; 10, Váyu; kings of Avabhítí, 7, Bhágavata. ‡

Gardabhins, 10. § Matsya, || Váyu, Bhágavata.

* I have parenthesized this summation, as being added from the commentary.

† Corrected from "Satakarni": *Vide supra*, p. 198, note §.

‡ It calls these Ábhiras by the name of Avabhítayas. The commentator on the *Bhágavata-purána* says they were so denominated, as being kings of the city of Avabhítí.

§ 7, in both the Puránas, in all my copies of them.

|| Gardabhilas is the name in all my MSS. of the *Matsya-purána*, which recognizes only seven of them. But *vide supra*, p. 202, note *, on the probability that Gardabhila is a mere corruption.

thousand three hundred and ninety-nine* years; and,

Śakas, 18, † Matsya, Vāyu; Kankas, 16, Bhāgavata.

Yavanas, 8, Matsya, Vāyu, Bhāgavata.

Tushāras, 14, Matsya, Vāyu; Tushkāras, ‡ 14, Bhāgavata.

Marūndas, § 13, Vāyu; Purūndas, || 13, Matsya; Surūndas, ¶ 10, Bhāgavata.

Maunas, 18, ** Vāyu; Hūnas, 19, Matsya; †† Maulas, ‡‡ 11, Bhāgavata. §§

Total: 85 kings, Vāyu; 89, Matsya; 76, and 1399 years, Bhāgavata.

The other two authorities give the years of each dynasty severally. The numbers are, apparently, intended to be the same; but those of the Matsya are palpable blunders, although almost all the MSS. agree in the reading. The chronology of the Vāyu is: Ābhīras, 67 years; Gardabhīna, 72; Śakas, 380; Yavanas, 82; Tushāras, 500 (all the copies of the Matsya have 7000); Marūndas.

Corrected, on the authority of all my MSS., from "ninety". And the commentary has एकोनचतुर्दशशतवर्षाणि ।

† 10, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, according to my MSS.

‡ I find Pushkasas.

§ One MS. yields Murūndas, the better reading, almost certainly.

|| My oldest MS. yields Purañdas, two, Purūndas; the remaining, Purañjas.

¶ Guruñdas, according to my MSS., &c.

** This is to be exchanged for 11. The MSS. have 18, it is true; but, further on, they correct themselves. *Vide infra*, p. 210, note ¶.

†† The *Matsya-purāṇa* has, besides, several particulars which I cannot decipher.

‡‡ This is, probably, a Bengal corruption of Maunas, the name which my MSS. &c. yield. On the liability of confusion between ¶ and ¶¶, *vide supra*, p. 202, note *.

The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* says that the Maunas will reign for a period of 300 years.

§§ The *Brahmānda-purāṇa*, in my one MS., agrees with the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, as known to me, a few particulars excepted. Thus: it assigns the Śakas 300 years; it has Swarañdas, not Murūndas; and it makes the Mauna kings eleven only.

|| These totals are supplied by the Translator.

then,* eleven Pauras will be kings for three hundred

200;* and Mlechchhas † (intending, perhaps, Maunas), 300 years. Total, ‡ 1601 years; or less than 19 years to a reign. They are not, however, continuous, but nearly contemporary, dynasties; and, if they comprise, as they probably do, the Greek and Scythian princes of the west of India, the periods may not be very wide of the truth. The Matsya begins the list with one more dynasty,—another Andhra (*vide supra*, p. 194, note 1), of whom there were seven:

अन्ध्राणां संख्येति राज्ञे तेषां भृत्यान्वया नृपाः ।

सन्निवन्त्रा भविष्यन्ति नवाभीरास्ततो नृपाः ॥

“When the dominion of the Andhras has ceased, there shall be seven other Andhras, kings of the race of their servants; and, then, nine§ Ábhíras.” The passage of the Váyu, although somewhat similar in terms, has a different purport:

अन्ध्राणां संख्यितानां च॥ तेषां वंशाः समाः पुनः ।

सन्निव तु भविष्यन्ति दशाभीरास्ततो नृपाः ॥

“Of these, the Andhras having passed away, there shall be seven contemporary races; as, ten Ábhíras,” &c The passage is differently read in different copies; but this is the only intelligible reading. At the same time, it subsequently specifies a period for the duration of the Andhra dynasty, different from that before given, or three hundred years, as if a different race was referred to:

अन्त्रा भोष्यन्ति वसुधां शते द्वे च शतं च वि । १

* This interpretation may be doubtful. The original, as alone I find it, runs:

शतान्वर्धचतुर्धानि भवितारस्त्रयोदश ।

मुरख्खा नृपवीः सार्धं तथान्ये ज्ञेयजातयः ॥

† *Vide infra*, p. 210, note ५.

‡ This is the Translator's total.

§ Only one of my MSS. has a reading that yields a number; and that number is ten.

|| The lection which I find is संख्यिताः पञ्च ।

¶ So have, to be sure, all my MSS. of the *Váyu-purána*; and the grammar and metre are correct Still, the verse looks unnatural I

years.¹ When they are destroyed, the Rāila-

"The Andhras shall possess the earth two hundred years and one hundred." The Matsya has twice five hundred:

अथः श्रीपर्वतीयास्त ते द्वे पञ्चशतं समाः ।

"The Śrīparvatīya Andhras, twice five hundred years." One MS. has, more consistently, fifty-two years: द्विपञ्चाशतं समाः. But there is, evidently, something faulty in all the MSS. The expression of the Matsya, 'Śrīparvatīya Andhras,' is remarkable; Śrīparvata being in Telingana. There is, probably, some confusion of the two races, the Magadha and Tailinga kings, in these passages of the Purāṇas. The Bhāgavata has a dynasty of seven Andhra kings, but of a different period (*vide supra*, p. 194, note 1). Colonel Wilford has attempted a verification of these dynasties; in some instances, perhaps, with success, though, certainly, not in all. The Ābhīras he calls the shepherd-kings of the north of India. They were, more probably, Greeks, or Scythians, or Parthians, along the lower Indus. Traces of the name occur, as formerly observed,* in the Abiria of Ptolemy; and the Ahirs,† as a distinct race, still exist in Gujerat. Araish-i-Mahfil. The Śakas are the Sacæ; and the duration of their power is not unlikely to be near the truth. The eight Yavana kings may be, as he supposes, Greek princes of Bactria, or, rather, of Western India. The Tushāras he makes the Parthians. If the Bhāgavata has the preferable reading, Tushkāras,‡ they

should not be surprised if it were a corruption of the same words that we find in the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*:

अथ भोक्षन्ति वसुधां शते द्वेऽर्धशतं च वै ।

The period here recognized is of two hundred and fifty years.

* Vol. II., p. 186, note 2. Also see the same volume, p. 133, text, and note *.

Dr. Bhaṇu Dāji announces that he has discovered an inscription of the Ābhīras near Nasik. One of their kings, he says, was Īśvarasena, son of Śivadatta. *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VIII., p. 243.

† For the tribe of Ahirs, see Sir H. M. Elliot's *Supplemental Glossary*, pp. 6—9.

‡ It does not seem that it has. *Vide supra*, p. 206, note ‡.

kila* Yavanas will be kings, the chief of whom will

were the Tochari, a Scythian race. The Murúndas, or, as he has it, Maurúndas, he considers to be a tribe of Huns,—the Morundæ of Ptolemy. According to the Matsya, they were of Mlechchha origin (Mlechchha-sambhava). The Váyu calls them Árya-mlechchhas; quere, barbarians of Ariana. Wilford regards the Maunas as, also, a tribe of Huns; and the word is, in all the MSS. of the Matsya, Húnas;† traces of whom may be still found in the west and south of India:‡ Inscription at Merritch, Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. III., p. 108. The Gardabhins Wilford conjectures to be descendants of Bahram Gor, king of Persia; but this is very questionable. That they were a tribe in the west of India may be conjectured; as some strange tales prevail, there, of a Gandharva, changed to an ass, marrying the daughter of the king of Dhára: (Asiatic Researches, Vol. VI., p. 35, and Vol. IX., p. 147; also, 'Cutch', by Mrs. Postans, p. 18); fables suggested, no doubt, by the name Gardabha, signifying 'an ass'. There is, also, evidently, some affinity between these Gardabhins and the old Gadhiyá Paisá, or 'ass-money', as vulgarly termed, found in various parts of Western India, and which is, unquestionably, of ancient date: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, December, 1835, p. 688. It may be the coinage of the Gardabha princes; Gardabha being the original of Gadhá, meaning, also, an 'ass'. I have elsewhere conjectured the possibility of their being current about a century and a half before our era: Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. III., p. 385. Colonel Tod, quoting a parallel passage in Hindí, reads, instead of Gardabhin,§ Gor-ind, which he explains "the Indras (or lords) of Gor"; but the reading is, undoubtedly, erroneous.

¹ The copies agree in reading Pauras; but the commentator

* Almost as common as this reading is Kailikila; and I find Kilakila and Kaichchhikila, also. See, further, p. 211, *infra*, notes 1 and ‡.

† See Vol. II., p. 134, note †.

‡ This position is open to much doubt.

§ Corrected from "Garddhabhin".

be Vindhyaśakti: his son will be Puranjaya;* his son will be Rāmachandra; his son will be Dharma,† from

remarks that it is, sometimes, Maunas:‡ but they have already been specified; unless the term be repeated in order to separate the duration of this dynasty from that of the rest. Such seems to be the purport of the similar passage of the Bhāgavata:§ “These kings (Andhras, &c.,) will possess the earth 1099 years, and, the eleven Maulas, 300:”

एते भोक्ष्यन्ति पृथिवीं दश वर्वशतानि च ।
नवाधिकां च नवति मीना ॥ एकादश क्षितिम् ॥
भोक्ष्यन्त्यद्दशतान्ब्रह्मचीणि * * * * *

No such name as Pauras occurs in the other authorities. The analogy of duration identifies them with the Mlechchhas of the Vāyu: “Eleven Mlechchhas will possess the earth for three centuries:”

शतानि चीणि भोक्ष्यन्ते स्वेष्टा एकादशिव ॥ तु ।

And the Vāyu may refer to the Maunas; as no other period is assigned for them. The periods of the Bhāgavata—1099 and 300,—come much to the same as that of our text, 1390;** the one including the three centuries of the Maunas, the other stating it separately. The Vāyu, apparently, adds it to the rest; thus making the total 1601,†† instead of 1390. It is evident that the

* Parapuranjaya, in one MS. *Vide infra*, p. 212, notes § and †.

† Corrected from “Adharma”, for which I find no authority. The original runs: तत्साधर्मः । Even Professor Wilson's Bengal translation has Dharma.

‡ Three of my MSS. actually have Maunas.

§ XII., I., 29, 30.

|| I find मीनाः । *Vide supra*, p. 206, note ††.

¶ One of my MSS. reads मीना स्वेष्टादशिव । Also *vide supra*, p. 206, note **.

** Our text affords an aggregate of 1399, like the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* *Vide supra*, p. 206, note *.

†† The Translator, not the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, supplies this total.

whom will be Varānga,* Kṛitanandana, Sushinandi,† Nāndiyaśas, Śisuka, and Pravīra: these will rule for a hundred and six years.¹ From them will proceed

same scheme is intended by the several authorities; although some inaccuracy affects either the original statement or the existing manuscripts.

¹ Kilakila, Kolakila, Kolikila, Kilinakila, as it is variously read.‡ Sir William Jones's Pandit stated that he understood it to be a city in the Marátha country (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XI., p. 142); and there has been found a confirmation of his belief, in an inscription where Kilagila,§ as it is there termed, is called the capital of Márasimha Deva, king of the Konkan: *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. IV., p. 282. This inscription dates A. D. 1058. The Purāṇas refer, probably, to a long antecedent date, when the Greek princes, or their Indo-Scythic successors, following the course of the Indus, spread to the upper part of the western coast of the Peninsula. * The text calls them Yavanas; and the Vāyu and Matsya say they were Yavanas in institutions, manners, and policy: धर्मतः काम-तोऽर्षतः । || The Bhāgavata¶ names five of their princes, — Bhūtananda, Vaugiri, Śisunandi, Yaśonandi,** and Praviraka,—

* Four MSS. have Vangara; one, Vjangala.

‡ Substituted for the "Śudhinandi" of the former edition, which I have met with nowhere. Sushinandi, the ordinary lection, is the word in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made version. One MS. has Sukhinandi; one, Śushirñandi; one, Śishyanandi.

§ Four MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* have Kolikilas; one, Kilakilas. Two copies of the *Matsya-purāṇa* give Kilikilas, one, Kilakilas; the fourth, Kilakalas. The reading of the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* is Kailakilas. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* speaks of Kilikilā, which the commentator Śrīdhara says is the name of a city. The commentator on the *Viṣṇu-purāṇa* calls the city Kolikilā.

¶ It seems to be a mountain, giving name to a stronghold thereon.

|| These words I find in the *Matsya-purāṇa*, but not in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*.

¶ XII., I., 30, 31.

** Called brother of Śisunandi.

thirteen sons; then, three Bāhlikas; and Pushpamitra, and Patumitra, and others, to the number of

who will reign 106 years; and they are, therefore, imperfect representatives of the series in our text. The Matsya has no further specific enumeration of any dynasty. The Vāyu makes Pravira the son of Vindhyaśakti;* the latter reigning 96 years, and the former, 60.† The latter is king of Kānchanapurī,‡ ‘the golden city,’ and is followed by four sons, whose names are not mentioned. Between Vindhyaśakti and Pravira, however, a dynasty of kings is introduced, some of the names of which resemble those of the Kilakila princes of the text.§ They are: Bhogin (the son of Śeshanāga ||), Sadāchandra, Nakhavat, Dhanadharmita, ¶ Virmāsaja, Bhūtinanda,—at a period before the end of the Śungas? (the copies have शुङ्गानां न** कुलस्यन्ते), Madhunandi, his younger brother, Nandiyāsas; †† and, in his race, there will be

* Dr. Bhāu Dāji has published an inscription from Ajunta, in which, he says, there is mention of a king Vindhyaśakti and his son Pravara-sena. The same names of sire and son are found, he alleges, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*. His MSS. must differ, then, from mine. See the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VII., p. 65.

† In the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, it seems to be stated that Daubitra and others—see below,—will reign for sixty years; and then follows something quite unintelligible in my MS.

‡ In the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the city is called Kānchanakā.

§ The *Vāyu-purāṇa* is anything but clear, hereabouts, in my MSS. It speaks—see the next note,—of Parapurānjaya (or Swarapurānjaya, according to three copies out of five); and he is said to be son of Śesha, king of the Nāgas. *Vide supra*, p. 210, note *.

|| I find, in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*:

शुक्ल नामराजस्य पुत्रः परपुराजयः ।

The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the same verse.

¶ Three MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* have Dhanadharman; the remaining two, Dhanadharma.

** One MS. has तु; and so reads the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*. The resulting sense is “after the Śungas”.

†† The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, at least as known to me, has, instead of these names: Rāmachandra, Nakhavat(?), Varadharmjīn, Vangava(?), Bhūminanda, Śisūnandi, Nandiyāsas.

thirteen, will rule over Mekalá.¹ There will be nine

three other Rajas,—Dauhitra,* Śísuka, and Ripukáyān.† These are called princes of Vidiśa or Videśa,‡—the latter meaning, perhaps, ‘foreign,’—and constitute the Nāga dynasty. Our text calls Vindhyaśakti a Múrdhābhishikta, §—a warrior of a mixed race, sprung from a Brahman father and Kshatriya mother. ||

¹ The text of this passage runs thus: तत्पुत्रास्त्रयोदश वाह्लिकाश्च चतुर्दशः । ततः पुष्पमित्रपटुमित्राश्च त्रयोदश निष्कलाश्च ।** ‘Their sons,’ तत्पुत्राः, the commentator explains by विन्ध्यशक्त्यादीनां चचायश्च त्रयोदश पुत्राः, “thirteen sons of Vindhyaśakti and the rest.” The Bhāgavata has a different statement, identifying the sons of the Vindhya race with the Bāhlikas, and making them thirteen:

तेषां त्रयोदश सुता भवितारश्च वाह्लिकाः ।

“The Bāhlikas will be their thirteen sons.” As the commentator: तेषां भूतनन्दादीनां चचायश्च वाह्लिका नामान्त्रयोदश सुता भविष्यन्ति । “There will be, severally, thirteen sons, called Bāhlikas, of Bhūtananda and the rest.” The following verse is:

पुष्पमित्रोऽथ राज्ञो दुर्मित्रोऽथ तथैव च ।

“Pushpanitra, a king, and, then, Durmitra.” Who or what they were does not appear. The commentator says: “Pushpanitra

* Variants: Dauhitra and Daihitra.

† I find nothing like this name, but, in most of my MSS., Purikāya. The rest seem to speak of a city, Purikāya. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* gives Purikāya.

‡ All my MSS. have Vaideśa, with Vaidisaka as its adjective. One or other must be wrong.

§ The commentator explains this term, and rightly, by mukhya. He adds that there is a variant, मूर्धसिक्तः, which he explains by चक्षि-यमुखः ।

|| This is the definition of what is more ordinarily written *múrdhāva-sikta*.

¶ Not one of my MSS. has anything but -पटुमित्राश्च त्रयोदश । The Translator's reading seems to be corrupted from a fragment of the comment: पुष्पमित्रादयस्त्रयोदश ।

** See note * in p. 215, *infra*.

kings in the seven Kōśalas; and there will be as was another king; and Durmitra was his son:” अथ पुष्यमित्रो नामाव्यो राजव्यः । अथ च दुर्मित्रो नाम पुष्यः । Here is, evidently, careless and inaccurate compilation. The Vāyu, though not quite satisfactory, accords better with our text. “Pravīra,” it says, “will have four sons. When the Vindhya race is extinct, there will be three Bāhlika kings,—Supratika, Nabhira, who will reign thirty years, and Śakyamānābhava* (quere this name), king of the Mahishas.† The Pushpamitras will then be, and the Patumitras, also, who will be seven kings of Mekalā. Such is the generation:”

तस्य (प्रवीरस्य) पुत्रास्तु चत्वारो भविष्यन्ति नराधिपाः ।

विन्ध्यजाणां कुलेऽतीति नृपा वै बाल्लिकास्त्रयः ॥

सुप्रतीको नभीरस्य, समा भोक्ष्यन्ति विंशतिः § ।

शक्यमानाभवो राजा ॥ महिषीणां महीपतिः ॥

पुष्यमित्रा भविष्यन्ति पटुमित्रास्तथैव च (or पटुमित्रास्तथोद्भवाः ¶) ।

मेककाणां नृपाः सप्त भविष्यन्तीति संततिः ॥**

The plural verb, with only two Bāhlika names, indicates some omission; unless we correct it to भोक्ष्येते ‘they two will reign:’ but the following name and title, “Śakyamānābhava, king of the Mahishas,” seems to have little connexion with the Bāhlikas. If, in a subsequent part of the citation, the reading ‘trayodaśa’ be correct, it must, then, be thirteen Patumitras; but it will be difficult to know what to do with ‘sapta’, ‘seven.’†† If, for ‘santa-

* See note ||, below.

† The Sanskrit cited requires ‘Mahishins’.

‡ One MS. has सुप्रतीकोऽथ भारस्य, which gives Bhāra, instead of Nabhira.

§ One of my MSS. gives विंशतिः, the reading of the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*.

|| In one of my MSS., शिखो नामाभवद्राजा; and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, in my one copy, has सावो नामाभवद्राजा ।

¶ This is the only reading of my MSS.; and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the same.

** The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has the same verses, but, in my single MS., in a very corrupt form.

†† The seven kings of Mekalā are unnamed, as in our Purāṇa. As to the Pushpamitras and the Patumitras, the import is, probably, that

many Naishadha princes.^{1*}

tiḥ', we might read 'saptatiḥ', 'seventy', the sense might be, "these thirteen kings ruled for seventy-seven years.† However this may be, it seems most correct to separate the thirteen sons or families of the Vindhya princes from the three Bāhlikas, and them from the Pushpamitras and Patumitras, who governed Mekalā, a country on the Narmadā (see Vol. II., p. 160, note 4‡). What the Bāhlikas (or princes of Balkh,) had to do in this part of India is doubtful. The Durmitra of the Bhāgavata has been conjectured, by Colonel Tod (Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. I., p. 325), to be intended for the Bactrian prince Demetrius: but it is not clear that even the Bhāgavata considers this prince as one of the Bāhlikas; and the name occurs nowhere else.

¹ For the situation of Kośalā, see Vol. II., p. 172, note 2.

there were thirteen of the latter, while the number of the former is not mentioned. See the next note, near the end.

On referring to the beginning of note 1 in p. 213, *supra*, it will be seen that the Translator has transcribed a part of the original of this passage. I repeat a few words there given, and continue the quotation: ततः पुष्पमित्रपटुमित्रास्त्रयोदश । मेकलास सप्त । कोशलायां तु नवैव भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति । नैवधासु तावन्त एव भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति । "Then the Pushpamitras and the Patumitras, thirteen, *will reign*; and the Mekalas *will be* seven; and there will be nine kings in Kośalā; and there will be just as many Naishadha kings." The comment is as follows: पुष्पमित्रादयस्त्रयोदश । मेकाला मेकलदेशवाः सप्त । कोशलायां नवैव । नैवधासावन्तो नवैव भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति ।

Thus, it is not said where the Pushpamitras and the Patumitras—dynasties, probably, named from their founders, Pushpamitra and Patumitra,—will reign; there is no mention, as there is in the *Vāyu-purāṇa* of Mekalā; we are told nothing, here, of the Kośalās, but of the city of Kośalā; and the "seven" defines the number of the Mekala kings.

If we suppose that our text—which, here, is in prose, and, therefore, comparatively liable to vitiation, should read पुष्पमित्रासु, it will harmonize with the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, in not defining the number of the Pushpamitras, and in recognizing the Patumitras as thirteen. *Vide supra*, p. 214, note ††.

One of my MSS. yields Mekalakas, for Mekalas.

† Such, owing to the word *iti*, could not be the sense, even if the reading were as it is suggested to alter it.

‡ The only Mekalā named there is a designation of the river Narmadā.

In Magadhā,* a sovereign† named Viśwasphatīka will establish other tribes: he will extirpate the Kshatriya (or martial) race, and elevate fishermen,‡ bar-

The three copies of the Vāyu read Komalā, and call the kings the Meghas, "more strong than sapient:" §

कीमलायां॥ तु राजानो भविष्यन्ति महाबलाः ।

मेघा इति समाख्याता बुद्धिमन्तो न वै च ॥ तु ॥

The Bhāgavata agrees with our text.** The Vāyu says, of the Naishadhas, or kings of Nishadha, that they were, all, of the race of Nala: नलवंशप्रसूताः । The Bhāgavata adds two other races, seven Andhras (*vide supra*, p. 199, note 4), and kings of Vaidūra; with the remark, that these were, all, contemporaries; being, as the commentator observes, petty or provincial rulers,—खण्डमण्डलेषु भूपाः ।

In the extract from the Vāyu-purāṇa in the note under annotation, there is mention, however, of a Mekalā,—a city, in all likelihood, and the capital of the Mekala kings of our text.

* Corrected from "Magadha", the Sanskrit being मगधायाम् । A city seems to be intended.

† The original does not designate him as such.

‡ *Kawarta*. The word is, probably, here used in the sense of the offspring of Nishāda men and Āyogavi women. See the *Laws of the Minavas*, X., 34.

§ From the correction made in note ¶, below, it comes out that the Meghas were 'both strong and sapient.'

|| The proper and more ancient form is Kosalā,—with the dental sibilant; and, as स and म are frequently interchanged by careless scribes, there is no doubt that कीसलायां is the right word here. The *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* has कीशलायां, yielding Kośalā.

¶ The correct reading, unquestionably, is that which I find, नवैव । The kings of Kosalā are, thus, said to be nine in number.

** Its words—XII., I., 33,—are:

एककाशा इमे भूपाः सप्तान्धाः सप्त कीशलाः ।

विहूरपतयो भावा निवधास्त एव हि ॥

Here the kings of the Kuśalas, are distinctly declared to be seven.

barians,* and Brahmans, (and other castes) to power.¹
The nine Nágas† will reign in Padmávati, Kántipuri,‡

¹ The Váyu has Viśwaspháñi§ and Viśwaspháñi; the Bhágavata, Viśwasphúrji, or, in some MSS., Viśwaphúrji. || The castes he establishes, or places in authority, to the exclusion of the Kshattriyas, are called, in all the copies of our text, Kaivartas, Patas, ¶ Pulindas, and Brahmans. The Váyu (three MSS.) has Kaivartas, Panchakas, Pulindas, and Brahmans:

देवर्तान्यस्रकाक्षिष पुलिन्दान्प्राप्यसांसया ।

The Bhágavata** has Pulindas, Yadus, and Madrakas. The Váyu describes Viśwaspháñi as a great warrior, and, apparently, as a eunuch:

विश्वस्काणिर्महासत्त्वो युष्मे विष्णुसमो बली ।

विश्वस्काणिर्नरपतिः क्षीवाविक्रितिरुच्यते†† ॥

He worshipped the gods and manes, and, dying on the banks of the Ganges, went to the heaven of Indra:

देवान्पितॄन्सु विप्रांसु तर्पयित्वा यथाक्रमम् ।

आहुवीतीरमासाद्य शरीरं त्यज्यते बली ।

संन्यस्य स्वशरीरं तु शक्रलोकं गमिष्यति ॥‡

* The original says Yadus and Pulindas.

† Nágasena, called one of the Nágas, is mentioned in the *Harsha-charita*, and is said to have been slain at Padmávati. See my *Vásvadattá*, Preface, p. 53. A Nágasena is named in the second inscription on the Allahabad pillar. See the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1837, p. 979; also, the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VIII., p. 247.

‡ Variants: Kántipuri and Kántápuri. One of the best of my MSS. names the first only of the three cities in the text.

§ This is the name that I find in the *Váyu-puráha*. The *Brahmánda-puráha* has Viśwaspháñi and Viśwaspháñi.

|| This is no reading. The more ordinary that I find is Viśwasphúrji.

¶ In only one MS. have I met with this reading. See note *, above.

** XII., l., 34.

†† I find two better readings than this; namely, क्षीवाविक्रितिरुच्यते and क्षीवाविक्रितिरुच्यते । The latter is the lection of the *Brahmánda-puráha*, also.

‡‡ The *Brahmánda-puráha* has four lines, instead of these three, and says that the king committed suicide by throwing himself into the Ganges.

and Mathurá; and the Guptas of Magadha,* along the Ganges, to Prayága.^{1†} A prince named Devarakshita

¹ Such appears to be the purport of our text: नव नागाः पद्मा-
वत्यां कान्तिपुरीं मथुराद्याम् । अनुगमाद्यन्तं मागधा गुप्ताश्च भो-
क्षन्ति ।‡ The nine Nágas might be thought to mean the same as
the descendants of Śeṣha Nága; but the Váyu has another series
here, analogous to that of the text: "The nine Náka kings will
possess the city Champávati;§ and the seven Nágas(?)||, the
pleasant city Mathurá. Princes of the Gupta race will possess
all these countries, the banks of the Ganges to Prayága, and Sá-
keta, and Magadhá:"¶

नव नाकाश्च भोक्षन्ति पुरीं चम्पावतीं नृपाः ।

मथुरां च पुरीं रम्यां नागा भोक्षन्ति सप्त वै ॥

अनुगमाद्यन्तं च साकेतं** मगधास्तथा ।

एताञ्जनपदान्सर्वान्भोक्षन्ते गुप्तवंशजाः ॥

This account is the most explicit, and, probably, most accurate, of all. The Nákas were Rajas of Bhagulpoor; the Nágas,†† of Mathurá; and the intermediate countries, along the Ganges,‡‡ were governed by the Guptas (or Rajas of the Vaiśya caste).

* See note ‡, below.

† For a peculiar reading of this passage, on the warrant of two MSS. consulted by the Reverend Dr. Mill, making the Magadhas and the Guptas rulers over the Magadhas, see the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1837, p. 10.

‡ The natural sense of these last words is: "The Magadhas and the Guptas will rule over Prayága on the Ganges." Any place at the confluence of sacred rivers may be called Prayága.

§ In Colonel Wilford's MS. excerpts, the text yields Padmávati, with which the *Brahmánda-purāṇa* agrees.

|| Maunas, according to Colonel Wilford's extracts. And here, again, the *Brahmánda-purāṇa* has the same reading.

¶ According to the Sanskrit, "the Magadhas".

** साकेतं, in three copies of the *Váyu-purāṇa*.

†† For the situation of the kingdom of the Nágas, see the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1865, Part I., pp. 116, 117.

‡‡ See note ‡, above.

will reign, in a city on the sea-shore, over the Kōśalas,

The Bhāgavata* seems to have taken great liberties with the account; as it makes Viśwasphūrta king over Anugangā,—the course of the Ganges from Hurdwar† (according to the commentator,) to Prayāga,—residing at Padmāvati:‡ •

वीर्यवानुचमुत्साह पद्मवतीं स वै पुरि ।

अनुगंगाप्रधानं गुप्तां भोक्षति मेदिनीम् ॥ §

omitting the Nāgas altogether, and converting 'gupta' into an epithet of 'medinī',—"the preserved (or protected) earth." Wilford|| considers the Nāgas, Nākas, and Guptas to be, all, the same. He says: "Then came a dynasty of nine kings, called the nine Nāgas, or Nākas. These were an obscure tribe, called, for that reason, Guptavāśās. There were nine families of them, who ruled, independent of each other, over various districts in Anugangā, such as Padmāvati," &c. &c. That city he calls Patna; but, in the Mālātī and Mādhava, ¶ Padmāvati lies amongst the Vindhya hills. Kāntipuri he makes Cotwal, near Gwalior. The reading of the Vāyu, Champāvati, however, obviates the necessity of all vague conjecture. According to Wilford, there is a powerful tribe, still called Nākas, between the Jumna and the Betwa.** Of the existence and power of the Guptas, however, we have recently had ample proofs, from inscriptions and coins, as in the Chandragupta and Samudragupta of the Allahabad column (Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, March and June, 1834), and Kumāragupta, Chandragupta, Samudragupta, Śaśigupta, &c. on the Archer coins, found at Kanauj and elsewhere (Asiatic Re-

* XII., I., 35.

† The commentator has Gangādwāra.

‡ The same as Padmāvati. This the Translator had; but I have corrected it as above.

§ For a previous translation of this stanza and its preceding context, with remarks thereon, by the Reverend Dr. Mill, see the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1837, pp. 16, 17.

|| *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., pp. 114, 115.

¶ See Professor Wilson's *Select Specimens of the Theatre of the Hindus*, Vol. II., p. 95, note †.

** Colonel Wilford's words are: "on the banks of the Jumna and the Betwā-nadi."

Oḍras,* Puñḍrakas,† and Tāmraliptas.¹: The Guhas‡ will possess Kalinga,|| Māhishaka,¶ and 'the

searches, Vol. XVII., pl. I., fig. 5, 7, 13, 19; and Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, November 1835, pl. 38 and 39; and in other numbers of the same Journal), in all which, the character in which the legends are written is of a period prior to the use of the modern Devanāgarī, and was current, in all probability, about the fifth century of our era, as conjectured by Mr. Prinsep. See his table of the modifications of the Sanskrit alphabet from 543 B. C. to 1200 A. D.: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, March, 1838.

¹ The Vāyu also mentions the descendants of Devarakshita, (or Daivarakshitas), as kings of the Kośalas, Tāmralipta, and the sea-coast; ** so far conforming with our text, as to include the

* The compound in which these names are combined allows of our reading either Oḍras or Andras. One MS. yields Udras.

† Some MSS. omit this people. One copy yields Pauñdrakas.

‡ Most of my MSS. have कोशलौद्रपुण्ड्रकताम्रलिप्तान्समुद्रतटपुरीं, which implies "a city on the sea-shore", in addition to the Kośalas, &c. But some copies give, instead of -पुरीं, 'city,' -पर्यन्तं, which extends the dominion of Devarakshita as far as the sea-coast.

§ The only grammatical reading that I find—and it occurs in only one MSS.—is as follows: कलिङ्गमहिषकमहिन्द्राभीमा गुहा भोज्यन्ति; which makes the rulers Guhas of Bhauma (?). This is, however, extremely doubtful. My copies of the Vāyu-purāṇa have Guha, in the singular; as if a person were intended. In the Mahābhārata, Śānti-parvan, śl. 7559, we read of the Guhas, a nation in the south of India, who, possibly, took their name from Guha, prince of the Nishādas, a friend of Rāma.

I have nowhere found a lection answering to Professor Wilson's "mountains of Māhendra". The Vāyu-purāṇa has महिन्द्रजिज्जान् ।

|| Corrected from "Kālinga".

¶ Corrected from "Māhishaka". Māhishmas, according to one MS. The Vāyu-purāṇa has the short form, Māhishas.

** The Vāyu-purāṇa has more, in all my copies. Its reading seems to be:

कोशलान्द्रपुण्ड्रकताम्रलिप्तान्सामरान् ।

We are to add, then, the Andhras and the Pauñdras. For the Andhras,

mountains of Māhendra.^{1*} The race of Mañidhāna† will occupy the countries of the Naishādas,‡ Naimishikas, and Kālatoyas.² The people called Kanakas§

western parts of Bengal, Tumlook, Meñinipoor, and Orissa. One copy reads Andhra, perhaps for Odra, Orissa; and one has Champá,|| for the capital, which is, probably, an error, although the two other MSS., being still more faulty, do not offer the means of correction.

¹ The Vāyu has the same. The countries are parts of Orissa and Berar.

² The Vāyu has sons of Mañidhānya for the ruling dynasty, but names the countries those of the Naishadhas, Yudakas,¶ Śaisikas,** and Kālatoyakas.†† The first name applies to a tract of country near the Vindhya mountains, but the last, to a country in the north.‡‡ The west or southwest, however, is, probably, intended, in this place.

see Vol. II., p. 170, note †, and p. 184, note †; also, p. 199, note 4, and p. 205, note 1, *supra*: for the Pauñdras, Vol. II., p. 177, note ††, and p. 184, note †. Puñdra, whence the Pauñdras are supposed to have originated, is mentioned in p. 122, *supra*.

It is most probable that the people spoken of along with the Pauñdras or Pauñdrakas, in the *Laws of the Mānavas* and in the *Mahābhārata*, are the Andhras, not the Auñdras.

* Corrected from "Mahendra".

† Corrected from "Mañidhanu". One MS. has Mañidhānyaka; one, Mañidhāva; several, Mañidhāra, the name in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made translation. The *Brahmānda-purāṇa* has Māladhānya.

‡ Corrected from "Nishādas". § Kānas, according to one MS.

|| So read three of my MSS.; the rest having something very different, but illegible.

¶ Padukas or Padakas, according to my MSS. The *Brahmānda-purāṇa*, in Colonel Wilford's manuscript extract from it, has Padumas.

** Agreeably to different MSS., these people are called Śaisikas, Śaisīnas, Śaisītas, and Śausitas. See Vol. II., p. 177, text and note *.

After the passage, in the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*, corresponding to this, there is, evidently, a considerable hiatus in Colonel Wilford's MS. extract.

‡‡ See Vol. II., p. 168, note 5.

will possess the Amazon country* and that called Múshika.¹† Men of the three tribes, but degraded, and Ábhíras and Súdras, will occupy Śauráshtra, Avanti, Śúra, Arbuda, and Marubhúmi;‡ and Súdras, outcastes, and barbarians will be masters of the banks

¹ The Stri Rájya is, usually, placed§ in Bhote. It may, perhaps, here designate Malabar, where polyandry equally prevails. Múshika, or the country of thieves, was the pirate-coast of the Konkan. The Váyu reads Bhokshyaka (or Bhokhyaka) for Múshika:

स्त्रीराज्यं भोक्षकाश्चिन्मोक्षन्ति कनकाङ्गयोः ॥

The Bhágavata omits all these specifications subsequent to the notice of Viśwasphúrti.

* *Stri-rájya*. But one of my copies has Trairájya

† According to one MS., the people here spoken of are the Bhúshikas; and so read some copies of the *Mahábhārata*, where Professor Wilson found Múshikas. See Vol. II., p. 178.

‡ I find nothing to justify this rendering. The ordinary reading, as known to me, is as follows. सीराद्वावन्ति शुद्धानर्बुदमर्भूमिविषयांश्च

ब्राह्मदिवाभीरुशुद्धानां भोक्षन्ति । “Outcastes, unregenerate tribes, Ábhíras, Súdras, and such others will govern the Śauráshtras, the Avantis, and the Súdras, and the regions of Arbuda and Marubhúmi.”

Several of my best MSS. yield, instead of Súdras, as the name of a nation, Śúras. Both the Súdras and the Śúras are found mentioned in association with the Ábhíras. See Vol. II., p. 133, note *; p. 184, note 1; and p. 185, notes 2 and *; also, p. 224, *infra*, note ‡.

After the Súdras—the nation so called,—a single copy introduces the Ábhíras; and another copy has ‘mountaineers’, *adrýa*, in lieu of ‘unregenerate tribes’, *advija*.

Ábhira, equally with Súdra, denotes a caste, as well as a people.

Śauráshtra—for which the Translator’s “Śaurashtra” must be exchanged, in order to obtain a recognized word,—cannot be substituted for Suráshtra, whence Surat.

§ By whom?

|| This verse, as thus given, is of extremely doubtful correctness, in its second half. The words in my MSS. were, apparently, corrupted from something different.

The Váyu-purāṇa here concludes its specification of peoples and tribes.

of the Indus, Dárvika, the Chandrabhágá, and Kásmíra.^{1*}

¹ From this we might infer that the Vishnú Purána was compiled when the Mohammedans were making their first encroachments on the west. They seem to have invaded, and to have settled, in Sindh early in the eighth century, although Indian princes continued on the Indus for a subsequent period: Scriptor. Arab. de Rebus Indicis, Gildemeister, p. 6. They were engaged in hostilities, in 698 or 700, with the prince of Kabul, in whose name, however disguised by its Mohammedan representations of Ratñi, Ratbal, or Ratibal, † it is not difficult to recognize the genuine Hindu appellation of Ratanpál or Ratnapála. Their progress in this direction has not been traced; but, at the period of their invasion of Sindh, they advanced to Multan, and, probably, established themselves there, and at Lahore, within a century. Cashmere they did not occupy till a much later date; and the Rája Tarangíní takes no notice of any attacks upon it. But the Chinese have recorded an application from the king of Cashmere, Chin-tho-lo-pi-li,—evidently the Chandrápída of the Sanskrit,—for aid against the Arabs, about A. D. 713: Gildemeister, p. 13. Although, therefore, not actually settled at the Punjab so early as the beginning, they had commenced their incursions, and had,

*The ordinary reading is: **रविषयान्वाला खेच्छादयः शुद्धा भोजयन्ति ।** "Unregenerate tribes, barbarians, and other Śúdras will rule over the banks of the Indus, and the regions of the Dárvika, of the Chandrabhágá, and of Kásmíra.[†]

One of my MSS has, instead of -**दार्विक्को**°, -**पर्यक्को**°. On this reading, we must translate: "the regions of the Chandrabhágá and of Kásmíra, as far as the banks of the Indus."

My best copies of the commentary have the following: **दार्विक्कोर्वी । देविकातटभवा भूमिः ।** The Dárvika river is, thus, identified with the Deviká. For the Deviká, see Vol. II., p. 144, text, and note 4, and p. 147, notes 2 and †.

The Translator's "Dárvika", so far as I know, is nothing.

† Dr. Gildemeister does not appear to have found the last two variants here given.

These will, all, be contemporary monarchs, reigning over the earth;—kings of churlish spirit, violent tem-

no doubt, made good their footing, by the end, of the eighth, or commencement of the ninth, century. This age of the Purāṇa is compatible with reference to the contemporary race of Gupta kings, from the fourth or fifth to the seventh or eighth century: * or, if we are disposed to go further back, we may apply the passage to the Greek and Indo-Scythian princes. It seems more likely to be the former period; but, in all such passages, in this or other Purāṇas, there is the risk that verses inspired by the presence of Mohammedan rulers may have been interpolated into the original text. Had the Mohammedans of Hindusthān, however, been intended by the latter, the indications would have been more distinct, and the localities assigned to them more central. Even the Bhāgavata, the date of which we have good reason for conjecturing to be the middle of the twelfth century, and which influenced the form assumed, about that time, by the worship of Vishṇu, cannot be thought to refer to the Mohammedan conquerors of Upper India. It is there stated that “rulers fallen from their castes, or Śūdras, will be the princes of Saurāshtra, Avanti, Ābhira, Śūra, Arbuda, and Mālava;† and barbarians, Śūdras, and other outcastes, not enlightened by the Vedas, will possess Kās-mira, Kauntī, and the banks of the Chandrabhāgā and Indus:”

सौराष्ट्रावस्थाभीराश्च शूराः चर्षुदमासवाः ।

ब्राह्मादिवा भविष्यन्ति शूद्रप्राया जनाधिपाः ॥

सिन्धीक्षटं चन्द्रभागां कौन्तीं काश्मीरमश्मकम् ।

भोष्यन्ति शूद्रा ब्राह्मणा स्नेह्याश्च ब्रह्मवर्षसः ॥

Now, it was not until the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries that the Mohammedans established themselves in Gujerat and Malwa; and the Bhāgavata was, unquestionably, well known, in various

* This position is not yet established.

† Peoples, not countries, are intended in the original. For “Saurāshtra”, *vide supra*, p. 222, note ‡, *ad finem*.

‡ I find, now, that शूद्राः is the more ordinary reading. See Vol. II., p. 133, note *.

per, and ever addicted to falsehood and wickedness. They will inflict death on women, children, and cows; they will seize upon the property of their subjects;* they will be of limited power, and will, for the most part, rapidly rise and fall: their lives will be short, their desires insatiable; and they will display but little piety. The people of the various countries intermingling with them will follow their example; and, the barbarians being powerful in the patronage of the princes, whilst purer tribes are neglected, the people will perish.¹ Wealth and piety will decrease day by day,

parts of India, long before that time. (Account of Hindu Sects, Asiatic Researches, Vol. XVI.†) It cannot, therefore, allude to Mohammedans. By specifying the princes as seceders from the Vedas, there is no doubt that the barbarians and outcastes intended are so only in a religious sense; and we know, from indisputable authorities, that the western countries, Gujerat, Ábu, Málava, were the chief seats, first of the Buddhists, and, then, of the Jainas, from a period commencing, perhaps, before the Christian era, and scarcely terminating with the Mohammedan conquest. Inscriptions from Ábu; Asiatic Researches, Vol. XVI.

¹ The commentator, having, no doubt, the existing state of things in view, interprets the passage somewhat differently. The original is: **तैश्च विभिन्ना वनपद्मालङ्कीलवर्तिनो राजानश्च शुष्मिणो वीच्छाचार्याश्चः विषयवेष्य वर्तमानाः प्रजाः वयमिच्छामि ।** The comment explains **शुष्मिणः** 'strong' (**वर्तिनः**), and adds: 'the Mlechchhas will be in the centre, and the Áryas, at the end:' **वीच्छा मध्ये आर्याषानो दक्षितद्वेष्यः**; meaning, if any thing, that

* **परस्मादानवचयः ।** There is a variant, **परस्मादावपराः**, "intent on the wives of others."

† Or Professor Wilson's collected Works, Vol. I.

‡ Two of my MSS., unaccompanied by the commentary, have **वीच्छा-**, and, at the end of the passage extracted, **वयमिच्छामि ।**

until the world will be wholly depraved.* Then property alone will confer rank; wealth will be the only

the unbelievers are in the heart of the country, and the Hindus, on the borders;—a description, however, never correct, except as applicable to the governments, and, in that case, inconsistent with the text, which had, previously, represented the bordering countries in the hands of outcastes and heretics. All that the text intends is, to represent infidels and foreigners high in power, and the Brahmans depressed. It is not unlikely that the reading is erroneous,—notwithstanding the copies concur,—and that the passage should be, here, the same as that of the Vāyu:

तेर्विमित्रा जनपदा स्नेह्याश्च सर्वशः ।

विपर्ययेण वर्तन्ते नाशयिष्यन्ति वै प्रजाः ॥ †

“Intermixed with them, the nations, adopting, everywhere, barbaric institutions, exist in a state of disorder; and the subjects shall be destroyed;” the expression Mlechchhāchārās cha‡ being used instead of Mlechchhās chāryās cha. A passage similar to that of the text—noticing the intermixture of Hindus and barbarians,—occurs in a different place (see Vol. II., p. 130, note 1§), and designates the condition of India in all ages. At no period has the whole of the population followed Brahmanical Hinduism.

* ततश्चानुदिनमस्यास्य द्वासाह्वयस्तेदात्मार्थबोधोर्भवतः संवयो भविष्यति ।

† The *Matsya-purāṇa* has:

तेर्विमित्रा जनपदा सार्या स्नेह्याश्च सर्वशः ।

विपर्ययेण वर्तन्ते नश्यन्ति वै प्रजाः ॥

Herewith, as to the words सार्या स्नेह्याः,—or सार्यस्नेह्याः, as most MSS. of the *Matsya-purāṇa* read,—agrees the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, as known to me. One of my copies of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, too, has सार्यस्नेह्याः ।

‡ And such appears to have been the reading of our Purāṇa, before its text was tampered with by the commentator. See note ‡ in the preceding page.

§ With reference to the verse there quoted, see note †, above, at the end.

source of devotion; passion will be the sole bond of union between the sexes; falsehood will be the only means of success in litigation; and women will be objects merely of sensual gratification. Earth will be venerated but for its mineral treasures; ¹* the Brahmanical thread will constitute a Brahman; external types (as the staff and red garb,†) will be the only distinctions of the several orders of life;‡ dishonesty§ will be the (universal) means of subsistence; weakness will be the cause of dependence;|| menace and presumption will be substituted for learning;¶ liberality will be devotion; ** simple ablution will be purification; ²†† mutual assent will be marriage; fine clothes

¹ That is, there will be no Tirthas,—places held sacred, and objects of pilgrimage; no particular spot of earth will have any especial sanctity.

² Gifts will be made from the impulse of ordinary feeling, not in connexion with religious rites, and as an act of devotion; and ablution will be performed for pleasure or comfort, not religiously, with prescribed ceremonies and prayers.

* रत्नताम्रभाषितेषु पुषिर्वहितुः । The Translator's explanation of these words is taken from the commentary.

† This explanation is supplied by the Translator.

‡ लिङ्गधारणमेवाश्रमहेतुः ।

§ *Anyāya*.

|| *Avriti*, 'protection,' 'security.'

¶ भयवर्जितधारणमेव पाण्डित्यहेतुः ।

** The original adds चाढ्यतेव साधुत्वहेतुः, implying, that a man, if rich, will be reputed pure.

†† स्नानमेव प्रसाधनहेतुः । This seems to mean, that mere bathing will pass for a complete toilette.

will be dignity;¹ and water afar off will be esteemed a holy spring.* Amidst all castes, he who is the strongest will reign over a principality† thus vitiated by many faults. The people, unable to bear the heavy burthens: imposed upon them by their avaricious sovereigns, will take refuge amongst the valleys of the mountains, and will be glad to feed upon (wild) honey, herbs, roots, fruits, leaves, and flowers: their only covering will be the bark of trees; and they will be exposed to the cold, and wind, and sun, and rain. No man's life will exceed three and twenty years. Thus, in the Kali age, shall decay constantly proceed, until the human race approaches its annihilation.

When the practices taught by the Vedas and the institutes of law shall nearly have ceased, and the close of the Kali age shall be nigh, a portion of that divine being who exists, of his own spiritual nature, in the character of Brahma, and who is the beginning and the end, and who comprehends all things, shall descend upon earth: he will be born in the family of

¹ The expression *Sad-veśa-dhārin* (सद्वेशधारिण) is explained to mean either one who wears fine clothes, or who assumes the exterior garb of sanctity. § Either interpretation is equally allowable.

* "Holy spring" is to render *tirtha*.

† *Bhū-maṇḍala*, 'the earth.'

‡ The original has *kaṣa-bhāra*, 'load of taxes.'

§ The commentator confines himself to explaining the term by *dāmbhika*, 'a hypocrite'

Vishñuśāśas,—an eminent Brahman of Sāmbhala* village,—as Kalki, endowed with the eight superhuman faculties. By his irresistible might he will destroy all the Mlechchhas and thieves, and all whose minds are devoted to iniquity. He will, then, reestablish righteousness upon earth; and the minds of those who live at the end of the Kali age shall be awakened, and shall be as pellucid as crystal. The men who are, thus, changed by virtue of that peculiar time shall be as the seeds of human beings, and shall give birth to a race who shall follow the laws of the Kṛita age (or age of purity). As it is said: “When the sun and moon, and (the lunar asterism) Tishya,† and the planet Jupiter are in one mansion, the Kṛita age shall return.”‡

Thus, most excellent Muni, the kings who are past, who are present, and who are to be, have been enumerated. From the birth of Parikshit to the coronation of Nanda it is to be known that 1015 years have

* The Bhāgavata agrees§ with the text, in these particulars. The chief star of Tishya is δ in the constellation Cancer.||

* Called Sāmbhala, in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, XII, II., 18. Neither the family of Vishñuśāśas nor the village of Kalki is specified in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, the *Matsya-purāṇa*, and the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*.

† More commonly denominated Pushya.

‡ The whole of this paragraph is condensed, or loosely rendered; and the same remark holds good as to the rest of the chapter.

§ It corresponds almost literally. XII., II., 24. A similar stanza is found in the *Vāyu-purāṇa* and in the *Brahmānda-purāṇa*.

|| See Colebrooke's *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., table opposite p. 322.

elapsed.^{1*} When the two first stars of the seven

¹ All the copies concur in this reading:

यावत्परिचितो जन्म यावन्नन्दाभिषेचनम् ।

एतद्वर्षसहस्रं तु त्रैयं पञ्चदशोत्तरम् ॥

Three copies of the Vāyu assign to the same interval 1050 years,

^{*} We read, in the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, XII., II., 26—32 :

चारभ्य भवतो जन्म यावन्नन्दाभिषेचनम् ।

एतद्वर्षसहस्रं तु शतं पञ्चदशोत्तरम् ॥

सप्तर्षीणां तु यो पूर्वी दृश्येते उदितौ दिवि ।

तयोस्तु मध्ये नक्षत्रं दृश्येते चतस्रं निशि ॥

तेनैव क्षयथो युक्तास्तिष्ठन्त्यशतं नृणाम् ।

ते स्वदीये दिवाः क्षाय चधुना चाश्रिता मघाः ॥

विष्णोर्भगवतो भागुः कृष्णाख्योऽसौ दिवं यतः ।

तदाविशत्कलिकीर्कं पापे चद्रमते जनः ॥

यावत्सपादपद्माभ्यां स्युश्शस्त्रास्ते रमापतिः ।

तावत्कलिवै पृथिवीं पराक्रान्तुं न चाशकत ॥

यदा देवर्षयः सप्त मघासु विचरन्ति हि ।

तदा प्रकृतसु कलिकीर्दशाब्दशतात्मकः ॥

यदा मघाभ्यो यावन्ति पूर्वाषाढां महर्षयः ।

तदा नन्दात्मभूतेषु कलिर्वृद्धिं गमिष्यति ॥

"From your birth [Parikshit is addressed by Śuka,] to the inauguration of Nanda, 1115 years will elapse .

"Of the seven Rishis two are first perceived rising in the sky; and the asterism which is observed to be, at night, even with the middle of those two stars is that with which the Rishis are united; and they remain so during a hundred years of men. In your time, and at this moment, they are situated in Maghā.

"When the splendour of Vishṇu, named Kṛishṇa, departed for heaven, then did the Kali age, during which men delight in sin, invade the world. So long as he continued to touch the earth with his holy feet, so long the Kali age was unable to subdue the world.

"When the seven Rishis were in Maghā, the Kali age, comprising 1200 [divine] years [432,000 common years], began; and, when, from Maghā, they shall reach Pūrvāśādhā, then will this Kali age attain its growth, under Nanda and his successors."

This rendering is by Colebrooke, and will be found in his *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., pp. 356, 357; or *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 359.

Rishis (the great Bear) rise in the heavens, and some

पञ्चाशदुत्तरं; and of the Matsya five copies have the same, पञ्चाशदुत्तरं,* or 1050 years, whilst one copy has 1500 years, पञ्चशतीत्तरम् ।* The Bhāgavata† has 1115 years:

एतद्वर्षसहस्रं तु शतं पञ्चदशोत्तरम् ।

which the commentator explains, “a thousand years and a hundred with fifteen over”: वर्षसहस्रं पञ्चदशोत्तरं शतं च । He notices, nevertheless, — although he does not attempt to account for the discrepancy, — that the total period from Parikshit to Nanda was, actually, according to the duration of the different intermediate dynasties, as enumerated by all the authorities, fifteen centuries; viz.:

Magadha kings 1000 years.

Pradyota, &c. 138.

Śiśunāga, &c. 362

1500 years.

The shorter period is best proportioned to the number of kings; for, reckoning from Sahadeva, (who was contemporary with Parikshit), and taking the number of the Bārhadhrathas from the Matsya,‡ we have thirty-two of them, five of the Pradyota race,§ and ten Śiśunāgas;|| or, in all, forty-seven, which, as the divisor of 1050, gives rather more than twenty-two years to a reign. The Vāyu and the Matsya further specify the interval from Nanda to Pulomat (the last of the Andhra kings), as being 836¶ years; a total that does not agree exactly with the items previously specified :

* In Colonel Wilford's manuscript extract from the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, the reading is पञ्चदशोत्तरं, thus making the period one of 1015 years.

† See note * in the preceding page.

‡ Vide *supra*, p. 177, note 1.

§ Vide *supra*, p. 179.

|| Vide *supra*, p. 182.

¶ The *Matsya-purāṇa* and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* seem to say so, but, in all my five copies of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, there is the word प्रमाथ, where Professor Wilson finds mention of Pulomat.

lunar asterism is seen at night at an equal distance between them, then the seven Rishis continue station-

9 Nandas	100 years†
10 Mauryas	137
10 Śungas	112
4 Kañwas	45
29 Andhras	460
62	854 years.

In either case, the average duration of reign is not improbable; as the highest number gives less than fourteen years to each prince. It is important to remember that the reign of Parikshit is, according to Hindu chronology, coeval with the commencement of the Kali age; and, even, therefore, taking the longest Paurāṇik interval, we have but sixteen centuries between Chandragupta,—or, considering him as the same with Sandrocoptos, nineteen centuries B. C.,—for the beginning of the Kali age. According to the chronology of our text, however, it would be but B. C. 1415; to that of the Vāyu and Matsya, B. C. 1450; and to that of the Bhāgavata, 1515. According to Colonel Wilford's computations (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., Chronological Table, p. 116), the conclusion of the Great War took place B. C. 1370. Buchanan conjectures it to have occurred in the thirteenth century B. C. Vyāsa was the putative father of Pāṇḍu and Dhṛitarāshṭra,* and, consequently, was contemporary with the heroes of the Great War. Mr. Colebrooke† infers, from astronomical data, that the arrangement of the Vedas, attributed to Vyāsa, took place in the fourteenth century B. C. Mr. Bentley brings the date of Yudhisṭhira, the chief of the Pāṇḍavas, to 575 B. C. (*Historical View of the Hindu Astronomy*, p. 67); but the weight of authority is in favour of the thirteenth or fourteenth century

* *Vide supra*, p. 158.

† *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. I., pp. 109, 110, and pp. 200—202. Also see an extract from a searching and critical article by Professor Whitney, quoted in the present work, Vol. II., pp. 273—276.

ary, in that conjunction, for a hundred years of men.¹ At the birth of Parikshit, they were in Maghá; and the Kali age then commenced, which consists of 1200 (divine) years. When the portion of Vishnú (that had been born from Vasudeva) returned to heaven, then

B. C., for the war of the Mahábhárata, and the reputed commencement of the Kali age.

¹ A similar explanation is given in the Bhágavata,* Váyu, and Matsya Puráñas; and like accounts, from astronomical writers, are cited by Mr. Colebrooke (Asiatic Researches, Vol. IX., p. 358).† The commentator on the Bhágavata thus explains the notion: "The two stars (Pulaha and Kratu,) must rise or be visible before the rest; and whichever asterism is in a line south from the middle of those stars is that with which the seven stars are united; and so they continue for one hundred years."‡ Colonel Wilford has, also, given a like explanation of the revolution of the Rishis (Asiatic Researches, Vol. IX., p. 83). According to Bentley, the notion originated in a contrivance of the astronomers to show the quantity of the precession of the equinoxes: "This was by assuming an imaginary line, or great circle, passing through the poles of the ecliptic and the beginning of the fixed Maghá, which circle was supposed to cut some of the stars in the Great Bear. * * * *. The seven stars in the Great Bear being called the Rishis, the circle so assumed was called the line of the Rishis; and, being invariably fixed to the beginning of the lunar asterism Maghá, the precession would be noted by stating the degree &c. of any moveable lunar mansion cut by that fixed line or circle, as an index." Historical View of the Hindu Astronomy, p. 65.

* *Vide supra*, p. 230, note *.

† Or *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., p. 355.

‡ These are, mostly, Colebrooke's own words, a little altered. The Sanskrit is very much fuller. See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 360; or *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., p. 357.

the Kali age commenced. As long as the earth was touched by his sacred feet, the Kali age could not affect it. As soon as the incarnation* of the eternal Vishŋu had departed, the son of Dharma,—Yudhishtira,†—with his brethren,‡ abdicated the sovereignty. Observing unpropitious portents, consequent upon Kṛishṇa's disappearance, he placed Parikshit upon the throne. When the seven Rishis are in Pūrvāshādhā, then Nanda will begin to reign;¹ and thenceforward the influence of the Kali will augment. §

¹ The Bhāgavata has the same; and this agrees with the period assigned for the interval between Parikshit and Nanda, of 1050 years; as, including Maghā, we have ten asterisms to Pūrvāshādhā, or 1000 years. The Vāyu and Matsya are so very inaccurate, in all the copies consulted, that it is not safe to affirm what they mean to describe.|| Apparently, they state, that, at the end of the Andhra dynasty, the Rishis will be in Kṛitrikā, which furnishes other ten asterisms; the whole being nearly in accordance with the chronology of the text; as the total interval from Parikshit to the last of the Andhras is $1060 + 826 = 1886$; and the entire century of each asterism, at the beginning and end of the series, need not be taken into account. The copies of the Matsya read:

* *Ahikā.*

† *Vide supra*, pp. 102 and 159.

‡ Read "younger brethren", the original being सानुजः ।

§ प्रयास्त्रन्ति यदा धीते पुर्यावाहां महर्षयः ।

तदानन्दात्मभुजेव कश्चिर्वृद्धिं नमिष्यति ॥

The interesting passages thus referred to, consisting of some ten stanzas in each Purāṇa, and of about as many in the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāṇa*, are so extremely corrupt, in all my MSS., that I am unable to cite them. Specimens of what I find in my copies will be seen in notes in the two following pages.

The day that Kṛishṇa shall have departed from the earth will be the first of the Kali age, the duration of

सप्तर्षयस्तथा ते खुः प्रदीप्तिनामिना * समम् ।

“The seven Rishis are on a line with the brilliant Agni;” that is, with Kṛittikā, of which Agni is the presiding deity.† The Vāyu intends, in all probability, the same phrase; but the three copies have प्रतीपे राक्षि,‡ a very unintelligible clause. Again, it seems as if they intended to designate the end of the Andhra race as the period of a complete revolution, or 2700 years; for the Vāyu has:

सप्तविंशतिः शते भविष्या सन्ध्यायान्तेऽन्वया पुनः ।‡

“The races at the end of the Andhras will be after 2700 years.” The Matsya has:

सप्तविंशतिः भाव्येन सन्ध्यायान्तेऽन्वयात् (?) पुनः ।||

* Corrected, on the authority of all my MSS., from प्रदीप्तामिना, which breaks the metre.

† Whence Kṛittikā has Ágneya as a synonym. See Vol II., p. 277, *ad calcem*.

‡ The text of the Vāyu-purāṇa is, evidently, somewhat corrupt. hereabouts; but, in the context of the passage from which these words are taken, the computations are retrograde. Thus, we read:

• महापद्माभिषेकानु जग्न यावत्परिचितः ।

एतद्वर्षसहस्रं तु श्रेयं पद्माशुद्धतरम् ॥

All my MSS. have, to be sure, at the beginning of this stanza, महा-देवाभिषेकात् । But the Matsya-purāṇa and the Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa furnish the restoration of what is, without question, the true lection.

§ This line is immetrical and ungrammatical, and says nothing of “the end of the Andhras”. My best MSS. have:

सप्तविंशतिः शतेर्भावा सन्ध्यायां तेऽन्वयाः पुनः ।

The corresponding verse of the Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa is, in my sole copy, crowded with mistakes of transcription

|| I can but partially amend this incorrect verse by the aid of my MSS. One of them ends it with सन्ध्यायां त्वन्वयः पुनः । The Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa gives, at its close: तेऽन्वयः पुनः । Compare the reading in the note immediately preceding.

which you shall hear: it will continue for 360.000 years of mortals. After twelve hundred divine years shall have elapsed, the Kṛita age shall be renewed.

Thus, age after age, Brahman, Kshattrīyas, Vaiśyas, and Śúdras, excellent Brahman, men of gréat souls, have passed away by thousands, whose names, and

And, at the close of the passage, after specifying, as usual, that "the seven Rishis were in Maghá, in the time of Parikshit":

सप्तर्वयो मचापुताः काशे परीक्षितः समे * ।

the Váyu adds:

अन्ध्राणि स चतुर्विंशे भविष्यन्ति स ते मता † ।

a passage which, though repeated in the MSS., is, obviously, most inaccurate; although it might, perhaps, be understood to intimate that the Rishis will be in the twenty-fourth asterism after the Andhra race: but that would give only 1400 years from Parikshit to Pulomat; whilst, if the twenty-fourth from Maghá was intended, it would give 2400 years; both periods being incompatible with previous specifications. The Matsya has a different reading of the second line, but one not much more satisfactory:

ब्राह्मणास्तु चतुर्विंशे भविष्यन्ति शतं समाः ।

"A hundred years of Brahmá will be in the twenty-fourth (asterism?)." In neither of these authorities, however, is it proposed, by the last-cited passages, to illustrate the chronology of princes or dynasties. The specification of the period, whatever it may be, is that of the era at which the evil influence of the Kali age is to become most active and irresistible.

* All my MSS. have पारिक्षिते; and शतं ends the verse, in one of them. So, perhaps, the *Matsya-purāṇa* is intended to read; and so the *Váyu-purāṇa* and the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* actually do read, according to my copies.

† शतं समाः is, probably, the correct reading of the end of this verse. My best MSS. give, at its beginning, अन्ध्राणि ।

tribes, and families I have not enumerated to you, from their great number, and the repetition of appellations it would involve * Two persons,—Devápi, of the race of Púru,† and Maru,‡ of the family of Ikshwákū,—through the force of devotion,§ continue alive throughout the whole four ages, residing at the village of Kalápa. || They will return hither, in the beginning¶ of the Kṛita age, and, becoming members of the family of the Manu, give origin to the Kshattriya dynasties.¹ In this manner, the earth is possessed, through every series of the three first ages,—the Kṛita, Tretá, and Dwápara,—by the sons of the Manu; and some remain in the Kali age, to serve*as the rudiments of renewed generations, in the same way as Devápi and Maru are still in existence.**

I have now given you a summary account of the sovereigns of the earth: to recapitulate the whole would be impossible even in a hundred lives. These

' The Bhágavata has the same; Devápi, as the commentator observes, being the restorer of the Lunar, and Maru, of the Solar, race.

* वञ्जस्वान्नमधेयानां परिसंख्या कुले कुले ।

पुनश्च वञ्जस्वाकु न मया परिकीर्तिताः ॥

† So yield all my MSS.; but we should here read Knru. *Vide supra*, pp. 148 and 152.

‡ See Vol. III, p. 325.

§ Yoga.

|| See Vol. III., p. 197, text and note §.

¶ There is no word, in the Sanskrit, corresponding to this.

** See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 149 (pp. 277, 278, in the 2nd ed.).

and other kings, who, with perishable frames, have possessed this ever-during world, and who, blinded with deceptive notions of individual occupation, have indulged the feeling that suggests "This earth is mine—it is my son's—it belongs to my dynasty," 'have, all, passed away. So, many who reigned before them, many who succeeded them, and many who are yet to come, have ceased, or will cease, to be. Earth laughs, as if smiling with autumnal flowers, to behold her kings unable to effect the subjugation of themselves.* I will repeat to you, Maitreya, the stanzas that were chanted by Earth, and which the Muni Asita† communicated to Janakâ, whose banner was virtue: "How great is the folly of princes, who are endowed with the faculty of reason, to cherish the confidence of ambition, when they themselves are but foam upon the wave! Before they have subdued themselves, they seek to reduce their ministers, their servants, their subjects, under their authority; they then endeavour to overcome their foes.‡. 'Thus', say they, 'will we conquer the ocean-circled earth', and, intent upon their project, behold not death, which is not far off. But what mighty matter is the subjugation of the sea-girt earth to one who can subdue himself? Emanci-

* विश्वोक्तात्मजयोजोगयाचाबाबयासराधिपान् ।

पुष्पप्रहासिः शरदि हसतीव वसुंधरा ॥

Read "harassed with the enterprise of self-conquest".

† It is not clear who he was. The best known Asita was son of Bharata: *Rāmāyaṇa*, *Bāla-kāṇḍa*, LXX., 27; *Ayodhyā-kāṇḍa*, CX., 15: &c. See Vol. III., p. 297, note ‡.

‡ पूर्वमात्मजयं कृत्वा जेतुमिच्छन्ति मखिषः ।

ततो भूत्वांच पीरांच विधीयन्ते तथा रिपून् ॥

"They wish, after subduing themselves, to reduce," &c.

pation from existence is the fruit of self-control. It is through infatuation* that kings desire to possess me, whom their predecessors have been forced to leave, whom their fathers have not retained. Beguiled by the selfish love of sway, fathers contend with sons, and brothers with brothers, for my possession.† Foolishness has been the character of every king who has boasted 'All this earth is mine—everything is mine—it will be in my house for ever'; for he is dead. How is it possible that such vain desires should survive in the hearts of his descendants, who have seen their progenitor, absorbed by the thirst of dominion, compelled to relinquish me, whom he called his own, and tread the path of dissolution?‡ When I hear a king sending word to another, by his ambassador, 'This earth is mine; immediately resign (your pretensions to) it,' I am moved to violent laughter, (at first); but it soon subsides, in pity for the infatuated fool."

These were the verses, Maitreya, which Earth recited, and by listening to which, ambition § fades away, like snow before the sun. I have now related to you the whole (account of the) descendants of the Manu, amongst whom have flourished kings endowed with

* *Vimūḍhatva.*

† मत्कृते पितृपुत्राणां भ्रातृणां चापि विग्रहाः ।

जायन्तेऽन्वयमोहिण ममत्वाद्भूतचेतसाम् ॥

‡ इहा ममत्वाद्भूतचित्तयेवं

विहाय मां मृत्युपथं गच्छन्त ।

तस्मान्त्वयस्मात् कथं ममत्वं

इवासादं मत्प्रभवं करोति ॥

§ *Mamata*,

a portion* of Vishnú, engaged in the preservation of the earth. Whoever shall listen (reverently and) with faith, to this narrative, proceeding from the posterity of Manu, shall be purified entirely from all his sins, and, with the perfect possession of his faculties, shall live in unequalled affluence, plenty, and prosperity. He who has heard of the races of the Sun and Moon, of Ikshwáku, Jahnu, Mándhātṛi,† Sagara, and Raghu, who have, all, perished;‡ of Yayāti, Nahusha, and their posterity, who are no more; of kings of great might, resistless valour, and unbounded wealth, who have been overcome by still more powerful time, and are, now, only a tale; he will learn wisdom, and forbear to call either children, or wife, or house, or lands, or wealth, his own. The arduous penances that have been performed by heroic men obstructing fate for countless years, religious rites and sacrifices of great efficacy and virtue, have been made, by time, the subject only of narration.§ The valiant Pṛithu traversed the universe, everywhere triumphant over his foes; yet he was blown away, like the light down of the Simal||

* The original has *amśádhān*, "a portion of a portion."

† Corrected, here and below, from "Maúdhātṛi".

‡ Read "Sagara, Ávikshita, and the Raghus". The Translator was mistaken in thinking that he found anything answering to "who have, all perished". The original runs:

इत्थाकुवहुमांधातुसगराविचिताजयून् ।

Ávikshita, or the son of Ávikshit, was Marutta. See Vol. III., p. 243, and p. 244, note §.

§ तप्तं तपो विः पुण्यप्रवीरि-

ब्रह्माहुर्भिरवर्ममन्त्राविविधान् ।

इष्टाश्च ब्रह्मा बलिजोऽतिवीर्याः

कृतास्तु कालेन कथावशेन ॥

|| *Sálmali*, in the original. *Semal* is the Hindi for it.

tree, before the blast of time. He who was Kártavírya subdued innumerable enemies, and conquered the seven zones of the earth; but now he is only the topic of a theme, a subject for affirmation and contradiction.¹ Fie upon the empire of the sons of Raghu, who triumphed over Daśánana,* and extended their sway to the ends of the earth! For was it not consumed, in an instant, by the frown of the destroyer?† Mándhātá, the emperor of the universe, is embodied only in a legend; and what pious man who hears it will ever be so unwise as to cherish the desire of possession: in his soul? Bhagíratha, Sagara, Kakutstha, Daśánana, Ráma,§ Lakshmaña, Yudhishtíra,• and others have been. Is it so? Have they ever really existed? Where are they now? We know not. The powerful kings

¹ 'To be the cause of Sankalpa, 'conviction,' 'belief,' and Vikalpa, 'doubt,' 'disbelief.' The Bhágavata indulges in a similar strain, and, often, in the same words. The whole recalls the words of the Roman satirist:

I, demens, et savas curre per Alpes,
Ut pueris placeas, et declamatio fias.¶

* Here, again,—see the preceding page, note †, — the Translator has strangely misapprehended the original, which speaks of the empire "of Daśánana, Ávikshita, and Rághava":

इक्षानगावीक्षितराघवायाम् ।

All my MSS. have this reading, yielding Ávikshita, though Ávikshita would equally well suit the metre.

† The original has Antaka, who is one with Yama. See Vol. I., p. 188, note 1, and Vol. II., p. 112, note.

‡ "Desire of possession" is to render *mamativa*.

§ The Sanskrit has Rághava.

सर्वं न मिथ्या क्व तु ते न विद्यः ।

¶ Juvenal., X., 166, 167.

who now are, or who will be, as I have related them to you, or any others who are unspecified,* are, all, subject to the same fate;† (and the present and the future will perish and be forgotten, like their predecessors). ‡ Aware of this truth, a wise man will never be influenced by the principle of individual appropriation; and, regarding them as only transient and temporal possessions, he will not consider children and posterity, lands and property, or whatever else is personal, to be his own. §

* *Abidheyāñ.*

† सर्वे भविष्यन्ति यच्चैव पूर्वे ।

‡ There is nothing, in the Sanskrit, answering to the words which I have here marked off with parentheses.

§ एतद्विदित्वा न नरेण कार्यं
ममत्वं मात्मन्यपि पण्डितेन ।

तिष्ठन्तु तावत्तनयात्मजाद्याः
चेचादयो ये तु शरीरतोऽन्ये ॥

VISHŌU PURĀŌA.

BOOK V.

CHAPTER I.

The death of Kaṁsa announced. Earth, oppressed by the Daityas, applies to the gods. They accompany her to Vishṇu, who promises to give her relief. Kaṁsa imprisons Vasudeva and Devaki. Vishṇu's instructions to Yoganidrā.

MAITREYA.¹—You have related to me a full account of all the different dynasties of kings, and of their

¹ The whole of this Book is dedicated to the biography of Kṛishṇa. Many of the Purāṇas omit this subject altogether, or only allude to it occasionally. In others, it is equally prominent. The Brahma Purāṇa gives the story exactly in the same words as our text. Which has the best right to them may be questioned; but, as it is usually met with, the Brahma Purāṇa is a very heterogeneous compilation. The Hari Vaiṣṇa has a narrative more detailed than that of the text, with additions and embellishments of its own. The Brahma Vaivarta, throughout, celebrates the acts of Kṛishṇa; and one portion of it, the Kṛishṇa Janma Khaṇḍa, especially describes his boyhood and youth. The incidents are the same, in general, as those in the text; but they are lost amidst interminable descriptions of Kṛishṇa's sports with the Gopis, and with his mistress Rādhā,—a person not noticed elsewhere: the whole is in a style indicative of a modern origin. The Agni Purāṇa and Padma Purāṇa (Uttara Kāṇḍa) have accounts of Kṛishṇa; but they are mere summaries, compiled, evidently, from other works. The principal authority for the adventures of Kṛishṇa is the Bhāgavata, the tenth Book of which

successive transactions. I wish, now, to hear a more particular description, holy Rishi,* of the portion of Vishṇu¹ that came down upon earth, and was born in

is exclusively devoted to him. It is this work which has, no doubt, mainly extended the worship of Kṛishṇa; as its popularity is evinced by its having been translated into all the spoken languages of India professing to have a literature. The Prem-sāgar, its Hindī version, is well known; but there are, also, translations in Marāṭhi, Telugū, Tāmīl, &c. It does not seem likely, however, that the Vishṇu Purāṇa has copied the Bhāgavata; for, although its greater conciseness may, sometimes, look like abridgment, yet the descriptions are, generally, of a more simple and antiquated character. Here, as usual, the Mahābhārata is, no doubt, the earliest extant authority: but it is not the earliest; for, whilst it omits to narrate most of his personal adventures unconnected with his alliance with the Pāṇḍavas, it often alludes to them, and names, repeatedly, his capital, his wives, and his progeny. It also devotes a section, the Mausāla Parvan, to the destruction of the Yādavas. The story of Kṛishṇa, the prince and hero, must have been complete, when the Mahābhārata was compiled. It is doubtful, however, if Kṛishṇa, the boy, and his adventures at Vrīndāvana, were not subsequent inventions. There are no allusions to them, in the poem, of an unsuspecting nature. The only ones that I have met with are contained in a speech by Śiśupāla,†—Sabhā Parvan, Vol. I., p. 360,—in which he reviles Kṛishṇa; but they may easily have been interpolated. There may be others scattered through the poem; but I have not observed them.

¹ The notices of Kṛishṇa's origin and character, in various passages of the Mahābhārata, are by no means consistent, and indicate different dates, at least. In an address to him by Arjuna,—Vana Parvan, Vol. I., p. 426,—he is said to have passed thousands of years in various holy places, engaged in arduous

* *Brahmarshi*. See Vol. III., p. 68, note 1.

† On the passage referred to, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 170, *et seq.*, and p. 248.

the family of Yadu. Tell me, also, what actions he* performed in his descent, as a part of a part of the Supreme, upon the earth.¹

penances. He is frequently identified with the Rishi Nārāyaṇa; or he and Arjuna are said to be Nārāyaṇa and Nara:†

सं वैवाहं च कीर्त्तय नरनारायणी स्मृती । :

In the Dāna-dharma, he is represented as a worshipper of Śiva, and propitiating him and his wife Umā, and receiving, as boons, from them, wives and children. § As a warrior and prince, he is always on the scene; but he is, repeatedly, called an Amśa (or portion) of Viṣṇu; whilst, in a great number of places, he is identified with Viṣṇu or Nārāyaṇa, and is, consequently, 'all things.' This latter is his character, of course, amongst the Vaiṣṇavas, agreeably to the text of the Bhāgavata: **हृष्यसु भगवान्स्वयं**, "Kṛishṇa is the lord (Viṣṇu) himself."

¹ This is a still further diminution of Kṛishṇa's dignity: he is not even a part, but 'a part of a part,' Amśaśaśvatāra (अंश-शास्वतार). But this, the commentator maintains, is to be understood only of his form or condition as man, not of his power; as it suffered no diminution, either in its primary or secondary state,—as light, by suffusion, suffers no decrease; and a verse of the Veda is cited to this effect: "Though that which is full be taken from what is full, yet the remainder is undiminished:"

मादाय पूर्णमेवावशिष्यते ।

"Kṛishṇa is, nevertheless, the very supreme Brahman; though it be a mystery how the Supreme should assume the form of a man:"

परं ब्रह्म नराकृतिं परं गूढं परं ब्रह्म ।

मनुष्यस्त्रिपुं हृष्यसु भगवान्स्वयं * * * ॥ ¶

* In the original, **भगवान्पुरुषोत्तमः**, 'the divine Puruṣottama.'

† See Vol. I., p. 111, note 1; and Vol. III., p. 68, note 1, also, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 192—206.

‡ *Mahābhārata*, *Sānti-parvan*, *kl.* 13165.

§ See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 163, *et seq.*

|| The first verse of the quotation, as given by the commentator, runs:

पूर्णमदः पूर्णमिदं पूर्णात्पूर्णमुदच्यते ।

This passage is from the *Satapatha-brāhmaṇa*, XIV., VIII., 1.

¶ Thus cited by the commentator.

PARĀŚARA.—I will relate to you, Maitreya, the account which you have requested;—the birth of a part of a part of Vishṇu, and the benefits which his actions conferred upon the world.*

Vasudeva formerly married the daughter of Devaka, the illustrious Devakī,† a maiden of celestial beauty.‡ After their nuptials, Kāṁsa, the increaser of the race of Bhoja, drove their car, as their charioteer. As they were going along, a voice in the sky, sounding aloud, and deep as thunder, addressed Kāṁsa, and said: “Fool that you are, the eighth child of the damsel whom you are driving in the car shall take away your life.”§ On hearing this, Kāṁsa drew his sword, and was about to put Devakī to death; but Vasudeva interposed, saying: “Kill not Devakī, great warrior. Spare her life;

So the Bhāgavata,|| in one passage, predicts that the Para-purusha (Purushottama, or Vishṇu,) will be born, visibly, in the dwelling of Vasudeva:

वसुदेवगृहे साक्षाद्भवान्पुरुषः परः ।

अजिग्यते तत्प्रियार्थं संभन्तु सुरस्त्रियः ॥

† The Bhāgavata tells the circumstance as in the text. The Hari Vamśa makes Nārada apprise Kāṁsa of his danger. Nārada's interposition is not mentioned until afterwards, by our authority. Devakī is the cousin of Kāṁsa. *Vide supra*, p. 98.

* विष्णोरंशसंभूतिचरितं जगतो हितम् ।

For the original and an improved translation of the present Chapter, from its beginning to this point, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 217. A considerable extract from the commentary, with an English version, will, also, be found in the following pages.

† *Vide supra*, p. 98.

‡ *Devatopamā*.

§ यामेतां वहसे मूढ सह भर्त्रा रणे क्षिताम् ।

अस्त्रास्त्रवाष्टमो गर्भः प्राणानपहरिष्यति ॥

|| X., I., 23. I have completed the stanza.

and I will deliver to you every child that she may bring forth." Appeased by which promise, and relying on the character of Vasudeva, Kaiṁsa desisted from the attempt.

At that time, Earth, overburthened by her load, repaired to Mount Meru, to an assembly of the gods, and, addressing the divinities, with Brahmá at their head, related, in piteous accents, all her distress. "Agni," said Earth, "is the progenitor of gold; Súrya, of rays of light.¹ The parent and guide* of me, and of all spheres, is the supreme† Náráyaṇa, who is Brahmá, the lord of the lord of patriarchs: the eldest of the eldest-born; one with minutes and hours;‡ one with time; having form, though indiscrete. This assemblage of yourselves, O gods, is but a part of him. The Suns,§ the Winds, the Saints,|| the Rudras, the Vasus, the Aświns, Fire,¶ the patriarch-creators of the universe, of whom Atri is the first, all are but forms of the mighty and inscrutable** Vishṇu. The

¹ Agni, or fire, refines gold, burns away the dross, according to the commentator. The sun is the lord of the rays of light, or, as the cause of rain and vegetation, the lord of cattle. The phrase is: गवां सूर्यः परो गुरुः ।

* "Parent and guide" is to render *guru*. *Vandya* is a variant.

† *Guru*.

‡ कलाकाष्ठानिषात्मा ।

§ Corrected 'from "sun"; the original exhibiting the plural. For a similar passage, in which the Suns are spoken of, *vide infra*, p. 258

|| आदित्या मरुतः साध्याः, "the Ādityas, the Maruts, and the Sadhyas." See Vol. II., pp. 27, 79, 22.

¶ *Vahnayaḥ*; i. e., the Agnis, or 'Fires'. There are forty-nine of them. See Vol. I., p. 156, note 1. Also compare note § to p. 258, *infra*.

** "Mighty and inscrutable" is intended to represent *aprameya*.

Yakshas, Rākshasas, Daityas, spirits of evil,* serpents, and children of Danu, the singers and nymphs of heaven, are forms of the great spirit, Vishṇu. The heavens, painted with planets, constellations,† and stars; fire, water, wind, and myself, and every perceptible thing; the whole universe itself, consists of Vishṇu. The multifarious forms of that manifold being encounter and succeed one another, night and day, like the waves of the sea.‡ At this present season, many demons, of whom Kālanemi is the chief, have overrun, and continually harass, the region of mortals. The great Asura Kālanemi,¹ that was killed by the powerful Vishṇu, has revived in Kāmsa, the son of Ugrasena; and many other mighty demons, more than I can enumerate,—as Arishtā,§ Dhenuka, Keśin, Pralamba, Naraka, ¶ Sunda,¶ and the fierce Bāṇa,** the son of Bali,²—are born in the palaces of kings. Countless hosts†† of proud and powerful spirits, chiefs

¹ According to the Vāyu, Kālanemi, or Kāyavadha, was a son of Virochana, the grandson of Hiraṇyakaśipu.‡‡ His death is described in the Hari Vamśa. §§

² These appear subsequently in the narration, and are destroyed by Kṛishṇa. |||

* *Pitācha*. See Vol. II., p. 74, notes 2 and 3. † *Śiksha*.

‡ तत्सर्वानेकरूपस्तत्सर्वरूपास्तर्हिनिश्चयम् ।

बाधबाधयतां यानि वशीला इव सागरे ॥

§ See Vol. II., p. 70, note §.

|| See Vol. II., p. 71.

¶ See Vol. II., p. 69, note 1.

** See Vol. II., p. 69.

†† *Akshauhini*.

‡‡ See Vol. II., pp 30 and 69.

§§ Chapter XLIX.

||| As we shall see, two of them, Dhenuka and Pralamba, were slain by Balarāma.

of the demon-race, assuming celestial forms, now walk the earth; and, unable to support myself beneath the incumbent load, I come to you for succour. Illustrious deities, do you so act, that I may be relieved from my burthen; lest, helpless, I sink into the nethermost abyss."*

When the gods had heard these complaints of Earth, Brahmá, at their request, explained to them how her burthen might be lightened. "Celestials," said Brahmá. "all that Earth has said is, undoubtedly, true. I, Mahádeva,† and you all, are but Náráyána: but the impersonations of his power are for ever mutually fluctuating; and excess or diminution is indicated by the predominance of the strong and the depression of the weak.‡ Come, therefore; let us repair to the northern coast of the milky sea, and, having glorified Hari, report to him what we have heard. He, who is the spirit of all, and of whom the universe consists, constantly, for the sake of Earth, descends, in a small portion of his essence, to establish righteousness below." Accordingly, Brahmá,§ attended by the gods, went to the milky sea, and there, with minds intent upon him, praised him whose emblem is Garúda.

"O thou," said Brahmá, "who art distinct from holy writ;¹ whose double nature is twofold wis-

¹ Anámháya (अनामहाय); not the immediate object of the

* *Rasácala*. See Vol. II, p. 209, note 1, and p. 211, note 1.

† Called, in the original, Bhava. See Vol. I., p. 116.

‡ विभूतयस्तु यास्तस्य तासामेव परस्परम् ।

आधिक्यं न्यूनता बाध्यबाधकत्वेन वर्तते ॥

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Pitámaha.

dom,¹ superior and inferior, and who art the essential end of both; who, alike devoid and possessed of form, art the twofold Brahma;² smallest of the least, and largest of the large; all, and knowing all things; that spirit which is language; that spirit which is supreme; that which is Brahma, and of which Brahma is composed! Thou art the R̥g-, the Yajur-, the Sáma-, and the Atharva-Vedas.* Thou art accentuation,† ritual, signification,‡ metre, and astronomy; history, tradition, § grammar, theology, || logic, ¶ and law:** thou who art inscrutable. Thou art the doctrine that investigates the distinctions between soul,

Vedas, †† which is devotion. not abstraction; ritual or worship, not knowledge.

¹ The two kinds of knowledge (द्वे विधे) are termed Pará (परा), 'supreme,' and Apará (अपरा), 'other' or 'subordinate'. The first is knowledge of Param Brahma, of spirit abstractedly considered. perfect knowledge derived from abstraction; the second is knowledge of Śabda-Brahma, of spirit as described and taught in the Vedas or their supplementary branches. The identity of the Supreme with both descriptions of holy knowledge pervades the whole of the address.

² Param Brahma and Śabda-Brahma. See the preceding note.

• ब्रह्मोवाच ।

द्वे विधे स्वमनाच्चाय परा चैवापरा तथा ।
ते एव भवतो रूपे मूर्तामूर्तास्त्रिविधे प्रभो ॥
द्वे ब्रह्मणी स्वकीयोऽसि खूलात्मन्सर्वसर्ववित् ।
शब्दब्रह्म परं चैव ब्रह्म ब्रह्ममयस्य यत् ॥

† Śiksha.

‡ Nirukta. See Vol. III., p. 67.

§ Purāṇa.

|| Mīmāṃsā.

¶ Nyāyika or nyāyaka.

** Here the original addresses Adhokshaja. See Vol. I., p. 28, note †.

†† This is the commentator's definition.

and life,* and body,† and matter endowed with qualities:¹ and that doctrine is nothing else but thy nature inherent in and presiding over it.² Thou art imperceptible, indescribable, inconceivable: without name, or colour, or hands, or feet; pure, eternal, and infinite. § Thou hearest without ears, and seest without eyes. Thou art one and multiform. Thou movest without feet; thou seizest without hands. Thou knowest all, but art not by all to be known.³ He who beholds

¹ The doctrine alluded to may be either intended generally; or, in the several instances, —the discussion of the spiritual soul and living soul, of body subtile and sensible, and of matter endowed with qualities,—reference may be purposed to the Vedānta, Yoga, and Sāṅkhya systems.

² That is, as the Śabda-Brahma, the Supreme is identical with philosophical doctrines, being the object, the instigator, and the result.

³ This is taken from the Vedas, ¶ the original of which is

* The *jīvātman* and the *paramātman*, or individuated spirit and the supreme spirit, according to the commentator. The former, as contrasted with the latter,—pure spirit, Brahma,—is a synthesis of spirit and cognitive internal organ, which organ Brahma does not possess. See my translation of *A Rational Refutation of the Hindu Philosophical Systems*, Preface, p. ix., note ‡, *et aliter*.

† Body, says the commentator, in its gross aspect and in its tenuous.

‡ आत्मात्मदेहगुणवद्विचाराचारि यद्वचः ।
तदप्याद्यपतेर्नाम्बद्धात्मात्मस्वरूपवत् ॥

§ परात्परम् ।

॥ मृगोष्णकर्मः परिपञ्चसि त्व-
मचपुरीको बहुरूपरूपः ।
अपादहसो ज्वनी यहीता
त्वं वेत्सि सर्वं न च सर्ववेद्यः ॥

¶ The passage is from the *Svetāśvatara-upanishad*,—III., XIX.

thee as the most subtile of atoms, not substantially existent, puts an end to ignorance; and final emancipation is the reward of that wise man whose understanding cherishes nothing other than thee in the form of supreme delight.^{1*} Thou art the common centre of all,² the protector of the world; and all beings exist in thee. All that has been, or will be, thou art. Thou art the atom of atoms; thou art spirit; thou only art distinct from primeval nature.^{3†} Thou, as the lord of fire;† in

quoted and translated by Sir William Jones: see, his Works, Vol. XIII., p. 368. The passage is thus cited by the commentator on our text:

अपाणिपादो अवगो गृहीता
 पञ्चत्वचक्षुः स शृणोत्वकर्षः ।
 स वेत्ति वेद्यं न च तस्मै वेत्ता
 तमाहुर्ग्यं पुरुषं महात्मन ॥

“Without hand, or foot, he runs, he grasps; without eyes, he sees; and, without ears, he hears. He knoweth all that may be known; and no one knoweth him. Him they call the first great spirit.”

¹ Vareṇya rūpa: explained by Paramānanda mūrti, “he whose form (or impersonation) is supreme felicity.”

² Literally, ‘navel of all’, त्वं विश्वनाभिः । The passage is also read त्वं विश्वमादिः, “Thou art all and the first;” the cause or creator.

³ Or the passage is understood, “Thou art one subsequently to Prakṛiti:” त्वमेकः प्रकृतेः परस्तात् ।§ That is, thou art Brahmā,

* अथोदसीर्वात्मनस्तत्स्वरूपं
 त्वां पश्यतोऽज्ञानविबुद्धिरग्या ।
 धीरस्य धीर्यस्य विभर्ति नाज-
 हरेस्तत्त्वात्परतः परात्मन ॥

† The ordinary reading is त्वमेकः परतः परस्तात् ।

‡ Literally, ‘the divine Fire’, भगवान्मुक्तामः । *Hutāśa* is fire, especially in its divine aspect, as Agni.

§ This is the reading of some MSS.

four manifestations,¹ givest light and fertility to Earth. Thou art the eye of all,* and wearer of many shapes, and unobstructedly traversest the three regions of the universe.† As fire, though one, is variously kindled, and, though unchangeable in its essence, is modified in many ways, so thou, lord, who art one omnipresent form, takest upon thee all modifications that exist.: Thou art one supreme; thou art that supreme and eternal state which the wise behold with the eye of knowledge. There is nothing else but thou, O lord: nothing else has been, or will be. Thou art both discrete and indiscrete, universal and individual,§ omniscient, all-

the active will of the Supreme, creating forms from rudimental matter.

¹ As the three fires || enjoined by the Vedas, and the fire (metaphorically) of devotion; or, lightning, fire generated artificially, solar heat, and the fire of digestion (or animal fire): or, Vishnú, in that character, bestows vigour,¶ beauty, power, and wealth.

* To the letter, 'the eye everywhere' or 'in all respects', विस्ततश्चक्षुः । The Translator renders the explanation of the commentator.

• † चेधा पदं त्वं निदधेऽविघातः ।

It is said, thus, that he planted his step in three places. The reference, the scholiast says, is to the three steps of Vishnú. See Vol. III., p. 18, text and note ‡.

• ∴ यथापिरेको बहुधा समिधो

विकारभेदैरविकाररूपः ।

तथा भवान्सर्वमतीकरूपो

रूपावयवावनुपपत्तीश ॥

I find no variant of the first line that regularizes the prosody.

§ समष्टिबृष्टिरूपवान्, "collective and distributive."

|| The three principal fires, out of an aggregate of five, are here intended. See Vol. III., p. 175, note §; and p. 11, note 1, *supra*.

¶ Varchas.

seeing, omnipotent, possessed of (all) wisdom, and strength, and power. Thou art liable neither to diminution nor increase; thou art independent, and without beginning; thou art the subjugator (of all). Thou art unaffected by weariness, sloth, fear, anger, or desire. Thou art free from soil, * supreme, merciful, † uniform, ‡ undecaying, § lord over all, the stay of all, the fountain of light, imperishable. To thee, uninvested by material envelopes, † unexposed to sensible imaginings, § aggregate of elemental substance, † spirit supreme, † be adoration! Thou assumest a shape, O pervader of the universe, not as the consequence of virtue or vice, nor from any mixture of the two, but for the sole object of maintaining piety (in the world).”⁴

¹ Prita. One copy has Śānta, ‘calm,’ ‘undisturbed.’ ¶

² Beyond the separate layers or envelopes of elementary substances (see Vol. I., p. 40); or, according to the Vedānta notions, uninvested by those grosser sheaths or coverings, derived from food and the like, by which subtile body is enclosed.

³ Mahāvibhūti saṁsthāna (महाविभूतिसंस्थान). Vibhūti is explained by Prapancha, —sensible, material, or elementary substance, constituting body.

⁴ The passage is somewhat obscurely expressed, and is differently interpreted. It is:

नाकारणात्कारणाद्वा कारणाकारणान्न च ।

“Not from no cause, nor from cause, nor from cause and no

* *Niravadya*.

† *Niranishtha*. And several MSS. have *niradhishṭa*.

‡ *Akshara-krama*, ‘of unfailing might.’

§ *Nirāśraya* भावन ।

¶ *Purushottama*.

¶ I find the variant *prāpta*.

The unborn, universal* Hari, having heard, with his mental ear,† these eulogiums, was pleased, and thus spake to Brahmá: "Tell me, Brahmá, what you and the gods desire? Speak boldly, certain of success."‡ Brahmá, beholding the divine, universal§ form of Hari, quickly prostrated himself, and again renewed his praises: "Glory to thee, the thousand-formed, the thousand-armed, the many-visaged, many-footed; to thee, the illimitable author of creation, preservation, and destruction; most subtle of the subtle, most vast of the great;¶ to thee, who art nature, intellect, and consciousness; and who art other spirit even than the spir-

cause." The term 'no cause' may, the commentator says, designate fixed prescribed duties, the Nitya-karman; 'cause' may signify occasional sacrifices, the Kámya-karman: neither of these can form any necessity for Vishnú's descent, as they might of a mere mortal's being born on the earth. Or, Káraṇa is explained to mean 'obtaining pleasure', from Ka (क) and Araṇa (अरण), 'obtaining'; obtaining happiness, or the cause of it, piety, virtue (धर्म); and, with the negative, Akáraṇa (अकारण), the reverse, pain, the consequence of wickedness (अधर्म). The purport is clear enough: it is merely meant to state, that Vishnú is not subject to the necessity which is the cause of human birth.

* विश्वरूपधरः ।

† Literally, 'with his mind,' *manasá*.

‡ तदुच्यतामशेषं वः सिद्धमेवावधार्यताम् ।

§ *Viśvarūpa*.

¶ तुष्टाव भूयो देवेषु साध्वसाधनतात्मसु ।

This means, that Brahmá resumed his panegyric, "the gods being prostrated in awe." There are no variants in my MSS.

¶ सूक्ष्मातिसूक्ष्मातिबृहत्प्रमाण-
गरीश्वरसामर्थ्यतिवीरवात्मन्

itual root 'of those principles!'¹ Do thou show favour upon us. Behold, lord, this earth—oppressed by mighty Asuras, and shaken to her mountain-basements,*—comes to thee, who art her invincible defender, to be relieved from her burthen. Behold me, Indra,† the Aświns,‡ Varuṇa, and Yama, the Rudras, the Vasus, the Suns, the Winds, Fire,§ and all other celestials, prepared to execute whatever thou shalt will that we shall do. Do thou, in whom there is no imperfection, O sovereign of the deities, give thy orders to thy servants. Lo! we are ready.”

When Brahmā had ended, the supreme lord plucked off two hairs, one white and one black, and said to the gods: “These my hairs shall descend upon earth, and shall relieve her of the burthen of her distress.” Let all

¹ The term Pradhāna, which is repeated in this passage, is explained, in the second place, to mean Purus, ‘soul’ or ‘spirit’:

प्रधानबुद्धीन्द्रियवत्प्रधान-
मूलापरात्मन्यगवन्प्रसीद ।

² The same account of the origin of Kṛishṇa is given in the Mahābhārata, Ādi Parvan, || Vol. I., p. 266. The white hair is impersonated as Balarāma; the black, as Kṛishṇa. The commentator on our text maintains that this is not to be literally understood: “Vishṇu did not intend that the two hairs should become incarnate; but he meant to signify, that, should he send them, they would be more than sufficient to destroy Kāṁsa and

* पीडितशैबवन्धा ।

† Designated, in the original, by his epithet *Vritra-ripu*, ‘the foe of Vritra.’ See Vol. II., p. 79, note †.

‡ The Sanskrit names Nāsatiya and Dasra. The two are often called Nāsatiyas, as well as Aświns. *Vide supra*, p. 103.

§ Agni. Read ‘the Fires’. *Vide supra*, p. 249, note ¶.

|| Śl. 7306—7308. The passage is extracted, translated, and commented on, in *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 220—222.

the gods, also, in their own portions, go down to earth, and wage war with the haughty Asuras, who are there incorporate,* and who shall, every one of them, be destroyed. Doubt not of this. They shall perish before the (withering) glance of mine eyes. This my (black) hair shall be impersonated in the eighth conception of the wife of Vasudeva, Devakī,—who is like a goddess,—and shall slay Kāṁsa, who is the demon Kālanemi." Thus having spoken, Hari disappeared; and the gods, bowing to him, though invisible, returned to the summit of Mount Meru, from whence they descended upon earth.†

The Muni Nārada informed Kāṁsa that the supporter of the earth, Vishṇu:‡ would be the eighth child of Devakī: and, his wrath being excited by this report, he placed both Vasudeva and Devakī in confinement. Agreeably to his promise, the former delivered to Kāṁsa each infant, as soon as it was born. It is said that these, to the number of six, were the children of the demon Hiraṇyakaśipu,§ who were introduced into the womb (of Devakī), at the command of Vishṇu,

his demons. Or, the birth of Rāma and Kṛishṇa was a double illusion, typified by the two hairs." This seems to be a refinement upon an older and somewhat undignified account of the origin of Kṛishṇa and his brother. The commentator on the Mahābhārata argues that they are to be understood merely as the media by which Devakī and Rohiṇī conceived.

* *Pūrvotpanna*, "who were produced aforetime," is what I find.

† For the original of this paragraph, the native comment on it, and a translation of both, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 218 and 220.

‡ The Translator often, as, here, puts "Vishṇu", where the original has Bhagavat.

§ See Vol II., p. 30.

(during the hours of Devakī's repose), by (the goddess) Yoganidrā,¹ the great illusory energy * of Vishṇu, by whom, as utter ignorance,† the whole world is beguiled. To her Vishṇu said: "Go, Nidrā, to the nether regions, and, by my command, conduct, successively, six (of their princes), to be conceived of Devakī. When these shall have been put to death by Kāṁsa, the seventh conception shall be formed of a portion of Śeṣha, who is a part of me; and this you shall transfer, before the time of birth,‡ to Rohiṇī, another wife of Vasudeva, who resides at Gokula.§ The report shall run, that Devakī miscarries, through the anxiety of imprisonment," and dread of the Raja of the Bhojas.¶ From being extracted from his mother's womb, the child shall be known by the name of Sankarshaṇa; and he shall be (valiant and strong, and) like the peak of the white mountain** (in bulk and complexion). I will, myself,

¹ Yoganidrā †† (योगनिद्रा) is the sleep of devotion or abstraction, the active principle of illusion, personified, and also termed Māyā and Mahāmāyā, also Avidyā (or ignorance). In the Durgā Mahātmya of the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, she appears as Deyī or Durgā, the Śakti or bride of Śiva, but, in our text, as Vaishṇavī, or the Śakti of Vishṇu.

* Mahāmāyā, "the great Illusion."

† Avidyā.

‡ संभूतिसमं, which, the commentator alleges, means "at the time of birth".

§ Compare p. 111, *supra*.

|| रोधोपरोधतः, "from confinement in prison," according to the commentator.

¶ The original, *Bhojardja*, intends Kāṁsa. *Vide infra*, p. 271, note ‡.

** For the mountain-range here mentioned, called Śwetādri, see Vol. II., p. 102; also, *ibid.*, pp. 114, 115, and 256.*

†† See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 370, 371.

become incarnate in the (eighth) conception of Devakī; and you shall immediately take a similar character, as the embryo-offspring of Yaśodā. In the night of the eighth lūnation of the dark half of the month Nabhas,* in the season of the rains, I shall be born. You shall receive birth on the ninth. Impelled and aided by my power, Vasudeva shall bear me to the bed of Yaśodā, and you, to that of Devakī. Kāṁsa shall take you, and hold you up, to dash you against a stone; but you shall escape (from his grasp,) into the sky, where the hundred-eyed† Indra‡ shall meet and do homage to you, through reverence for me, and shall bow before you, and acknowledge you as his sister. Having slain Śumbha, Niśumbha,§ and numerous other demons,¹ you shall sanctify the earth in many places.² Thou art

¹ Allusion is here made to the exploits of Durgā, as celebrated especially in the Durgā Māhātmya; and it must be posterior to the date of that or some similar composition. The passage may be an interpolation; as the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, in general, has the appearance of being a more recent compilation than the Viṣṇu. ||

²* This refers to the Pīthasthānas, ¶ fifty-one places, where, according to the Tantras, the limbs of Sati** fell, when scattered

* The Sanskrit has जमसि कृष्णाष्टम्यां, "Kṛishṇa's eighth of Nabhas," which denotes the eighth day of the light fortnight of Nabhas, sacred to Kṛishṇa. Nabhas is the same month as Śrāvaṇa,—July and August.

† Ordinarily, Indra is said to have a thousand eyes, as is indicated by his epithet *sahasrākṣa*. ‡ Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

§ Corrected from "Sumbha" and "Niśumbha". The two Dānavas referred to were brothers.

|| See Vol. I., Preface, p. LV., note *.

¶ See Vol. I., Preface, pp. LXXXIX. and XC.

** Corrected, here and below, from "Sati".

wealth, prógeny, * fame, patience, heaven and earth, fortitude, † modesty, nutrition, ‡ dawn, and every other female (form or property). § They who address thee, morning and afternoon, with reverence and praise, and call thee Áryá, Durgá, Vedagarbhá, Ambiká, | Bhadrá, Bhadrakálí, ¶ Kshemyá, ** or Kshemankarí, †† shall receive, from my bounty, ‡‡ whatever they desire. Propitiated with offerings of wine, and flesh, and various

by her husband, Śiva, as he bore her dead body about, and tore it to pieces, after she had put an end to her existence, at Daksha's sacrifice. This part of the legend seems to be an addition to the original fable made by the Tantras; as it is not in the Purānas (see the story of Daksha's sacrifice). §§ It bears some analogy to the Egyptian fable of Isis and Osiris. At the Pīthasthānas, however, of Jwálāmukhī, Vindhyaśini, ||| Kálighát, ¶¶ and others, temples are erected to the different forms of Devī or Sati, not to the phallic emblem of Mahádeva, which, if present, is, there, as an accessory and embellishment, not as a principal; and the chief object of worship is a figure of the goddess,—a circumstance in which there is an essential difference between the temples of Durgá and shrines of Osiris.

* I do not find संतति, but संनति, 'humility;' and so reads the commentator, who explains the word by विनय.

† *Dhṛiti*. Two pages on, it is rendered by "patience"; "fortitude" being there employed to translate *dhairya*.

‡ *Pushti*.

§ Compare the list in Vol. I., p. 109.

| See Vol. I., p. 116, note 1.

¶ See Vol. I., Preface, p. LXXXIX.

** Corrected from "Kshemi".

†† I find the variant Kshemakari.

‡‡ *Prasāda*.

§§ Vol. I., pp. 120—134.

||| Near Mirzapore.

¶¶ A few miles south of Calcutta.

viands, thou shalt bestow upon mankind all their prayers. Through my favour, all men shall ever have faith in thee., Assured of this, go, goddess, and execute my commands.”*

* ते सर्वे सर्वदा भद्रे मत्प्रसादादसंशयम् ।
असंदिग्धा भविष्यन्ति गच्छ देवि यथोदितम् ॥

CHAPTER II.

The conception of Devakī: her appearance. she is praised by the gods.

THE nurse of the universe, (Jagaddhātrī,) thus enjoined by the god of gods, conveyed the six several embryos (into the womb of Devakī¹), and transferred the seventh, (after a season,) to that of Rohiṇī; after which, Hari, for the benefit of the three regions, became incarnate, as the conception of the former princess, and Yoganidrā, as that of Yaśodā, exactly as the supreme Vishṇu* had commanded. When the portion of Vishṇu had become incorporate upon earth, the planetary bodies moved in brilliant order in the heavens, and the seasons were regular and genial.† “No person could bear to gaze upon Devakī, from the light (that invested her); and those who contemplated her radiance felt their minds disturbed. The gods, invisible to mortals, celebrated her praises continually, from the time that Vishṇu was contained in her person. “Thou”, said the divinities, “art that Prakṛiti, infinite and subtile, which

¹ It is mentioned, in the preceding Chapter, that they were, all, put to death, in which the Hari Vamśa concurs. The Bhāgavata makes Kāṁsa spare them, and restore them to their parents; as he had nothing to apprehend from their existence.

* *Parameshṭhin* is the term here rendered “supreme Vishṇu.” The commentator explains it by *paramēśvara*. *Parameshṭhin* is the same as *Brahmā*, in Vol. II., p. 19, note.

† ततो सहस्रशः सम्यक्प्रचचार दिवि दिवि ।
विष्णोरंशे महीं याति क्षतयोऽखमवच्छुभाः ॥

formerly bore Brahmá in its womb. Then wast thou the goddess of speech, the energy of the creator of the universe, and the parent of the Vedas.* Thou, eternal being, comprising, in thy substance, the essence of all created things, wast identical with creation; thou wast the parent of the triform sacrifice, becoming the germ of all things.† Thou art sacrifice, whence all fruit proceeds; thou art the wood,‡ whose attrition engenders fire. As Aditi,§ thou art the parent of the gods; as Diti,|| thou art the mother of the Daityas, (their foes). Thou art light,¶ whence day is begotten; thou art humility,** the mother of (true) wisdom; thou art kingly policy,†† the parent of order;‡‡ thou art modesty, the progenitrix of affection;§§ thou art desire, of whom love is born;||| thou art contentment, whence resignation is derived;¶¶ thou art intelligence, the mother of knowledge;*** thou art patience,††† the parent of fortitude;:::

* There is neither this nor so much in the original:

ततो वासी जगद्धातुर्वेदगर्भातिशोभने ।

For Vedagarbhá, *vide supra*, p. 262.

† सुखस्वरूपगर्भा च सृष्टिभूता सनातने ।

बीजभूता च सर्वज्ञ यज्ञगर्भा भवस्त्रयी ॥

‡ *Arani*. See Vol. III., p. 330, note *.

§ See Vol. II., pp. 26, 27.

|| See Vol. II., pp. 26 and 30.

¶ *Jyotná*, 'the morning twilight.' See Vol. I., p. 81.

** *Sahnati*. See Vol. I., pp. 109 and 155.

†† *Niti* is the term rendered "kingly policy".

‡‡ *Naya*. See Vol. I., p. 110.

§§ *Pratraya*; explained by *vinaya*. See Vol. I., p. 111, note 1.

||| कामगर्भा तवेष्टा । Comment: कामः काम्योऽर्थः । गर्भे यस्या

इष्टामिवावः ।

¶¶ तुष्टिसौख्यगर्भिणी ।

*** *Avabodha*. ††† *Dhriti*. See Vol. I., pp. 109, 110. :::: *Dhairya*.

thou art the heavens, and thy children are the stars; * and from thee does all (that exists) proceed. Such, goddess, and thousands more, are thy mighty faculties; and now innumerable are the contents of thy womb, O mother of the universe. † The whole earth, decorated with oceans, mountains, ‡ rivers, continents, forests, § cities, villages, towns, || and hamlets; ¶ all the fires, waters, and winds; the stars, asterisms, and planets; the sky, crowded with the variegated chariots of the gods; and ether, that provides space for all substance; ** the several spheres of earth, sky, and heaven, of saints, sages, ascetics, and of Brahminá; †† the whole egg of Brahmá, with all its population of gods, demons, ‡‡ spirits, §§ snake-gods, fiends, ||| demons, ¶¶ ghosts, and imps, *** men and animals, and whatever creatures have life, comprised in him who is their eternal lord, and the object of all apprehension; whose real form, nature, name, and dimensions are not within human ap-

* The original has *graha*, *śuksha*, and *śaraka*. Compare the Sanskrit extract of note **, below.

† *Jagaddhātri*.

‡ I have inserted this word, for *adri*.

§ This, too, I have intercalated, for *vana*.

|| *Kharvata*.

¶ *Kheta*.

** यद्दृष्टतारकादिचं विमानशतसंकुलम् ।

अथकाशमशेषस्तद्ब्रह्माति नभश्च यत् ॥

†† *Maharloka*, *janoloka*, *tapoloka*, and *Brahmaloka*. They are named in the original. See Vol. I., p. 98, note 1; and Vol. II., pp. 226, *et seq.*

‡‡ *Daiitya*, in the original.

§§ To represent both *gandharva* and *chārāṇa*.

||| *Yaksha*.

¶¶ *Rākshasa*.

*** *Guhya*. See Vol. III., p. 116, note †.

prehension;—are, now, with that Vishnú* in thee.*
Thou art Swáhá; thou art Swadhá;† thou art wisdom,
ambrosia,‡ light, and heaven. Thou hast descended
upon earth, for the preservation of the world. Have
compassion upon us, O goddess; and do good unto the
world. Be proud to bear that deity by whom the uni-
verse is upheld.” §

* तैरकाक्षीरजन्तोऽसौ सर्वेशः सर्वभावनः ।

रूपकर्मस्वरूपाणि न परिच्छेदगोचरे ।

यस्याखिलप्रमाणानि स विष्णुर्गर्भगस्तव ॥

Some MSS., as is observed by the commentator, have नाम- instead of रूप-. The Translator has taken both, and has omitted to render कर्म-, which is defined by *lila*, while *rupa* is defined by *tattwa*.

Some remarks on the expression *lila* will be found in one of my annotations on Chapter XIII. of this Book.

† For Swáhá and Swadhá, see Vol. I., pp. 109, and 156, 157. •

‡ *Sudhá*. See Vol. II, p. 300, note *.

§ ग्रीत्वा त्वं धारयेशानं धृतं येनाखिलं जगत्

Ísána, ordinarily denoting *Śiva*, here appears as a name of Vishnú. It is similarly applied in the *Mahābhārata*, *Adi-purvan*, *śl.* 22.

CHAPTER III.

Birth of Kṛishṇa; conveyed, by Vasudeva, to Mathurā, and exchanged with the new-born daughter of Yaśodā. Kāṁsa attempts to destroy the latter, who becomes Yoganidrā.

THUS eulogized by the gods, Devakī bore, in her womb, the lotos-eyed (deity), the protector of the world. The sun of Achyuta rose in the dawn of Devakī, to cause the lotos-petal of the universe to expand. On the day of his birth, the quarters of the horizon were irradiate with joy, as if moonlight was diffused over the whole earth.* The virtuous experienced new delight, the strong winds were hushed, and the rivers glided tranquilly, when Janārdana was about to be born. The seas,† with their own melodious murmurings, made the music, whilst the spirits and the nymphs of heaven danced and sang; the gods, walking the sky, showered down flowers upon the earth; and the (holy) fires glowed with a mild and gentle flame. At midnight, when the supporter of all was about to be born, the clouds emitted low pleasing sounds, and poured down rain of flowers.

As soon as Ānakadundubhi‡ beheld the child, of the complexion of the lotos-leaves, having four arms, and the (mystic mark) Śrīvatsa on his breast, he ad-

* तज्जन्मदिनमत्यन्तमाह्लासमसदिशुखम् ।
बभूव सर्वलोकस्य कौमुदी शशिनो वशा ॥

Kaumudi, in this passage, means, according to the commentator, the full-moon of *Kaumuda*, a name of the month of *Kārtika*.

† *Sindhu*.

‡ *Vide supra*, p. 101, note 1.

dressed him in terms of love and reverence, and represented the fears he entertained of Kaṁsa. "Thou art born," said Vasudeva, "O sovereign god of gods, bearer of the shell,* the mace, and the discus: but, now, in mercy, withhold this thy celestial form; for Kaṁsa will, assuredly, put me to death, when he knows that thou hast descended in my dwelling." Devakī, also, exclaimed: "God of gods, who art all things, who comprisest all the regions of the world in thy person,* and who, by thine illusion, hast assumed the condition of an infant, have compassion upon us, and forego this thy four-armed shape; nor let Kaṁsa, the impious son of Diti, know of thy descent."

To these applications Bhagavat answered, and said: "Princess, in former times, I was prayed to by thee, and adored, in the hope of progeny. Thy prayers have been granted; for I am born thy son."† So saying, he was silent. And Vasudeva, taking the babe, went out, that same night: for the guards were, all, charmed by Yoganidrā, as were the warders at the gates of Mathurā; and they obstructed not the passage of Ánakadundubhi. To protect the infant from the heavy rain that fell from the clouds of night, Śeṣha, (the many-headed serpent), followed Vasudeva, and spread his hoods (above their heads); and, when the prince, with the child in his arms, crossed the Yamunā river, deep as it was, and dangerous with numerous whirlpools,

• योऽनन्तर्योऽस्मिन्निवन्धनो
जर्मेऽग्निं लोकांश्च पुनः विभर्ति ।

† सुतोऽहं यत्तथा पूर्वं पुनर्धिन्वा तदद्य ते ।
• स्वर्गं देवि संजातं जातोऽहं यत्ततोद्दरात् ॥

the waters were stilled, and rose not above his knee.* On the bank he saw Nanda and the rest, who had come thither to bring tribute due to Kāṁsa; but they beheld him not.¹† At the same time, Yaśodā was, also, under the influence of Yoganidrā, whom she had brought forth, as her daughter, and whom (the prudent) Vasudeva took up, placing his son in her place, by the side of the mother. He then quickly returned home. When Yaśodā awoke, she found that she had been delivered of a boy, as black as the dark leaves of the lotos; and she was greatly rejoiced.

Vasudeva, bearing off the female infant (of Yaśodā), reached his mansion, (unobserved, and entered), and placed the child in the bed of Devakī. He then remained as usual. The guards were awakened by the cry, of the new-born babe; and, starting up, they sent word to Kāṁsa, that Devakī had borne a child. Kāṁsa immediately repaired to the residence of Vasudeva, where he seized upon the infant. In vain Devakī convulsively entreated him to relinquish the child.‡ He

* The Bhāgavata, more consistently, makes Vasudevā find Nanda and the rest fast asleep, in their houses, and subsequently describes their bringing tribute or tax (kara) to Kāṁsa.

* यमुनां चातिगम्भीरां नानावर्तयमानुजाम् ।

वसुदेवो वहन्विष्णुं वानुमाववसां ययौ ॥

† This last clause is supplied by the Translator. The commentator adds, that Nanda and his companions came, because beguiled by Yoganidrā; and this remark seems to have been misunderstood. The original is—

नन्दादीन्गोपपुत्रांश्च यमुनायां ददर्श सः ।

‡ मुञ्च मुञ्चेति देवका सन्नययत्ता निवारितः ।

threw it (ruthlessly,) against a stone; but it rose into the sky, and expanded into a gigantic figure, having eight arms, each wielding some formidable weapon.* This (terrific being) laughed aloud, and said to Kāṁsa: "What avails it thee, Kāṁsa, to have hurled me (to the ground)? He is born who shall kill thee,—the mighty one amongst the gods, who was, formerly, thy destroyer. Now quickly secure him, and provide for thine own welfare." Thus having spoken, the goddess, decorated with heavenly garlands and perfumes, and hymned by the spirits of the air,† vanished from before the eyes of Bhojarāja.^{1‡}

¹ Chief of the tribe of Bhoja, a branch of the Yādavas. *Vide supra*, p. 73

* अवाप रूपं च महत्सायुधाष्टमहाभुजम् ।

† *Siddha*.

‡ Corrected from "Bhoja rāja". In another place, *Bhojarāja* is rendered, and rightly, "the Raja of the Bhojas"; i. e., Kāṁsa. *Vide supra*, p. 260, text and note ¶

CHAPTER IV.

Kāṁsa addresses his friends, announces their danger, and orders male children to be put to death.

KĀMSA, much troubled in mind, summoned all his principal Asuras,—Pralamba, Keśin, and the rest,—and said to them: “O valiant chiefs, Pralamba, Mahābāhu,* Keśin, Dhenuka, Pūtana, Arishta, and all the rest of you, hear my words. The vile and contemptible denizens of heaven are assiduously plotting against my life;† for they dread my prowess. But, heroes, I hold them of no account. What can the impotent Indra or the ascetic‡ Hara perform? Or what can Hari accomplish, except the murder of his foes by fraud?§ What have we to fear from the Ādityas, the Vasus, the Agnis, or any others of the immortals, who have, all, been vanquished by my resistless arms? Have I not seen the king of the gods, when he had ventured into the conflict, quickly retreat from the field, receiving my shafts upon his back,—not, bravely, upon his breast? When, in resentment, he withheld the fertilizing showers from my kingdom, did not my arrows compel the clouds to part with their waters, as much as were required? Are not all the monarchs of the earth in terror

* I have inserted this name. The Translator seems to have taken the word for an epithet, and as not worth rendering. See an annotation near the end of Chapter XII. of this Book. Mahābāhu, a Dānava, is spoken of in the *Hariṣaṁśa*, śl. 200.

† मां हनुमन्निर्बलः कृतः किं दुरात्मभिः ।

‡ *Ekachārin*; ‘solitary’, according to the commentator.

§ हरिषा वापि किं बाष्पं सिद्धेऽथ दुरात्मिणा ।

of my prowess, and subject to my orders. save, only, Jarásandha, my sire? ^{1*} Now, chiefs of the Daitya race, it is my determination to inflict still deeper degradation upon these evil minded and unprincipled gods. † Let, therefore, every man who is notorious for liberality; (in gifts to gods and Brahmans), every man who is remarkable for his celebration of sacrifices, be put to death; that, thus, the gods shall be deprived of the means by which they subsist. § The goddess who has been born as the infant child of Devakī has announced to me that he is again alive who, in a former being, was my death. Let, therefore, active search be made for whatever young children there may be upon earth; and let every boy in whom there are signs of unusual vigour be slain (without remorse)."

Having issued these commands, Kāṁsa retired into his palace, and liberated Vasudeva and Devakī from their captivity. "It is in vain," said he to them, "that

¹ Jarásandha, prince of Magadha, was the father-in-law of Kāṁsa. |

* *Guru*, in the original. The commentator says that Jarásandha was his 'superior', because his father-in-law

† अमुरेषु च मेऽवज्ञा जायते दैत्यपुङ्गवाः ।
हासं मे जायते वीराक्षेषु यत्नपरेष्वपि ॥
तथापि खलु दुष्टानां तेषामभ्यधिकं मया ।
अपकाराय दैत्यैश्च यतनीयं दुरात्मनाम् ॥

‡ *Yasaswin* is so defined by the commentator. *Tapaswin*, 'ascetic', is a variant.

§ I find no reading but

कार्यो-देवापकाराय तेषां सर्वात्मना वधः ।

Kāṁsa married Rājvalochanā, daughter of Jarásandha, king of Magadha. See the *Mahābhārata. Sabhā-parvan*, st 610.

I have slain (all) your children; since, after all, he who is destined to kill me has escaped. It is of no use to regret the past.* The children you may hereafter have may enjoy life unto its natural close: no one shall cut it short." Having thus conciliated them, Kāṁsā, alarmed for himself, withdrew into the interior apartments of his palace.

तदसं परितापेन ।

CHAPTER V.

Nanda returns, with the infants, Kṛishṇa and Balarāma, to Gokula.
Pūtana killed by the former. Prayers of Nanda and Yaśodā.

WHEN Vasudeva was set at liberty, he went to the waggon of Nanda, and found Nanda there, rejoicing that a son was born to him.¹ Vasudeva spake to him kindly, and congratulated him on having a son in his old age. "The yearly tribute," he added, "has been paid to the king; and men of property should not tarry (near the court), when the business that brought them there has been transacted.* Why do you delay, now that your affairs are settled? Up, Nanda, quickly, and set off to your own pastures;† and let this boy, the son whom Rohiṇī has borne me, accompany you, and be brought up, by you, as this your own son." Accordingly, Nanda and the other cowherds, their goods being placed in their waggons, and their taxes having been paid to the king, returned (to their village).

¹ It is, literally, 'went to the cart' or 'waggon,' गच्छ शकटं गतः; as if Nanda and his family dwelt in such a vehicle, as the Scythians are said to have done. The commentator explains Śa-kaṭa (शकट) "the place of loosing or unharnessing the waggon." शकटावमोचनस्थानम् । In the Bhāgavata,‡ Vasudeva does not quit Mathurā, but goes to the halting-ground of Nanda, who has come to that city, to pay his taxes: यद्यी तदवमोचनं; explained by the comment तस्य वसतिस्थानं शकटोत्तारभूमिम् ।

* The commentator gives the reason: महाधनानां दुष्टजनसंनिधानं न युक्तम् ।

† Literally, 'herd',—gokula.

‡ X., Prior Section, V., 20.

Some time after they were settled at Gokula, (the female fiend) Pútaná, the child-killer, came thither, by night, and, finding (the little) Kṛishná asleep, took him up, and gave him her breast to suck.¹ Now, whatever child is suckled, in the night, by Pútaná instantly dies; but Kṛishná, laying hold of the breast with both hands, sucked it with such violence, that he drained it of the life;* and the hideous † Pútaná, roaring aloud, and giving way in every joint, ‡ fell on the ground, expiring. The inhabitants of Vraja awoke, in alarm, at the cries of the fiend, (ran to the spot, and) beheld Pútaná lying on the earth, and Kṛishná in her arms. Yaśodá, snatching up Kṛishná, waved over him a cow-tail brush, to guard him from harm, whilst Nanda placed (dried) cow-dung (powdered,) upon his head. He gave him, also, an amulet;² saying, at the same time: "May Hari,

¹ In the Hari Vaṁśa, § this female fiend is described as coming in the shape of a bird.

² The Rakshá—the preserver, or preservative against charms, — is a piece of thread or silk, or some more costly material, bound round the wrist or arm, with an appropriate prayer, such as that in the text. Besides its application to children, to avert the effects of evil-eyes, or to protect them against Dāens or witches, there is one day in the year, the Rákhi Púrñimá, or full moon in the month of Śrāvaṇa (July—August), when it is bound upon the wrists of adults by friendly or kindred Brahmans, with a short prayer or benediction. The Rákhi is, also, sent, sometimes, by

* कृष्णसु तत्क्षनं गाढं कराभ्यामवपीडितम् ।

गृहीत्वा प्राणसहितं पपी कोपसमन्वितः ॥

† Because, says the commentator, she resumed, at the time of death, her proper form.

‡ विच्छिन्नस्त्रायुवन्धना ।

§ Śi. 3423.

the lord of all beings (without reserve), protect you: he from the lotos of whose navel the world was developed, and on the tip of whose tusks the globe was upraised from the waters!* May that Keśava, who assumed the form of a boar, protect thee!† May that Keśava, who, as the man-lion,‡ rent, with his sharp nails, the bosom of his foe, ever protect thee! May that Keśava, who, appearing, first, as the dwarf,§ suddenly traversed, in all his might, with three paces, the three regions of the universe, constantly defend thee!¶ May Govinda guard thy head: Keśava, thy neck; Vishṇu, thy belly;** Janārdana, thy legs and feet; the eternal and irresistible Nārāyaṇa, thy face, thine arms,†† thy mind, and faculties of sense!‡‡ May all ghosts, goblins,§§ and spirits malignant and unfriendly, ever fly thee,¶¶ appalled by the bow, the discus, mace, and

persons of distinction, and, especially, by females, to members of a different family, or even race and nation. to intimate a sort of brotherly or sisterly adoption. Tod's Rajasthan, Vol. I., pp. 312, 313.

* See Vol. I., p. 61, note 2.

† येन दंष्ट्रायविधृता धारयत्ववनी जगत् ।

‡ Nṛsiṃha See Vol. II, p. 34, note 1, also, p. 106, *supra*.

§ See Vol. I, Preface, p. LXXV.

¶ See Vol. III, p. 18, text and note †.

¶ वामनो रक्षतु सदा भवन्तं यः चणादभूत् ।

त्रिविक्रमक्रमाक्रान्तत्रिलोकस्तुरदायधः ॥

** गुह्यं सजठरम् ।

†† बाहू प्रबाहू च; the two divisions of the arms.

‡‡ रक्षत्व्याहृतेत्यर्थस्तव नारायणीऽवयः ।

§§ *Kṛishṇāṇḍa*. See Vol I., p. 166.

¶¶ *Rākshasa*.

¶¶ चये मच्छन्तु ।

sword of Viśhṇu, and the echo of his shell! May Vai-
 kuṁthā* guard thee in the cardinal points; and, in the
 intermediate ones, Madhusūdana!† May Hṛishikeśa:
 defend thee in the sky; and Mahīdhara,§ upon earth!"
 Having pronounced this prayer to avert all evil,
 Nanda put the child to sleep, in his bed¶ underneath
 the waggon. Beholding the vast carcass of Pūtana,
 the cowherds were filled with astonishment and terror.

* A metronym of Viśhṇu; one of the names of his mother being Vi-
 kuṁthā. See Vol. III., text and note ††.

† "The destroyer of Madhu", a demon. See Vol. II, p. 52

‡ Corrected from "Rishikeśa". For Hṛishikeśa, see Vol. I., p. 2, note 1.

§ Being interpreted, "the upholder of the earth."

Swasthyayana.

¶ *Paryankikā*, 'cot', according to the commentator

CHAPTER VI.

Kṛishṇā overturns a waggon: casts down two trees. The Gopas depart to Vṛindāvana. Sports of the boys. Description of the season of the rains.

ON one occasion, whilst Madhusūdana was asleep underneath the waggon, he cried for the breast; and, kicking up his feet, he overturned the vehicle; and all the 'pots and pans * were upset and broken. The cowherds and their wives (hearing the noise,) came, exclaiming: "Ah! ah!" And there they found the child sleeping on his back. "Who could have upset the waggon?" said the cowherds. "This child," replied some boys, (who witnessed the circumstance). "We saw him," said they, "crying, and kicking the waggon with his feet; and so it was overturned. No one else had anything to do with it." The cowherds were exceedingly astonished at this account; and Nanda, not knowing what to think, took up the boy; whilst Yaśodā offered worship to the broken pieces of pots and to the waggon, with curds, flowers, fruit, and unbruised grain.†

The initiatory rites requisite for the two boys were performed by Garga,‡ who was sent to Gokula, by Vasudeva, for that purpose. He celebrated them without

* Some MSS. have, instead of कुम्भभाण्डं, कुम्भभाण्डम् । The commentator takes notice of this variant.

† यशोदा शकटाखण्डभण्डभाण्डकपालिकाः ।
शकटं चार्चयामास दधिपुष्पफलावतीः ॥

‡ See Vol. II., p. 213.

the knowledge of the cowherds;¹ and the wise sage, eminent amongst the wise, named the elder of them Rāma, and the other, Kṛishṇa. In a short time, they began to crawl about the ground, supporting themselves on their hands and knees, and creeping everywhere, often amidst ashes and filth. Neither Rohiṇī nor Yaśodā was able to prevent them from getting into the cow-pens, or amongst the calves, where they amused themselves by pulling their tails. As they disregarded the prohibitions of Yaśodā, and rambled about together constantly, she became angry, and, taking up a stick, followed them, and threatened the dark-complexioned Kṛishṇa with a whipping.* Fastening a cord round his waist, she tied him to the wooden mortar;² and, being in a great passion, she said to him: "Now, you naughty boy, get away from hence, if you can." She then went about her domestic affairs. As soon as she

¹ The Bhāgavata† describes Garga's interview with Nanda, and the inducements of the latter to keep the former's celebration of the Saṁskāras (or initiatory rites) of the two boys secret from the Gopas. Garga there describes himself as the Purohita‡ (or family priest) of the Yādavas.

² The Ulúkhala (or mortar) is a large wooden bowl, on a solid stand of timber; both cut out of one piece. The pestle is, also, of wood; and they are used chiefly for bruising or threshing unwinnowed corn, and separating the chaff from the grain. As important agents in household economy, they are regarded as sacred, and even hymned in the Vedas.§

* यशोदा यष्टिमादाय कोपेनागता च तम् ।

ऊष्णं कमलपत्राच्च तर्जयन्ती यवा तदा ॥

The MSS. containing the commentary omit this stanza.

† X., Prior Section, Chapter VIII.

‡ Rather, as *āchārya*. § As in the *Rigveda*, I., XXVIII., 5 and 6.

had departed, the lotos-eyed Kṛishṇa, endeavouring to extricate himself, pulled the mortar after him, to the space between two Arjuna-trees that grew near together. Having dragged the mortar between these trees, it became wedged awry there; and, as Kṛishṇa pulled it through, it pulled down the trunks of the trees.* Hearing the crackling noise, the people of Vraja came to see what was the matter; and there they beheld the two large trees, with shattered stems and broken branches, prostrate on the ground, with the child fixed between them, with a rope round his belly, laughing, and showing his white little teeth, just budded. It is hence that Kṛishṇa is called Dāmodara, —from the binding of the rope (dāman) round his belly (udara).^{1†} The elders of the cowherds, with Nanda at their head, looked upon these circumstances with alarm, considering them as of evil omen.‡ “We cannot remain in this place,” said they. “Let us go to some other (part of the) forest; for here many evil signs threaten us with destruction:—the death of Pūtana, the upsetting of the

! Our text and that of the Hari Vamśa take no notice of the legend§ of Nalakūbara|| and Mañigrīva, sons of Kubera, who, according to the Bhāgavata,¶ had been metamorphosed, through a curse of Nārada, into these two trees, and for whose liberation this feat of Kṛishṇa was intended.

• भगवन्मुक्ताशयासी तेन ती यमचारुणी ।

† ततश्च दामोदरतां स यवी दामवन्वनात् ।

‡ मन्त्रयामासुर्द्विषा महीत्याताश्च मीरवः ।

§ This legend is referred to by the commentator.

• || Corrected from “Nalakuvera”.

¶ X., Prior Section, IX., 22, 23. Nalakūbara and Mañigrīva are there called *guhyaakas*.

waggon, and the fall of the trees without their being blown down by the wind. Let us depart hence, without delay, and go to Vṛindāvana, where terrestrial prodigies may no more disturb us."

Having thus resolved, the inhabitants of Vraja communicated their intention to their families, and desired them to move without delay. Accordingly, they set off, with their waggons and their cattle, driving before them their bulls, and cows, and calves.* The fragments of their household stores they threw away; and, in an instant, Vraja was overspread with flights of crows. Vṛindāvana was chosen by Kṛishna,—whom acts do not affect,†—for the sake of providing for the nourishment of the kine; for there, in the hottest season, the new grass springs up as verdantly as in the rains. Having repaired, then, from Vraja to Vṛindāvana, the inhabitants of the former drew up their waggons in the form of a crescent.‡

* The Hari Varṇa, § not satisfied with the prodigies which had alarmed the cowherds, adds another, not found, it is believed, anywhere else. The emigration, according to that work, originates, not with the Gopas, but the two boys, who wish to go to Vṛindāvana; and, in order to compel the removal, Kṛishna converts the hairs of his body into hundreds of wolves, who so harass and alarm the inhabitants of Vraja, that they determine to abandon their homes.

* ततः चक्षेण प्रचक्षुः शकटैर्विधनैः सदा ।

धूषणो बलसबाह्वीः काशयन्तो ब्रजोक्तसः ॥

† *Akṣihta-karman*, "resolute in achievement," or "indefatigable."

‡ स समावसितः सर्वो ब्रजो वृन्दावने ततः ।

शकटीवाटपर्यन्तसङ्गार्धाकारसंस्थितिः ॥

§ Chapter LXV.

As the two boys, Rāma and Dāmodarā, grew up, they were ever together in the same place, and engaged in the same boyish sports.* They made themselves crests of the peacocks' plumes, and garlands† of forest-flowers, and musical instruments of leaves and reeds, or played upon the pipes used by the cowherds.‡ Their hair was trimmed like the wings of the crow;¹ and they resembled two young princes, portions of the deity of war.§ They were robust; and they roamed about, (always) laughing and playing, sometimes with each other, sometimes with other boys; driving, along with the young cowherds, the calves to pasture. Thus, the two guardians of the world were keepers of cattle, until they had attained seven years of age, in the cowpens of Vṛindāvana.||

Then came on the season of the rains, when the atmosphere laboured with accumulated clouds, and the quarters of the horizon were blended into one by

¹ The Kāka-paksha, or crow's wing, implies the hair left on each side of the head; the top being shaved.

वत्सपाक्षी च संवृत्ती रामदामोदरी ततः ।

एकस्मान्निखिली गोष्ठे चरतुर्वीरसखीसया ॥

† *Avatamsaka*, a word of various meanings. According to the scholiast, it here signifies 'ear-rings'.

‡ गोपवेष्टुकतातोषी पञ्चदशकृतसखी ।

§ काकपक्षधरी बाक्षी कुमारविंश पावक्षी ।

Kumāra, Skanda, or Kārttikeya is called Pāvaki, because a son of Pāvaka. The commentator says that the two parts—*amśa*—or forms of Kārttikeya, Śākha and Viśākha, are meant by "the two Pāvakis".

॥ मङ्गाग्रजे ।

the driving showers.* The waters of the rivers rose, and overflowed their banks, and spread beyond all bounds, like the minds of the weak and wicked, transported beyond restraint by sudden prosperity.† The pure radiance of the moon was obscured by heavy vapours: as the lessons of holy writ are darkened by the arrogant scoffs of fools (and unbelievers).‡ The bow of Indra§ held its place in the heavens, all unstrung, like a worthless man elevated, by an injudicious prince, to honour.¶ The white line of storks appeared upon the back of the cloud, in such contrast as the bright conduct of a man of respectability¶¶ opposes to the behaviour of a scoundrel.** The ever-fitful lightning, in its new alliance with the sky, was like the friendship of a profligate†† for a man of worth.‡‡ Overgrown by the spreading grain,§§ the paths were indistinctly traced, like the speech of the ignorant, that conveys no positive meaning. |||

* There is here a stanza,—and one recognized by the commentator,—which the Translator has passed by:

प्रवृद्धनवग्रस्याद्या शक्रगोपास्तुता मही ।
तदा मारकतेवासोत्पन्नरागविभूषिता ॥

“The earth, luxuriant with new-grown grass, and bestrown with *śakra-gopas*, then became emerald and, as it were, adorned with rubies.”

The *śakra-gopa* or *indragopa* is a beautiful insect which no one that has seen it in India can ever forget.

† मनांसि दुर्विनीतानां प्राप्य लक्ष्मीं नवामिव ।

‡ सदाक्यवादो मूर्खानां प्रगल्भाभिरिवोक्तिभिः ।

§ Śakra, in the original.

¶ अवाप्यताविवेकस्य नृपस्यैव परिग्रहे ।

¶¶ *Kulma*.

** *Duroṛitta*.

†† *Durjana*.

‡‡ *Pravara*.

§§ My MSS. have *śashpa*, ‘young grass,’—not *śasya*.

||| अर्थान्तरमनुप्राप्ताः प्रवृद्धानामिवोक्तयः ।

At this time, Kṛishṇa and Rāma, accompanied by the cow-boys, traversed the forests, that echoed with the hum of bees and the peacock's cry.* Sometimes they sang in chorus, or danced together; sometimes they sought shelter from the cold, beneath the trees; sometimes they decorated themselves with flowery garlands,†—sometimes, with peacocks' feathers; sometimes they stained themselves of various hues, with the minerals of the mountain; sometimes, weary, they reposed on beds of leaves, and, sometimes, initiated, in mirth, the muttering of the thunder-cloud; sometimes they excited their juvenile associates to sing;‡ and, sometimes, they mimicked the cry of the peacock, with their pipes. In this manner, participating in various feelings and emotions, and affectionately attached to each other, they wandered, sporting and happy, through the wood. At evening-tide came Kṛishṇa and Balarama,§ like two cow-boys,|| along with the cows and the cowherds. At evening-tide, the two immortals, having come to the cow-pens, joined, heartily, in whatever sports amused the sons of the herdsmen.¶

* उद्यन्तशिशिरारुहे तस्मिन्काले महावने ।

† The Sanskrit has garlands of *kadamba*-blossoms.

‡ गावतामन्यगोपानां ग्रशंसापरमौ क्लृप्त ।

§ Here called, in the original, Bala.

|| गोपवधधरी, "clad like cowherds," is one reading; गोपवेसुधरा, "carrying cowherds' pipes," is another.

¶ विकाले च यथाजीवं ब्रजमेतत् महावसौ ।

गोपैः समानैः सङ्गृहीतैश्चिकीडतेऽमराविष ॥

CHAPTER VII.

Krishna combats the serpent Káliya: alarm of his parents and companions: he overcomes the serpent, and is propitiated by him: commands him to depart from the Yamuná river to the ocean.

ONE day, Kṛishná, unaccompanied by Ráma, went to Vṛindávana. He was attended by (a troop of) cowherds, and gaily decorated with wild flowers. On his way, he came to the Yamuná,* which was flowing in sportive undulations, and sparkling with foam, as if with smiles, as the waves dashed against the borders. Within its bed, however, was the fearful pool of the serpent Kálíya,†—boiling with the fires of poison,—¹ from the fumes of which, large trees upon the bank were blighted, and by whose waters, when raised, by a gale, into the air, birds were scorched. Beholding this dreadful (lake), which was like another mouth of death, Madhusúdana reflected, that the wicked and poisonous Kálíya, who had been vanquished by him—

¹ The commentator says, this means nothing more than that the waters of the pool were hot: विषामिना शृतं तप्तवारि खलिन । § I do not know if hot springs have been found in the bed, or on the borders, of the Jumna. The hot well of Sitá-kund, near Mongir, is not far from the Ganges.

* Kálindi, one of its synonyms, in the original. The Yamuná is so called from Mount Kalinda, whence it rises.

† In some MSS., he is here called Káliya; and so his name is ordinarily written in the sequel. For his origin and abode, see Vol. II, p. 74, note 1, and p. 210, note 1.

‡ विषामिश्रुतवारिणम् ।

§ I do not find these words, but something like them, in the commentary.

self (in the person of Garuḍa), and had been obliged to fly from the ocean (where he had inhabited the island Ramaṇaka), must be lurking at its bottom, and defiling the Yamunā, the consort of the sea, so that neither men nor cattle could slake their thirst by her waters. Such being the case, he determined to dislodge the Nāga, and enable the dwellers of Vraja to frequent the vicinage without fear;* for it was the especial purpose, he considered, of his descent upon earth, to reduce to subjection all such violators of law. "Here," thought he, "is a Kadamba-tree, which is sufficiently near. I can climb up it, and thence leap into the serpent's pool." Having thus resolved, he bound his clothes† tightly about him, and jumped, boldly,‡ into the lake of the serpent-king. The waters, agitated by his plunge amidst them, were scattered to a considerable distance from the bank; and, the spray falling upon the trees, they were immediately set on fire by the heat of the poisonous vapour combined with the water; and the whole horizon was in a blaze.§ Krishṇa, having dived into the pool, struck his arms in defiance;¹ and the snake-

¹ Slapping the upper part of one arm with the hand of the other is a common act of defiance amongst Indian athleteæ.

* तदस्य नानराजस्य कर्तव्यो निग्रहो मया ।

निस्त्रासासु दुर्घं येन चरेदुन्नयवाग्निः ॥

† *Parikara*, 'a girdle.'

‡ *Vegita*, 'expeditiously.'

§ तेनाभिपतता तत्र चोभितः स महाद्गदः ।

आवर्षं दूरवातांसु तानसिद्धमहीदृशम् ॥

ते हि दुष्टविषजायातप्लाव्युपवर्गोचिताः ।

चक्षुः पादपाः सर्वो ज्वालाद्याप्लदिगतराः

king, hearing the sound, quickly came forth: His eyes were coppery red; and his hoods were flaming with deadly venom. He was attended by many other (powerful and) poisonous snakes,—feeders upon air,—and by hundreds of serpent-nymphs, decorated with rich jewels, whose ear-rings glittered with trembling radiance, as the wearers moved along.* Coiling themselves around Kṛishṇa, they, all, bit him with teeth from which fiery poison was emitted. Kṛishṇa's companions, beholding him in the lake, encompassed by the snakes twining around him, ran off to Vraja, lamenting and bewailing aloud his fate.† “Kṛishṇa,” they called out, “has foolishly plunged into the serpent's pool, and is there bitten to death by the snake-king. Come and see.” The cowherds, and their wives, and Yaśodā, hearing this news, which was like a thunderbolt, ran, immediately, to the pool, frightened out of their senses, and crying: “Alas! alas! where is he?” The Gopīs were retarded by Yaśodā, who, in her agitation, stumbled and slipped at every step;‡ but Nanda, and the cowherds, and the invincible§ Rāma hastened to (the banks of) the Yamunā, eager to assist Kṛishṇa. There they beheld him (apparently) in the power of the serpent-king, encompassed by twining snakes, and making no effort (to escape). Nanda, as soon as he set his eyes upon his

* प्रकम्पिततनूत्वेपथ्वस्तनुस्तुल्यसङ्काशः ।

† तं तत्र पतितं दृष्ट्वा सर्पभीमनिपीडितम् ।

गोपा ब्रजमुपागत्य वृजुशुः स्नेहसाक्षयाः ॥

‡ हा हा क्वासाविति वचो गोपीनामतिविह्वलः ।

यशोदया समं भ्रान्तो द्रुतं प्रस्थितो वचो ॥

§ *Adbhuta-vikrama.*

son, became senseless; and Yaśodā, also, (when she beheld him, lost all consciousness). The Gopīs, overcome with sorrow, wept, and called affectionately, and with convulsive sobs,* upon Keśava. "Let us all," said they, "plunge, with Yaśodā, into the fearful pool of the serpent-king. We cannot return to Vraja. For what is day, without the sun? What, night, without the moon? What is a herd of heifers, without its lord? What is Vraja, without Kṛishṇa? Deprived of him, we will go no more to Gokula. The forest will lose its delights; it will be like a lake without water.† When this dark-lotos-leaf-complexioned Hari is not present, there is no joy in the maternal dwelling. How strange is this! And, as for you, ye cowherds, how, poor beings, will you live amidst the pastures, when you no longer behold the brilliant lotos-eyes of Hari?‡ Our hearts have been wiled away by the music of his voice.§ We will not go, without Puṇḍarikāksha, to the folds|| of Nanda. Even now, though held in the coils of the serpent-king, see, friends, how his face brightens with smiles, as we gaze upon him!"

When the mighty son of Rohiṇī,¶ (Balarāma,) heard these exclamations of the Gopīs, and, with disdainful glance, beheld the cowherds overcome with terror,

* भक्त्यार्तवर्षनदम् ।

† चरन् नातिखिन्नं च चारिहीनं वचा सरः ।

Some MSS. begin this line with चरन्,—referring to Vraja,—the reading preferred by the commentator.

‡ उत्प्लवङ्गपङ्कजदलसदृशकान्तिविकीर्षणम् ।

§ अपञ्जनी हरिं दीनाः कथं मोहे भविष्यन् ॥

¶ चत्वर्यमधुरावापहतशेषमनोधनम् ।

|| Gokula.

¶ Rāhīṇya, in the original.

Nanda gazing fixedly upon the countenance of his son, and Yaśodā unconscious, he spake to Kṛishṇa in his own character: "What is this, O god of gods? The quality of mortal is sufficiently assumed: Dost thou not know thyself eternal? Thou art the centre of creation; as the nave is of the spokes of a wheel.* A portion of thee have I, also, been born, as thy senior.† The gods, to partake of thy pastimes as man, have, all, descended under a like disguise; and the goddesses have come down to Gokula, to join in thy sports. Thou, eternal, hast, last of all, appeared below: Wherefore, Kṛishṇa, dost thou disregard these divinities, who, as cowherds, are thy friends and kin? these sorrowing females, who, also, are thy relations?§ Thou hast put on the character of man; thou hast exhibited the tricks of childhood.|| Now let this fierce snake, though armed with venomous fangs, be subdued (by thy celestial vigour).”¶

* त्वमस्य जगतो नाभिरराणामिव संश्रयः ।

† Only thus much is translated of the following:

कर्तापहर्ता पाता च विलोकी त्वं चवीमयः ॥

सेन्द्रवद्वायवसुभिरादित्यैर्मण्डपिभिः ।

चित्रसे त्वमचित्रात्मन्तमसीव योजिभिः ॥

जगत्यर्धे जगन्नाथ भारावतरयेच्छया ।

चवतीर्थोऽच मर्त्येषु तवांश्चाहमग्रजः ॥

The scholiast tacitly recognizes these lines as part of the text, and comments on them.

‡ The original is, here, not very closely adhered to:

मनुष्यलीलां भगवन्भवतो भवतः सुराः ।

चित्रमयन्तस्त्वलीलां सर्व एव समावते ॥

चवतार्थं भवान्मूर्धे नोकुलेऽच सुराङ्गनाः ।

क्रीडावर्धमात्मनः पश्चादवतीर्थोऽसि ज्ञावतः ॥

§ Here, again, the rendering is very free.

|| *Bāla-chāpala*.

¶ तदर्थं दन्त्यतां कृण्वन्नुष्टात्मा दशनाबुधः ।

Thus reminded (of his real character,* by Rāma), Kṛishṇa smiled gently, and (speedily) extricated himself from the coils of the snakes. Laying hold of the middle hood of their chief with both his hands, he bent it down, and set his foot upon the hitherto unbended head, and danced upon it in triumph. Wherever the snake attempted to raise his head, it was again trodden down; and many bruises were inflicted on the hood, by the pressure of the toes of Kṛishṇa.* Trampled upon by the feet of Kṛishṇa, as they changed position in the dance, the snake fainted, and vomited forth much blood.¹ Beholding the head and neck of their lord thus injured, and the blood flowing (from his mouth), the females† of the snake-king implored the clemency of Madhusūdana. "Thou art recognized, O god of gods!" they exclaimed. "Thou art the sovereign of all; thou art light supreme, inscrutable; thou art the mighty lord,‡ the portion of that (supreme light). The

¹ The expressions are कृष्णस्य रेचकीः and दण्डपातनिपातेन । And Rechaka and Daṇḍapāta are said to be different dispositions of the feet in dancing; variations of the bhrama, or pirouette: the latter is the a-plomb, or descent. It is also read Daṇḍapādanipātepa, § "the falling of the feet, like that of a club." ||

* चापैव चापि हस्ताभ्यामुभाभ्यां मध्यमं कथम् ।
 आसक्त्याभुपशिरसि ब्रजगतीष्वधिक्रमः ॥
 ब्रजाः कथेऽभवन्त्यस्य कृष्णस्याङ्घ्रिविमुक्तये ।
 यचोन्नतिं च कुर्वते नमामास्य ततः शिरः ॥

† *Patni*, 'wives.'

‡ *Parameshwara*.

• § Also, दण्डपादनिपातेन ।

| The commentary quotes a considerable extract, from some unnamed metrical authority, on the steps in dancing.

gods themselves are unable worthily to praise thee, the lord self-existent.* How, then, shall females proclaim thy nature? How shall we (fully) declare him, of whom the egg of Brahmá, made up of earth, sky, water, fire, and air, is but a small portion of a part? Holy sages have in vain sought to know thy eternal essence.† We bow to that form‡ which is the most subtile of atoms, the largest of the large; to him whose birth is without a creator, whose end knows no destroyer, and who, alone, is the cause of duration. There is no wrath in thee; for thine is the protection of the world; and, hence, this chastisement of Kálíya. Yet, hear us.§ Women are to be regarded with pity by the virtuous: animals are humanely treated, even by fools.|| Let, therefore, the author of wisdom¶ have compassion upon this poor creature. Thyself, as an oviparous, hooded snake, art the upholder of the world. Oppressed by thee, he will speedily perish.** What is this feeble serpent, compared to thee, in whom the universe re-

* न समर्थाः सुरा खीतुं यमन्यभवं प्रभुम् ।

† यततो न विदुर्निखं यत्स्वरूपमखीनिनः ।

‡ *Paramārtha.*

§ कोपः स्वस्योऽपि ते नास्ति क्षितिपावनमेव ते ।

कारणं कामिषस्वास्व दमने श्रूयतामतः ॥

|| The only readings that I find yield a very different sense. The ordinary original is:

स्त्रियोऽनुकम्पाः साधूनां मूढा दीनाश्च जन्तवः ।

Instead of दीनाश्च, one MS. has दीनां च ।

¶ यमतां वर,—the vocative.

** समसजगदाधारो भवानखस्तवः कबी ।

त्वया च पीडितो जह्यापुहर्तार्थेन जीवितम् ॥

Kfishna is not here called a snake. Some copies have, instead of जयस्तवः, जयवतः ।

poses? Friendship and enmity are felt towards equals and superiors, (not for those infinitely beneath us*). Then, sovereign of the world, have mercy upon us. This (unfortunate) snake is about to expire. Give us, as a gift of charity, our husband."

When they had thus spoken, the Nága himself, almost exanimate, repeated, feebly, their solicitations for mercy. "Forgive me," he murmured, "O god of gods! How shall I address thee, who art possessed, through thine own strength and essence, of the eight great faculties,—in energy unequalled?† Thou art the Supreme, the progenitor of the supreme (Brahmá). Thou art the Supreme Spirit; and from thee the Supreme proceeds. Thou art beyond all finite objects. How can I speak thy praise?‡ How can I declare his greatness from whom come Brahmá, Rudra, Chandra, Indra, the Maruts, the Áświns, the Vasus, and Ádityas; of whom the whole world is an infinitely small portion,§ a portion destined to represent his essence; and whose nature, primitive or derived,|| Brahmá and the immortals do not comprehend? How can I approach him, to whom the gods offer incense and flowers¶ culled from the groves of Nandana; whose incarnate forms the king of

* I have parenthesized these words; there being nothing, in the original, answering to them. Even a Paurāṇik writer would not use in such a lax way a word corresponding to "infinitely".

† तवाष्टमनुमैत्र्यं नाह स्वाभाविकं बलम् ।

निरस्मातिप्रथं यत् तत् सोऽयमि किं त्वहम् ॥

: त्वं परस्त्वं परस्मात् परं त्वत् परात्मकः ।

परस्मात्परमो यस्त्वं तत् सोऽयमि किं त्वहम् ॥

§ एकावयवसूक्ष्मांशः ।

|| Sat and asat.

¶ Pushpánulepana, "unguents made from flowers,"

the deities ever adores, unconscious of his real person; whom the sages that have withdrawn their senses from all external objects worship in thought, and, enshrining his image in the purposes of their hearts, present to it the flowers of sanctity?¹ I am quite unable, O god of gods, to worship or to hymn thee. Thy own clemency must, alone, influence thy mind to show me compassion. It is the nature of snakes to be savage; and I am born of their kind. Hence, this is my nature, not mine offence. The world is created, as it is destroyed, by thee; and the species, form, and nature of all things in the world are thy work. Even such as thou hast created me, in kind, in form, and in nature, such I am; and such are my actions.† Should I act differently, then, indeed, should I deserve thy punishment; for so thou hast declared.² Yet, that I have been

¹ Bháva-pushpas. There are said to be eight such flowers: clemency, self-restraint, tenderness, patience, resignation, devotion, meditation, and truth.‡

² Both in the Vedas and in the institutes of law; where it is enjoined, that every one shall discharge the duties of his caste and condition; and any deviation from them merits punishment; as by the texts निषिद्धाचरणे दण्डः, "In following prohibited observances, a person is punishable;" and स्वभावविहितं कर्म

* इदिसंकल्प्य आनेनार्चयति चोचिनः ।
भावपुष्पादिभि त्व सोऽर्चयति वा कथं मया ॥

† यथाहं भवता सृष्टो जात्वा कथं वैश्वर ।
स्वभावेन च संपुत्तकषेदं चेदितं मया ॥

‡ The commentator has: *ahimsā, indriya-nigraha, sarva-bhūta-dayā, kṣamā, śama, tapas, dhyanā, satya.*

punished by thee is, indeed, a blessing; for punishment from thee alone is a favour.* Behold, I am now without strength, without poison,—deprived of both by thee! Spare me my life. I ask no more. Command me what I shall do.”†

Being thus addressed by Káliya, Kṛishna replied: “You must not tarry here, (nor anywhere) in the stream of the Yamuná. Depart, (immediately), with your family and followers, to the sea, where Garuḍa, the foe of the serpent-race, will not harm you, when he sees the impression of my feet upon your brow.”§ So saying, Hari set the snake-king at liberty, who, bowing, reverentially, to his victor,‡ departed to the ocean; abandoning, in the sight of all, the lake he had haunted, accompanied by all his females, children, and dependants. When the snake was gone, the Gopas hailed Govinda as one risen from the dead, and embraced him, and bathed his forehead with tears of joy.¶ Others, contemplating the water of the river, now freed from

कुर्वन्नामोति किल्बिषम्,** “Who does acts unsuited to his natural disposition incurs guilt.”

* तद्यापि यज्जगत्स्वामी दृष्टं पातितवाक्यमि ।
स खेडोऽयं वरो दृष्टस्त्वत्तो मे नाक्यतो वरः ॥

† इतवीर्यो इतविषो इमितोऽहं स्वयायुत ।
जीवितं दीयतामेकमाश्नापय करोमि किम् ॥

‡ This introduction is supplied by the Translator.

§ *Mirdhan*, ‘head.’

|| ‘To Kṛishna’, in the original.

¶ गतिं सर्वे परिष्वज्य मृतं पुनरिवागतम् ।
गोपा, मूर्धनि जीविषं सिचिषुर्नेत्रजैर्विषैः ॥

** These quotations are taken from the commentary.

peril,* were filled with wonder, and sang the praise of Kṛishṇa, who is unaffected by works.† Thus, eminent by his glorious exploits, and eulogized by the Gopas and Gopīs, Kṛishṇa returned to Vraja.‡

• ब्रह्मा शिववर्णा नदीम् ।

† *Akṣhita-karman*. *Vide supra*, p. 262, note †.

‡ Instead of the reading of two verses, here rendered, the MSS. containing the commentary have three verses, naming Baladeva, Nanda and Yaśodā, as accompanying Kṛishṇa on his way back to Vraja.

CHAPTER VIII.

The demon Dhenuka destroyed by Rāma.

AGAIN, tending upon the herds, Rāmā and Keśava* wandered through the woods, and (on one occasion), came to a pleasing grove of palms, where dwelt the fierce demon† Dhenuka,‡ feeding upon the flesh of deer.§ Beholding the trees covered with fruit, and desirous of gathering it, the cowherds called out (to the brothers), and said: "See, Rāma; see, Kṛishṇa! In this grove, belonging to the great Dhenuka, the trees are loaded with ripe fruit, the smell of which perfumes the air. We should like to eat some. Will you throw some down?"|| As soon as the boys had spoken, San-
karshaṇa and Kṛishṇa (shook the trees, and) brought down the fruit on the ground. Hearing the noise of the falling fruit, the fierce¶ and malignant demon** (Dhenuka), in the form of an ass, hastened to the spot, in a (great) passion, and began to kick Rāma†† on the

* The original has Bala.

† *Dānava*.

‡ According to the *Harivamśa*, *sl.* 3114, Dhenuka was the same as Khara, for whom see Vol. III., p. 316, note ||.

§ The reading accepted by the commentator yields "flesh of men and kine."

॥ हे राम हे कृष्ण सदा धेनुकेनैव रक्षते ।
भूमिदेशोऽयतसखात्पञ्चाग्नीमानि सन्ति वै ॥
यवानि यज्ञ तावानां नव्यामोदितदिशि च ।
वयममुमभीप्सामः पाप्मतां यदि रोचते ॥

* ¶ *Durdsada*.

** *Dasya*.

†† Substituted, by the Translator, for Bala.

breast with his hinder heels. Rāma, * however, seized him by both hind legs, and, whirling him round, until he expired, tossed his carcass to the top of a palm-tree, from the branches of which it struck down abundance of fruit, like rain-drops poured upon earth by the wind.† The animals that were of kin to Dhenuka came running to his aid; but Kṛishṇa and Rāma‡ treated them in the same manner,§ until the trees were laden with dead asses,|| and the ground was strewed with ripe fruit. Henceforward, the cattle grazed, unobstructed, in the palm-grove, and cropped the new pasturage, where they had never before ventured.¹

¹ This exploit is related in the Bhāgavata, Hari Vamśa, and other Vaishṇava Purāṇas, much in the same strain, but not always in the same place. It more commonly precedes the legend of the discomfiture of Kālīya.

* Elsewhere it is said that Kṛishṇa slew Dhenuka. See, for instance, the *Mahābhārata*, *Udyoga-parvan*, śl. 4410.

† ततः फलान्यनेकानि ताक्ष्यान्निपतम्बरः ।

पृथिव्यां पातयामास महावातोमुदानिव ॥

‡ Balabhadra, in the original. See the next note.

§ अश्वानप्यस्य वै ज्ञातीनागताश्चैव नर्दमान् ।

कृष्णश्चिरेण ताक्ष्यां बलभद्रश्च लीलय ॥

|| *Daitya-gardabha*. This term is applied, throughout the chapter, to Dhenuka and his kindred. Their proper form, then, was the asinine, though they were of demonic extraction.

CHAPTER IX.

Sports of the boys in the forest. Pralamba, the Asura, comes amongst them: is destroyed by Rāma, at the command of Kṛishna.

WHEN the demon in the form of an ass, and all his tribe,* had been destroyed, the grove of palms became the favourite resort of the Gopas and their wives;† and the sons of Vasudeva, greatly pleased, repaired to the Bhāṇḍīra fig-tree.‡ They continued to wander about, shouting, and singing, and gathering fruits and flowers from the trees; now driving the cows afar to pasture; now calling them by their names; now carrying the foot-ropes of the kine upon their shoulders; now ornamenting themselves with garlands of forest-flowers. They looked like two young bulls, when the horns first appear.§ Attired, the one in yellow, and the other, in sable garments, they looked like two clouds, one white, and one black, surmounted by the bow of Indra.¶ Sporting, mutually, with frolics beneficial to the world, they roamed about, like two monarchs over all the collected

* *Anuga.*

† "Of the kine", likewise, and first of all: मोगोपमोपीनाम् ।

‡ भाखीरवट is the reading here followed; but that accepted by the commentator is भाखीरवन, his explanation of which is: भाखीराखो वटस्तत्संनिधि वनम् । The tree referred to is, therefore, called Bhāṇḍīra. In other works, however, it is called Bhāṇḍīra, also.

§ The allusion here, the commentator says, is to their hair, as being tonsured in a peculiar fashion. *Vide supra*, p. 283, note 1.

¶ सुपुण्याञ्जनचूर्णाभ्यां तौ तदा रूपिताम्बरी ।
महेन्द्राशुचक्षुस्तौ चेतकृष्णविजानुदी ॥

sovereigns of the earth. Assuming human duties, and maintaining the human character, they strayed through the thickets, amusing themselves with sports suited to their mortal species and condition, in swinging on the boughs of trees,* or in boxing, and wrestling,† and hurling stones.

Having observed the two lads thus playing about, the Asura Pralamba, seeking (to devour) them, came amongst the cowherd boys, in the shape of one of themselves, and mixed, without being suspected, in their pastimes;‡ for he thought, that, thus disguised, it would not be difficult to find an opportunity to kill, first, Kṛishṇa, and, afterwards, the son of Rohiṇī.§ The boys commenced playing at the game of leaping like deer, two and two together.¹|| Govinda was matched with Śrīdāman,¶ and Balarāma,** with Pralamba:

¹ Jumping with both feet at once,—as deer bound,—two boys together. The one that holds out longest, or comes to a given point first, is the victor; and the vanquished is then bound to carry him to the goal, if not already attained, and back again to the starting-post, on his shoulders. The Bhāgavata does not, specify the game, but mentions that the vanquished carry the victors on their backs.

सन्दीपिकाभिः । Comment: मनुष्यहसमयदोषारोहिः ।

: सोऽवनाहत निःशङ्कक्षीवां मध्यममानुषः ।

मानुषं वपुरास्त्राद्य प्रसङ्गो दानवोत्तमः ॥

§ Rauhīṇya, in the original.

॥ हरिर्गोक्षीडनं नाम बालक्षीडनकं ततः ।

प्रक्षीडिता हि ते सर्वे द्वौ द्वौ पुनपदुत्यतः ॥

¶ A friend of Kṛishṇa.

** Bala, in the Sanskrit.

the other boys were coupled with one another, and went leaping away. Govinda* beat his companion, and Balarāma,† his; and the boys who were on Kṛishṇa's side were, also, victorious. Carrying one another, they reached the Bhāṇḍīra-fig; and from thence those who were victors were conveyed back to the starting-ground by those who were vanquished.‡ It being Pralamba's duty to carry Sankarshāna, the latter mounted upon his shoulders, like the moon riding above a dark cloud; and the demon ran off with him, but did not stop.§ Finding himself, however, unable to bear the weight of Balarāma, || he enlarged his bulk, (and looked) like a black cloud in the rainy season. Balāma, ¶ beholding him like a scorched mountain,—his head crowned with a diadem, and his neck hung round with garlands, having eyes as large as cart-wheels, a fearful form, and shaking the earth with his tread,—called out, as he was carried away, to his brother: "Kṛishṇa, Kṛishṇa, I am carried off by some demon, disguised as a cowherd, and huge as a mountain.** What shall I do? Tell me, Madhusūdana.†† The villain runs away with speed." Kṛishṇa:: opened his mouth, smiling,—for he well knew

* Substituted, by the Translator, for Kṛishṇa.

† "The son of Rohiṇī, in the original."

: पुनर्बभूविरे सर्वे ये ये तव पराजिताः ।

§ संकर्षणं तु खल्वेन शीघ्रमुत्तिष्ठ्य दानवः ।

न तस्मै प्रवर्णामिव सचक्र हव वारिदः ॥

|| Rauhīṇya, in the Sanskrit.

¶ In the Sanskrit, Sankarshāna.

** This sentence is rendered very freely.

†† The original has Madhusūdana.

:: The Sanskrit has Govinda.

the might of the son of Rohiṇī,*—and replied: “Why this subtle pretext of merely mortal nature,† thou who art the soul of all the most subtle of subtle things? Remember yourself, the radical cause of the whole world,—born before all cause, and all that is alone, when the world is destroyed.‡ Dost thou not know that you and I are, alike, the origin of the world, who have come down to lighten its load? The heavens are thy head; the waters are thy body;§ earth is thy feet; thy mouth|| is eternal fire; the moon is thy mind;¶ the wind, thy breath; thy arms and hands are the four regions of space.** Thou hast, O mighty lord, a thousand heads,†† a thousand hands, and feet, and bodies. A thousand Brahmās spring from thee, who art before all, and whom the sages praise in myriads of forms.‡‡ No one (but I) knoweth thy divine person. Thy incarnate person is glorified by all the gods. Knowest thou not, that, at the end of all, the universe disappears in thee; that, upheld by thee, this earth sustains living and inanimate things;§§ and that, in the character of uncreated time, with its divisions of ages, developed

* Rauhīṇeya, in the original.

† किमर्थं मानुषो भावो ज्ञानमेवादसम्बन्धिते ।

‡ Here, again, the translation is far from literal.

§ *Mūrti*

|| *Vaktra*.

¶ *Manas*.

** दिशश्चतस्रोऽक्षय वाहवन्ते ।

†† *Vaktra*.

‡‡ सहस्रपद्मोद्भवो विराट्

सहस्रशस्त्रां मुनयो वृषणि ।

§§ *Charāchāra*.

from an instant, thou devourest the world? * As the waters of the sea, when swallowed up by submarine flame, are recovered by the winds, and thrown, in the form of snow, upon the Himáchala, where, coming into contact with the rays of the sun, they reassume their watery nature;† so, the world, being devoured by thee,

* This passage is read and explained differently in different copies.† In some it is:

अतः यथा वायववह्निनाम्नः
हिमस्वरूपं परिगृह्य खलम् ।
हिमाचले भागुमतोऽशुक्ला-
ज्जलत्वमुपैति पुनश्च यथा ॥

And this is explained: सामुद्रिकम् वायवाग्नेन वह्निना अतः भक्षितं घनीभूय हिमस्वरूपं कलकलं च वायुना वायवाभिगतेन सूर्यरश्मि-
जालीमयेन परिगृह्य गृहीत्वा खलमाकाशस्थं कृतं स हिमाचले भवती-
ति शेषः ॥ “The water of the ocean, devoured by the fire called Vádava, becoming condensed, or in the form of dew or snow, is seized by the wind called Kastaka, § from which the Vádava fire has departed, consisting of a pipe of the solar rays, and, being placed in the air, lies or is on the Himáchala,” &c. This is rather an awkward and confused representation of the notion; and the other reading is somewhat preferable. It consists simply in sub-

कृतादिभेदैरवकाशरूपो
निमेषपूर्वो जगदेतदस्ति ।

The “instant”, or ‘twinkling’, is here intended as the smallest division of time, extending to *yugas* or ages.

† The various readings of the passage are, according to my copies of the text, few and unimportant; and my several MSS. of the commentary all agree together. The Translator transcribes but a small portion of the scholiast’s remarks

‡ I have displaced the immetrical reading वायवाग्निनाम्नः, in favour of the only one that I find in MSS., including those accompanied by the commentary.

§ According to some copies of the commentary, the wind here spoken of is called Karshaka. This name, at all events, is intelligible, which the other is not.

at the period of dissolution, becomes, of necessity, at the end of every Kalpa, the world again, through thy creative efforts.* Thou and I, soul of the universe, are but one and the same cause of the creation of the earth, although, for its protection, we exist in distinct individuals. Calling to memory who thou art, O being of illimitable might,† destroy, of thyself, the demon. Suspending awhile your mortal character, do what is right.”

Thus reminded by the magnanimous Kṛishṇa, the powerful Baladeva‡ laughed, and squeezed Pralamba

stituting काशं for खखं; that is, according to the commentary, अग्नौ वाडवापिना जगत् काशं केन वायुना वाडवापिगतेनैकैरभिजा-
तीमयेन काशं हिमाचले चित्तं हिमरूपं परिगृह्य स्थितं सत् । § “The water devoured by the fire is thrown, by the wind Ka,|| made of a solar ray &c., on the Himāchala, where it assumes the form of snow;” and so on. However disfigured by inaccurate views of some of the instruments in operation, the physiology is, in the main very correct, and indicates accurate observation of natural phenomena. The waters of the ocean, converted into vapour by solar heat, are raised, by the same influence, into the air, and thence borne, by the winds, to the summits of lofty mountain-

• एवं त्वया संहारयेऽत्मेत-
-जगत्समस्तं पुनरप्यवज्ञम् ।
तवैव सर्वेषां समुद्यतस्य
जगत्समस्तैवपुनरुत्थनीम् ॥

† Ameydman.

‡ Bala, in the original.

§ I do not find this; and it seems to have been put together, with additions, from the words of the scholiast. Perhaps the Translator here transcribes some marginal gloss on the latter part of the scholiast's explanation; for the first quotation contains only a part of it.

|| Nowhere do I meet with the काशं of the Translator, from which he has extracted “Ka”. The only variant of खखं, in my MSS., is चाशं, the चाशं of which, the commentator explains, signifies हिमाचले चित्तम् ।

with his knees, * striking him, at the same time, on the head (and face), with his fists, so as to beat out both his eyes. The demon, vomiting blood from his mouth, and having his brain forced through the skull, † fell upon the ground, and expired. The Gopas, beholding Pralamba slain, were astonished, and rejoiced, and cried out "Well done", and praised Balaráma.‡ And, thus commended by his play-fellows, and accompanied by Kṛishná, Bala, § after the death of the Daitya Pralamba, returned to Gokula.¹

ranges, where they are arrested by a diminished temperature, descend in the form of snow, and again supply the streams that perpetually restore to the sea the treasures of which it is as perpetually plundered.

¹ According to the Hari Varāṇśa || the gods, themselves, praised this proof of Rāma's strength (bala), and hence he derived the name of Balaráma.

* The Sanskrit has nothing corresponding to the words "with his knees".

† निष्काशितमक्षिष्वाः ।

‡ Substituted, by the Translator, for Bala.

§ The original has Rāma.

|| Śl. 3785.

CHAPTER X.

Description of autumn. Kṛishṇa dissuades Nanda from worshipping Indra: recommends him and the Gopas to worship cattle and the mountains.

WHILST Rāma and Keśava were sporting, thus, in Vraja, the rainy season ended, and was succeeded by the season of autumn, when the lotos is full-blown. The (small) Śapharī fish, in their watery burrows,* were oppressed by the heat, like a man by selfish desires, who is devoted to his family.† The peacocks, no longer animated by passion, were silent amidst the woods, like holy saints: who have come to know the unreality of the world. The clouds, of shining whiteness, exhausted of their watery wealth, deserted the atmosphere, like those who have acquired wisdom, and depart from their homes.§ Evaporated by the rays of the autumnal sun, the lakes were dried up, like the hearts of men, when withered by the contact of selfishness.|| The (pellucid) waters of the season were suitably embellished by white water-lilies; as are the minds of the pure, by the apprehension of truth. Brightly, in the starry sky, shone the moon, with undiminished orb, like the saintly being who has reached the last stage of

* पल्लवोदके ।

† पुत्रपौत्रादिसन्नेन समन्तेन यथा गृही ।

‡ *Yogin.*

§ उत्सृज्य जलसर्वस्वं निर्मलाः सितमूर्तयः ।

तत्पद्मसाम्बरं मेघा गृहं विज्ञानिनी यथा ॥

|| यद्वातमिममन्तेन हृदयानीय देहिनाम् ।

bodily existence, in the company of the pious.* The rivers and lakes† slowly retired from their banks; as the wise, by degrees, shrink from the selfish attachment that connects them with wife and child.‡ First abandoned by the waters of the lake, the swans§ again began to congregate, like false ascetics whose devotions are interrupted, and they are again assailed by innumerable afflictions.|| The ocean was still and calm, and exhibited no undulations, like the perfect sage who has completed his course of restraint, and has acquired undisturbed tranquillity of spirit.¶ Everywhere the waters were as clear and pure** as the minds of the wise who behold Vishnu in all things. The autumnal sky was wholly free from clouds, like the heart of the ascetic†† whose cares have been consumed by the fire of devotion. The moon allayed the fervours of the sun; as discrimination alleviates the pain to which egotism gives birth. The clouds of the atmosphere, the mud-diness of the earth, the discoloration:: of the waters, were, all, removed by autumn; as abstraction§§ detaches the senses from the objects of perception. The exercise of inspiring, suppressing, and expiring the vital

* चरमदेहात्मा योगी साधुकुले यथा ।

† "Rivers and lakes" is for *jaldāya*.

‡ ममत्वं चेत्पुत्रादिष्वयं सर्वे यथा युधाः ।

§ *Hansa*.

|| केचिः कुचोन्मिषोऽपेक्षितकारावहता इव ।

¶ क्रमावाप्तमहायोगो निश्चलात्मा यथा यतिः ।

** "Clear and pure" is to render *an-prasanna*.

†† *Yogin*.

:: *Kāṣhṭhya*, 'foulness.'

§§ *Pratyāhāra*, 'restraint of the senses.'

air was as if performed, daily, by the waters of the lakes, (as they were full, and stationary, and, then, again declined).^{1*}

At this season, when the skies were bright with stars, † Kṛishṇa, repairing to Vraja, found all the cow-herds busily engaged in preparing for a sacrifice to be offered to Indra;² and, going to the elders, he asked

¹ A set of very poor quibbles upon the terms § of the Prāṇāyāma: or, Pūraka, || drawing in the breath through one nostril; literally, 'filling;' Kumbhaka, closing the nostrils, and suppressing the breath,—keeping it stationary or confined, as it were in a Kumbha or water-pot; and Rechaka, opening the other nostril, and emitting the breath,—literally, 'purging' or 'depletion.' The waters of the reservoirs, replenished, in the beginning of the autumnal season, by the previous rains, remain, for a while, full, until they are drawn off for irrigation, or reduced by evaporation; thus representing the three operations of Pūraka, Kumbhaka, and Rechaka.

² No public worship is offered to Indra, at present; and the only festival in the Hindu kalendar, the Śakradhwajothāna, ¶—the erection of a flag in honour of Śakra or Indra,—should be held on the twelfth or thirteenth of Bhādra,** (which is in the

प्रासायाम ह्वायोभिः सरसां क्षतपूरकैः ।

अभ्यस्यतेऽनुदिवसं रेचकैः कुम्भकादिभिः ॥

† *Nakshatra.*

‡ *Maha.*

§ The commentator gives a quotation, apparently from some Yoga treatise, elucidating them.

|| The Translator had, here, and near the end of the note, "Pūraka", which occurs in the commentator's explanation of the technicality *pūraka*:

पूरकः । पूरकं वायोः ।

¶ The names of the festival which I find are Śakrotthāna, Śakrotthānadhawajotsava, Iudradhwajasamutthāna, &c.

** Light fortnight. The month of Bhādra includes part of August and part of September.

them, as if out of curiosity, what festival* of Indra it was in which they took so much pleasure.† Nanda replied to his question, and said: "Satakratu: (or Indra) is the sovereign of the clouds and of the waters. Sent by him, the former bestow moisture upon the earth, whence springs the grain by which we and all embodied beings subsist; with which, also, and with water, we please the gods.§ Hence, too, these cows bear calves and yield milk, and are happy, and well-nourished. So, when the clouds are seen distended with rain, the earth is neither barren of corn, nor bare of verdure; nor is man distressed by hunger. Indra,¶ the giver of water, having drunk the milk of earth by the solar rays, sheds it, again, upon the earth, for the sustenance of all the world. On this account, all sovereign princes offer, with pleasure, sacrifices to Indra,** at the end

very middle of the rainy season), according to the Tithi Tattwa, †† following the authority of the Kālikā and Bhaviṣhyottara Pūrāṇas. The Śakradhwajotthāna is, also, a rite to be performed by kings and princes. It may be doubted, therefore, if the text intends any particular or appointed celebration.

* *Maha.*

† This sentence is much more compressed than the original.

‡ See Vol. I., p. 150.

§ उपपुञ्जानाकार्षणामस्य देवताः ।

॥ श्रीरत्न इमा मावो यत्सर्वस्य निर्वृताः ।
तेन संवर्धितः श्रुतिः पुडाकुडा मज्जति ॥

¶ Parjanya, in the original.

** The original has Śakra.

†† See Raghunandana's *Institutes of the Hindoo Religion*, Vol. I., pp. 73—75. Also see the *Śabdakalpadrūma*, sub voce शुक्रध्वज ।

of the rains;* and so, also, do we, and so do other people."

When Kṛishṇa† heard this speech from Nanda, in regard to the worship of Indra,‡ he determined to put the king of the celestials into a passion, and replied: We, father, are neither cultivators of the soil, nor dealers in merchandise: cows are our divinities;§ and we are sojourners in forests. There are four branches of knowledge,—logical, scriptural, practical, and political.¹ Hear me describe what practical science is. Agriculture, commerce, and tending of cattle,—the knowledge of these three professions constitutes practical science. || Agriculture is the subsistence of farmers; buying and selling, of traders. Kine are our support. Thus, the knowledge of means of support¶ is threefold. The object that is cultivated by any one should be, to him,

¹ Or, Ānvikshikī (आन्वीक्षिकी), the science of inquiring by reasoning, Tarka (तर्क), or logic; Trayī (त्रयी), the three Vedas collectively, or the doctrines they teach: Vārtā (वार्ता), rendered 'practical,' is the knowledge of the means of acquiring subsistence (वृत्ति): the fourth is Daṇḍanīti (दण्डनीति), the science of government, both domestic and foreign.**

* प्रावृषि, "during the rainy season," literally. But the Translator has the authority of the comment: प्रावृषि। नतायामिति शिवः शरद-र्षणप्रसंगात् ।

† In the original, Dāmodara.

‡ Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

§ The original has the singular.

|| विद्या श्रेया महाभान वार्ता वृत्तिचक्रप्रका ।

¶ "The knowledge of means of support" is to render vārtā.

** This note is taken, as to its substance, from the commentary. Compare Vol. I., p. 85, note 1; and p. 86, note *.

as his chief divinity: * that should be venerated and worshipped, as it is his benefactor. He who worships the deity of another, and diverts from him the reward that is his due, † obtains not a prosperous station, ‡ either in this world or in the next. Where the land ceases to be cultivated, there are bounds assigned, beyond which commences the forest: the forests are bounded by the hills; and so far do our limits extend. We are not shut in with doors, nor confined within walls; we have neither fields nor houses; we wander about, * happily, wherever we list, travelling in our wag-gons. ¹ The spirits of these mountains, § it is said, walk the woods in whatever forms they * will, or, in their proper persons, sport upon their own precipices. || If they should be displeased with those who inhabit the forests, then, transformed to lions and beasts of prey, they will kill the offenders. We, then, are bound to worship the mountains, to offer sacrifices to cattle. ¶ What have we to do with Indra? ** Cattle and moun-

¹ These nomadic habits are entirely lost sight of in the parallel passages of those Purāṇas in which the juvenile life of Kṛishṇa is narrated. The text of the Hari Vamśa is, in most of the other verses, precisely the same as that of the Viṣṇu Purāṇa; putting, however, into the mouth of Kṛishṇa a long additional eulogium on the season of autumn.

* विद्यमानो यथा पुत्रवत्त वा देवतं महत् ।

† योऽन्यथाः ययमग्रनि पूजयामवरा नरः ।

‡ "A prosperous station" is *for* *śobhana*.

§ Literally, "these mountains."

|| *Sānu*.

¶ निदिश्यस्त्वयं तस्माद्वोचस्व प्रवर्तताम् ।

** Mahendra, in the original.

tains are (our) gods. Brahmans offer worship with prayer; cultivators of the earth adore their landmarks;* but we, who tend our herds in the forests and mountains,† should worship them and our kine. Let prayer and offerings, then, be addressed to the mountain Govardhana; and kill a victim in due form.‡ Let the whole station collect their milk,§ without delay, and feed, with it, the Brahmans, and all who may desire to partake of it. When the oblations|| have been presented, and the Brahmans have been fed, let the Gopas circumambulate the cows, decorated with garlands¶ of autumnal flowers. If the cowherds will attend to these suggestions, they will secure the favour of the mountain, of the cattle, and, also, mine.”

When Nanda and the other Gopas heard these words of Kṛishṇa, their faces expanded with delight, and they said that he had spoken well. “You have judged rightly, child,” exclaimed they. “We will do exactly as you have proposed, and offer adoration to the mountain.” Accordingly, the inhabitants of Vraja worshipped the mountain, presenting to it curds, and milk, and flesh; and they fed hundreds and thousands of Brahmans, and many other guests who came (to the ceremony),

* *Sitā*. But there is a variant,—the reading of the commentator,—*sira*, ‘the plough.’

† *अद्रिवनाश्रयाः* । Some MSS. have *अद्रिवनीकसः* ।

‡ *तस्माद्गोवर्धनः शैलो भवद्विर्विधिर्हविः* ।

§ *अर्चतां पूजतां निधं यमुं हस्तं विधानतः* ॥

|| The Translator has taken this meaning of *sandohs* from the comment: *सन्धग्दोहभवशीरादिः* ।

¶ *Homa*.

¶ *Apida*, ‘chaplet.’

even as *Krishna* had enjoined: and, when they had made their offerings, they circumambulated the cows and the bulls, that bellowed as loud as roaring clouds.* Upon the summit of *Govardhana*, *Krishna* presented himself, saying "I am the mountain," and partook of much food presented by the *Gopas*; whilst, in his own form as *Krishna*, he ascended the hill, along with the cowherds, and worshipped his other self.¹ Having promised them many blessings, † the mountain-person of *Krishna* vanished; and, the ceremony being completed, the cowherds returned to their station.

¹ The *Hari Vamśa* says: "An illusory *Krishna*, having become the mountain, ate the flesh that was offered:"

मांसं च मायया कृष्णो गिरिर्भूत्वा समभुते ।

(Of course, the 'personified' mountain is intended, as appears from several of the ensuing passages; as 'for instance', he says, § presently: "I am satisfied; and then, in his divine form, he smiled:")

संतुष्टोऽस्मीति दिव्येन रूपेण प्रवहास वै ।

The *Hari Vamśa* affords, here, as in so many other places, proofs of its *Dakhini* origin. It is very copious upon the homage paid to the cattle, and their decoration with garlands and plumes of peacocks' feathers, of which our text takes no notice. But, in the south of India, there is a very popular festival, that of the *Punjal*, scarcely known in the north, when cattle are decorated and worshipped; a celebration which has, no doubt, suggested to the compiler of the *Hari Vamśa* the details which he describes.

* नायः श्वितं ततश्चक्रुर्गर्जिताः प्रहसिन्म ।

कृष्णभावापि गर्दभाः सतीषा कलदा इव ॥

† गोपा कृष्णं ततो वरात् ।

* † *Sl.* 3874.

§ *Sl.* 3876.

CHAPTER XI.

Indra, offended by the loss of his offerings, causes heavy rain to deluge Gokula. Kṛishṇa holds up the mountain Govardhana, to shelter the cowherds and their cattle

INDRA,* being thus disappointed of his offerings, was exceedingly angry, and thus addressed a cohort of his attendant clouds, called Samvartaka. "Ho! clouds," he said, "hear my words, and, without delay, execute what I command. The insensate cowherd Nanda, assisted by his fellows, has withheld the usual offerings to us, relying upon† the protection of Kṛishṇa. Now, therefore, afflict the cattle, that are their sustenance, and whence their occupation‡ is derived, with rain and wind. Mounted upon my elephant, as vast as a mountain-peak, I will give you aid, in strengthening the tempest" When Indra§ ceased, the clouds, obedient to his commands, came down, in a fearful storm of rain and wind, to destroy the cattle. In an instant, the earth, the points of the horizon, and the sky were, all, blended into one by the heavy and incessant shower. The clouds roared aloud, as if in terror of the lightning's scourge, and poured down uninterrupted torrents.|| The whole earth was enveloped in (impenetrable) darkness by the thick and volumed clouds;

* Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

† *Adhata*, 'inflated by.'

‡ *Gopatya*

§ The original has Surendra.

विष्णुस्तान्माध्यातवदीरिव चवीर्यनम् ।
नादापूरितदिङ्मूर्ध्वारामपातत ॥

and above, below, and on every side; the world was water. The cattle, pelted by the storm, shrunk, cowering, into the smallest size, or gave up their breath: * some covered their calves with their flanks; and some beheld their young ones carried away by the flood. The calves, trembling in the wind, looked piteously at their mothers, or implored, in low moans, as it were, the succour of Krishná. † Hari, beholding all Gokula agitated with alarm,—cowherds, cowherdesses, and cattle: all in a state of consternation,—thus reflected: “This is the work of Mahendra, in resentment of the prevention of his sacrifice; and it is incumbent on me to defend this station of herdsmen. I will lift up this spacious mountain from its stony base, and hold it up, as a large umbrella, over the cow-pens.” § Having thus determined, Krishná immediately plucked up the mountain Govardhana, and held it (aloft), with one hand, in sport, saying || to the herdsmen: “Lo! the mountain is on high. Enter beneath it, quickly; and it will shelter you from the storm. Here you will be secure, and at your ease, in places defended from the wind. Enter, (without delay); and fear not that the mountain will

माचक्षु तेन पतता वर्षवातेन वेमिवा ।

धूताः प्रासाज्जः । मन्त्रिकसन्निशिरोधराः ॥

† The Sanskrit says nothing of the calves looking piteously at their mothers :

वत्साश्च दीनवद्वत् । यत्नवाचनिकवराः ।

बाहि बाहीलकाश्चः । कञ्चुपुरिवार्तकाः ॥

In the original, the cows are named before their keepers.

§ इममद्रिमहं विद्यादुत्पाकीषशिकातकम् ।

अरविशामि मोहकं पुष्पवमिषोपरि ॥

Here the Sanskrit gives Krishná the title of Jagannátha.

fall." Upon this, all the people, with their herds, and their waggons and goods, and the Gopis, distressed by the rain, repaired to the shelter of the mountain, which Kṛishṇa held, steadily, (over their heads). And Kṛishṇa, as he supported the mountain, was contemplated, by the dwellers of Vraja, with joy and wonder; and, as their eyes opened wide with astonishment and pleasure, the Gopas and Gopis sang his praise.* For seven days and nights did the vast clouds, sent by Indra, rain upon the Gokula of Nanda, to destroy its inhabitants; but they were protected by the elevation of the mountain: and the slayer of Bala, Indra, being foiled in his purpose, commanded the clouds to cease.† The threats of Indra: having been fruitless, and the heavens clear, all Gokula came forth (from its shelter), and returned to its own abode. Then, Kṛishṇa, in the sight of the surprised inhabitants of the forests, restored the great mountain Govardhana to its original site.¹

¹ It seems not unlikely that this legend has some reference to the caves or cavern-temples in various parts of India. A remarkable representation of it occurs upon the sculptured rocks of Mahabulipoor. It is related, much to the same purport, in the Bhāgavata, &c. Śiśupāla, ridiculing the exploit, asserts that Govardhana was nothing more than an ant-hill.

* This sentence is rendered very freely

† This sense is not conveyed by the original:

मिथ्याप्रतिज्ञो बलमिहोपाभासः तावदाहम् ।

Indra, not named, is here referred to as Balabhid. For Bala, an enemy of the celestials, see the *Rigveda*, *passim*.

‡ Devendra, in the Sanskrit.

CHAPTER XII.

Indra comes to Gokula; praises Kṛishṇa, and makes him prince over the cattle. Kṛishṇa promises to befriend Arjuna.

AFTER Gokula had been saved by the elevation of the mountain, Indra* became desirous of beholding Kṛishṇa. The conqueror of his foes, accordingly, mounted his vast elephant, Airāvata,† and came to Govardhana, where the king of the gods beheld the mighty Dārdhodara‡ tending cattle, and assuming the person of a cow-boy, and, although the preserver of the whole world, surrounded by the sons of the herdsmen.§ Above his head he saw Garuda, the king of birds, invisible to mortals,¶ spreading out his wings, to shade the head of Hari. Alighting from his elephant, and addressing him apart, Śakra, his eyes expanding with pleasure, thus spake to Madhusūdana: "Hear, Kṛishṇa, the reason why I have come hither,—why I have approached thee; for thou couldest not, otherwise, conceive it. Thou, who art the supporter of all,** hast descended upon earth, to relieve her of her burthen. In resentment of my obstructed rites, I sent the clouds, to deluge Gokula; and they have done this evil deed. ††

* Designated, in the original, by his epithet Pākaśāsana, 'the chastiser of Pāka', a Dāitya slain by Indra.

† See Vol. I., p. 146, note 1.

‡ The Sanskrit has Kṛishṇa.

§ The translation is, here, compressed.

॥ पशुपुङ्गव ।

¶ अक्षरार्थान्वत । There is a variant, अक्षरिण्वत ।

** The original adds *Paramēswara*.

†† *Kadana*. The commentator explains it by *vimarda*.

Thou, by raising up the mountain, hast preserved the cattle; and, of a verity, I am much pleased, O hero, with thy wondrous deed. The object of the gods is, now, methinks, accomplished; since, with thy single hand, thou hast raised aloft this chief of mountains. I have now come, by desire of the cattle,¹ grateful for their preservation, in order to install you as Upendra; and, as the Indra of the cows, thou shalt be called Govinda."² Having thus said, Mahendra took a ewer†

¹ Gobhiś cha choditah (गोभिश् चोदितः); that is, 'delegated,' says the commentator, 'by the cow of plenty, Kāmadhenu, and other celestial kine, inhabitants of Goloka, the heaven of cows.' But this is, evidently, unauthorized by the text; as celestial cattle could not be grateful for preservation upon earth: and the notion of Goloka, a heaven of cows and Kṛishṇa, is a modern piece of mysticism, drawn from such sectarial works as the Brahma Vaivarta Purāṇa and Hari Varṇa.

² The purport of Indra's speech is to explain the meaning of two of Kṛishṇa's names, Upendra and Govinda. The commentators on the Amara Kośa agree in explaining the first, the younger brother of Indra, इन्द्राजसत्पादुपेन्द्रः, conformably to the synonym that immediately follows, in the text of Amara, ‡ Indrávaraja (इन्द्रावरज), a name that occurs also in the Mahābhārata; Kṛishṇa, as the son of Devakī, who is an incarnation of Aditi, being born of the latter, subsequently, to Indra. Govinda is he who knows, finds, or tends, cattle; Gām vindati (गं विन्दति). The Paurāṇik etymology makes the latter the Indra (इन्द्र, quasi इन्द्र) of cows; and, in this capacity, he may well be considered as a minor or

* गोभिश् चोदितः तत्सत्पादुपेन्द्रः ।
 तया वाताभिरक्षयं पुनस्तत्पादुपेन्द्रात् ॥
 स त्वां कृष्णामिषेयानि गवां वाप्यग्न्योदितः ।
 उपेक्ष्यते गवामिन्द्रो गोविन्दस्त्वं गविष्यसि ॥

† Ghaṇṭā.

‡ L. I. 1. 15.

from his elephant, * Airāvata, and, with the holy water

inferior Indra; such being the proper sense of the term Upendra (Upa in composition); as, Upa-purāṇa, 'a minor Purāṇa,' &c. The proper import of the word Upendra has, however, been anxiously distorted by the sectarian followers of Kṛishṇa. Thus, the commentator on our text asserts that Upa is, here, synonymous with Uparī (उपरि), and that Upendratwa, 'the station of Upendra,' means 'rule in the heaven of heavens, Goloka;' a new creation of this sect, above Satya-loka, which, in the uncorrupt Paurāṇik system, is the highest of the seven Lokas: see Vol. II., p. 227. So the Hari Vaiṣṇava† makes Indra say:

ममोपरि यद्येन्द्रस्त्वं स्थापितो गोभिरीश्वरः ।

उपेन्द्र इति छण्णः त्वां मास्यन्ति दिवि देवताः ॥

"As thou, Kṛishṇa, art appointed, by the cows, Indra superior to me, therefore the deities in heaven shall call thee Upendra." The Bhāgavata does not introduce the name, though it, no doubt, alludes to it, in making the divine cow Surabhi, who is said to have come from Goloka with Indra, address Kṛishṇa, and say:

इहं नस्त्वाभिषेक्षामी ब्रह्मणा गोदितावयम् ।

"We, instructed by Brahmā, will crown you as our Indra." Accordingly, Kṛishṇa has the water of the Ganges thrown over him by the elephant of Indra; and Indra, the gods, and sages praise him, and salute him by the appellation of Govinda. The Hari Vaiṣṇava§ assigns this to Indra alone, who says: "I am only the Indra of the gods: thou hast attained the rank of Indra of the kine; and they shall, for ever, celebrate thee, on earth, as Govinda:"

अहं किञ्चिद्गो देवानां त्वं मास्यामिभूतां जतः ।

गोविन्द इति गोत्रास्त्वं गोस्यन्ति भुवि प्रायतनम् ॥

All this is very different from the sober account of our text, and is, undoubtedly, of comparatively recent origin.

* Upavāhya.

† *Sl.* 4005, 4006.

‡ गोत्रि is the reading in the passage as cited by the commentator.

§ *Sl.* 4004, 4005.

it contained, performed (the regal ceremony of) asper-
sion. The cattle, as the rite was celebrating, deluged
the earth with their milk.

When Indra* had, by direction of the kine, inau-
gurated Kṛishṇa,† the husband of Śachī‡ said to him,
affectionately: "I have, thus, performed what the cows
enjoined me. Now, illustrious being, hear what further
I propose, with a view to facilitate your task.§ A por-
tion of me has been born as Arjuna,|| the son of Pṛi-
thá.¶ Let him ever be defended by thee, and he will
assist thee in bearing thy burthen.** He is to be cher-
ished by thee, Madhusūdana, like another self." To this,
Kṛishṇa†† replied: "I know thy son,‡‡ who has been
born in the race of Bharata; and I will befriend him as
long as I continue upon earth. As long as I am pre-
sent, invincible §§ Śakra, no one shall be able to subdue
Arjuna in fight. When the great demon|| Kaiṇsa has
been slain, and Arishṭa, Keśin, Kuvalayápīḍa, Naraka,¶¶
and other fierce Daityas shall have been put to death,

* Devendra, in the original.

† The Sanskrit has Janārdana.

‡ Śachipati, a title of Indra. See Vol. II, p. 72, note 2.

§ भारवतरणेष्वा ।

|| *Vide supra*, pp. 101, 102, and pp. 158, 159

¶ In the original, Kṛishṇa is here addressed as *puruṣa-vyāghra*, "tiger
of a man." See Vol. III., p. 118, note §; also, *supra*, p. 1, note *.

** भारवतरणे बह्वं च ते वीरः करिष्यति ।

†† Bhagavat, in the Sanskrit.

‡‡ The original has Pārtha, a metronym of Arjuna. *Vide supra*, pp.
101, 102.

§§ Arindama.

|| One of the Daityas, Mahābāhu, is intended by the term translated
"the great demon". *Vide supra*, p. 272, note *.

¶¶ These Daityas, Kuvalayápīḍa excepted, are named in p. 250, *supra*.

there will take place a great war,* in which the burthen of the earth will be removed.† Now, therefore, depart; and be not anxious on account of thy son: for no foe shall triumph over Arjuna, whilst I am present. For his sake, I will restore to Kuntī‡ all her sons, with Yudhishtira at their head, unharmed, when the Bhāgata war is at an end.”

Upon Kṛishṇa's § ceasing to speak, he and Indra|| mutually embraced; and the latter, mounting his elephant, Airāvata, returned to heaven. Kṛishṇa, with the cattle and the herdsmen, went his way to Vraja, where the wives of the Gopas¶ watched for his approach. ¶

* *Mahābhava.*

† In the original, Indra is here addressed as Sahasraksha, 'thousand-eyed' *Vide supra*, p. 261, text and note †.

‡ Kuntī, so called from her father, Kunti or Kuntibhoja, is the same person as Pītha. *Vide supra*, pp. 101, 102, and 158, 159.

§ Janārdana's, according to the Sanskrit.

|| Substituted, by the Translator, for Devaraja

¶ कृष्णोऽपि सहितो योनिर्गोपादीन् पुनर्नयन् ।

आवतामाच गोपीनां वृद्धिपूतेन यज्ञेना ॥

There is a variant, ending the second verse with the words वृद्धिपा-
तकभाजनम् ।

CHAPTER XIII.

Krishna praised by the cowherds: his sports with the Gopis: their imitation and love of him. The Rāsa-dance.

AFTER Śakra had departed, the cowherds said to Krishna,* whom they had seen holding up Govardhana: "We have been preserved, together with our cattle, from a great peril, by your supporting the mountain (above us). But this is very astonishing child's play, unsuitable to the condition of a herdsman; and all thy actions are those of a god. Tell us what is the meaning of all this.† Kāliya has been conquered in the lake;‡ Pralamba has been killed; Govardhana has been lifted up: our minds are filled with amazement. Assuredly, we repose at the feet of Hari, O thou of unbounded might.§ For, having witnessed thy power, we cannot believe thee to be a man. Thy affection, Keśava, for our women and children, and for Vraja; the deeds that thou hast wrought, which all the gods would have attempted in vain; thy boyhood, and thy

* The original gives him the epithet *akṣiṣṭa-karin*, the same as *akṣiṣṭa-karman*, for which *vide supra*, p. 252, note †.

† वासुकीदेयमनुजा नोपासत्वं सुमुषितम् ।

दिव्यं च कर्म भवतः किमेतन्नात वक्ष्यताम् ॥

‡ *Toya*. The scene of Kāliya's defeat was the Yamunā. *Vide supra*, p. 286.

§ सत्त्वं सत्त्वं हरेः पादौ श्रयामोऽमितविग्रहम् ।

The cowherds adjure Krishna by the feet of Hari. And the commentators repeat the leading words of the text, of which I find no variants: पादौ पादाभ्यां श्रयामः । The original has nothing about sleeping.

prowess; thy humiliating* birth amongst us,—are contradictions that fill us with doubt, whenever we think of them. Yet, reverence be to thee, whether thou be a god, or a demon,† or a Yaksha, or a Gandharva, or whatever we may deem thee; for thou art our friend." When they had ended, Kṛishṇa remained silent, for some time;‡ as if hurt and offended,§ and then replied to them: "Herdsmen, if you are not ashamed of my relationship; if I have merited your praise; what occasion is there for you to engage in any discussion (concerning me)? If you have (any) regard for me; if I have deserved your praise; then be satisfied to know that I am your kinsman. || I am neither god nor Yaksha, nor Gandharva, nor Dānava. I have been born your relative; and you must not think differently of me." Upon receiving this answer, the Gopas held their peace, and went into the woods,¶ leaving Kṛishṇa apparently displeased.**

But Kṛishṇa, observing the clear sky bright with the autumnal moon, and the air perfumed with the fragrance of the wild water-lily,†† in whose buds the clustering bees were murmuring their songs,:: felt inclined to join with the Gopis in sport. Accordingly, he§§ and Rāma commenced singing sweet low strains,

* *Adbhuta*

† *Dānava*.

‡ "For a moment," according to the original, *kshanam*.

§ *Pratya-kopas*, "affectionately vexed."

|| तदात्मन्पुत्रद्वयं पुत्रिकः क्रियतां मयि ।

¶ Variant: *Vraja*, instead of *vana*.

** *Pratya-kopis*; the same as *pratya-kopas*. See note §, above.

†† तथा कुमुद्विषीं पुष्पामावेदितविष्णुराज ।

:: वनराशिं तथा पुष्पद्रुमाणां नदीरनाम् ।

§§ Called, in the original, *Sauri*.

in various 'measures,* such as the women loved; and they, as soon as they heard the melody, quitted their homes, and hastened to meet the foe of Madhu.† One damsel gently sang an accompaniment to his song; another attentively listened to his melody. One, calling out upon his name, then shrunk abashed; whilst another, more bold, and instigated by affection, pressed close to his side.‡ One, as she sallied forth, beheld some of the seniors (of the family), and dared not venture, contenting herself with meditating on Kṛishṇa,§ with closed eyes, and entire devotion, by which, immediately, all acts of merit were effaced by rapture, and all sin was expiated by regret at not beholding him;|| and others, again, reflecting upon the cause of the world, in the form of the supreme Brahma, obtained, by their sighing, final emancipation. Thus surrounded by the Gopīs, Kṛishṇa¶ thought the lovely moonlight night of autumn propitious to the Rāsa-dance.¹ Many

¹ The Rāsa-dance is danced by men and women, holding each others' hands, and going round in a circle, singing the airs to which they dance. According to Bharata, the airs are various, both in melody and time; and the number of persons should not exceed sixty-four:

• चण्डिकर्तकीचोखं विचिताकसचान्वितम् ।
चाचतुःषडिधुरमसाद्वायकं मसुचोद्यतम् ॥**.

* There are four readings here, all containing unintelligible technicalities. The commentators dwell on this passage at length.

† Madhusudana.

‡ चण्डी च चाचिल्लिमन्था तत्पार्श्वमविसज्जिता ।

§ Govinda, in the original.

This is a very free rendering.

¶ For Govinda, again.

** Quoted by the commentators.

ion, inebriate with passion, as her irregular footmarks testify?* Here Dāmodara has gathered flowers from on high; for we see alone the impressions of the tips of his feet. Here a nymph has sat down with him, ornamented with flowers, fortunate in having propitiated Vishnu in a prior existence.† Having left her in an arrogant mood, because he had offered her flowers, the son of Nanda has gone by this road; for, see, unable to follow him with equal steps, his associate has here tripped along upon her toes, and, holding his hand, the damsel has passed, as is evident from the uneven and intermingled footsteps.‡ But the rogue has merely

being 130. See Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. III., p. 70. It is a decoration very moderately employed by the Hindus.

pastime". Professor Wilson's collected works, Vol. I., p. 124; Vol. III., p. 147.

A similar phraseology, as if with design to convey an impressive idea of the divine nature,—absolute inertness and ataraxy being the sublimest attributes of the Supreme,—has been employed elsewhere than in India. "Every providential energy of deity, about a sensible nature, was said, by ancient theologians and philosophers, to be the *sport* of divinity." Thomas Taylor, *Metamorphosis, &c. of Apuleius*, p. 43, note 1.

For the scholiastic Supreme of the Hindus,—which, only that it has neither mate nor emanations, may be compared with the *Βούσις* of Gnosticism,—see note * to p. 253, *supra*. Brahma, the sole existence,—all else being sheer phantasm,—is pure spirit, and, therefore, incognitive. In short, it is not to be construed to the imagination, and is indistinguishable, save to the eye of faith, from a nonentity.

The Purāṇas generally modify this view, which is that of the Vedānta philosophy. See Vol. I., p. 41, note 2; and p. 172, notes 1 and *.

For extracts from Dr. South and Erigena, see the supplement to this note, at the end of the volume.

* कापि तेन कर्म जाता कृतपुष्पा महाकवा ।

पदानि तस्माद्वितापि जगत्सकलपूजि च ॥

† सख्यवचनि सर्वाङ्गा विष्णुरभ्यर्चितो यथा ।

‡ This sentence, in its latter portion, is freely translated.

taken her hand, and left her neglected; for here the paces indicate the path of a person in despair. Undoubtedly, he promised that he would quickly come again; for here are his own footsteps returning with speed. Here he has entered the thick forest, impervious to the rays of the moon; and his steps can be traced no further.”* Hopeless, then, of beholding Kṛishṇa, the Gopīs returned, and repaired to the banks of the Yamuná, where they sang his songs;† and presently they beheld the preserver of the three worlds,‡ with a smiling aspect, hastening towards them. On which, one exclaimed “Kṛishṇa! Kṛishṇa!” unable to articulate anything else; another affected to contract her forehead with frowns, as drinking, with the bees of her eyes, the lotos of the face of Hari; another, closing her eyelids, contemplated, internally, his form, as if engaged in an act of devotion. Then Mádhava, coming amongst them, conciliated some with soft speeches, some, with gentle looks;§ and some he took by the hand: and the illustrious deity sported with them in the stations of the dance.|| As each of the Gopīs, however, attempted to keep in one place, close to the side of Kṛishṇa, the circle of the dance could not be constructed; and he, therefore, took each by the hand, and,

* प्रविष्टो महान् वनः पदमत्र न लक्षते ।
निवर्तय्य श्रमाद्गच्छति तद्दीप्तिगोचरे ॥

† *Charita*, ‘achievements.’

‡ Also here called *akṣikṣa-cheshtita*, “unwearied in exploits.” Compare *akṣikṣa-karman*, in note † to p. 282, *supra*.

§, धूमङ्गुलीचिन्तेः, “with frowning looks.”

|| तुलामि, प्रसन्नचित्तमिनीपीभिः सह सादरम् ।
रसम् रासगोपीभिश्चादरयिती हरिः ॥

when their eyelids were shut by the effects of such touch, the circle was formed.¹ Then proceeded the

¹ This is a rather inexplicit statement; * but, the "comment makes it clear. Kṛishṇa, it is said, in order to form the circle, takes each damsel by the hand, and leads her to her place. There he quits her; but the effect of the contact is such, that it deprives her of the power of perception; and she contentedly takes the hand of her female neighbour, thinking it to be Kṛishṇa's. The Bhāgavata† is bolder, and asserts that Kṛishṇa multiplied himself, and actually stood between each two damsels:

रासोत्सवः संप्रवृत्तो गोपीमण्डलमण्डितः ।

योगेश्वरेण कृष्णेन तासां मध्ये द्वयोर्द्वयोः ।

प्रविष्टेन गृहीतानां कष्टे स्वनिवर्त स्त्रियः ॥

यं मण्डिरम् * * * * *

The Rāsa-dance, formed of a circle graced by the Gopis, was, then, led off by the lord of magic, Kṛishṇa having placed himself in the midst of every two of the nymphs." || The Hari Vamśa|| intimates the same, though not very fully:

तासु पङ्कीकृता सर्वा रमयन्ति मनोरमम् ।

माधवः कृष्णचरितं हृद्ग्रथो गोपकवकाः ॥

"Then all the nymphs of the cowherds, placing themselves in couples in a row, engaged in pleasant diversion, singing the deeds of Kṛishṇa." The Pankti, or row, is said, by the commentator, **

* And the rendering is very far from being literal.

† X., Prior Section, XXIII., 3.

‡ The commentator Ratnagarbha, who quotes the first two verses of this stanza, gives the second thus:

योगेश्वरेण तन्मध्ये प्रविष्टेन द्वयोर्द्वयोः ।

§ I have completed Professor Wilson's partial citation of this passage.

|| M. Hauvette-Besnault's translation of the entire passage quoted above is as follows: "La fête du rāsa, embellie par le cercle des Gopis, était menée par Oshṇa, qui, usant de sa puissance magique et se plaçant entre elles, deux à deux, les tenait embrassées par le cou; et chaque femme croyait qu'il était auprès d'elle."

Vide *infra*, p. 331, note **.

¶ Śl. 4088.

** Nilakanṭha.

dance, to the music of their clashing bracelets, and songs that celebrated, in suitable strain, the charms of

to mean, here, the Mañḍala, or ring; and the 'couples', to imply that Kṛishṇa was between every two. He quotes a verse* to this effect, from some other Vaishṇava work: **बाङ्गनामङ्गनामन्तरे माधवो माधवं वाञ्छरे बाङ्गनाः • • • • संख्यौ वेङ्गना देवकीनन्दनः ।** "Between each two damsels was Mādhava; and between each two Mādhavas was a nymph; and the son of Devakī played on the flute". For, in fact, Kṛishṇa is not only dancing with each, but also, by himself, in the centre. For this the commentator on the Hari Vamśa cites a passage from the Vedas:

यस्यै पुदङ्गस्यै यपुंसि तस्यै त्र्यम्बि रेरिहायः । †

Literally, "The many-formed (being) assumes (various) bodies. One form stood apart, occupying triple observance."‡ Now, if the verse be genuine, it probably refers to something that has little to do with Kṛishṇa; but it is explained to apply to the Rāsa; the form of Kṛishṇa being supposed to be meant, as 'wholly distinct from the Gopīs, and yet being beheld, by every one of them, on each side and in front of her. In the meditation upon Kṛishṇa which is enjoined in the Brahma Vaiivarta, he is to be contemplated in the centre of the Rāsa Mañḍala, in association with his favourite Rādhā. But the Mañḍala described in that work is not a ring of dancers, but a circle of definite space at Vṛindāvana, within which Kṛishṇa, Rādhā, and the Gopīs divert them-

* The quotation seems to be prose.

† Rightly, and as quoted by the commentator:

यथा यस्यै पुदङ्गस्यै यपुंसि तस्यै त्र्यम्बि रेरिहायः ।

This is the first verse of *Rigveda*, III., LV., 14. Professor Wilson, in his translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. III., p. 98, renders it thus: "The earth wears bodies of many forms; she abides on high, cherishing her year and a half old (self)."

‡ This interpretation does not represent accurately the meaning of the verse as explained by the commentator on the *Harivamśa*. But the commentator's explanation is not worth stopping to set forth.

the autumnal season.* *Kṛishṇa* sang the moon of autumn,—a mine of gentle radiance; but the nymphs† repeated the praises of *Kṛishṇa* alone.† At times, one of them, wearied by the revolving dance, threw her arms, ornamented with tinkling bracelets, round the neck‡ of the destroyer of *Madhu*;§ another, skilled in the

selves, not very decorously. This work has, probably, given the tone to the style in which the annual festival, the *Rāsa Yātrā*, is celebrated, in various parts of India, in the month of *Kārttika*, upon the sun's entrance into *Libra*, by nocturnal dances, and representations of the sports of *Kṛishṇa*. A circular dance of men and women, however, does not form any prominent feature at these entertainments; and it may be doubted if it is ever performed. Some of the earliest labourers in the field of Hindu mythology have thought this circular dance to typify the dance of the planets round the sun (*Maurice*, *Ancient History of Hindus*, Vol. I., p. 108; Vol. II., p. 356); but there is no particular number assigned to the performers, by any of the Hindu authorities, beyond its limitation to sixty-four. At the *Rāsa Maṇḍala* of the *Brahma Vaivarta*, *Rādhā* is accompanied by thirty-six of her most particular friends amongst the *Gopis*; but they are, each, attended by thousands of inferior personages; and none of the crowd are left without male multiples of *Kṛishṇa*. The only mysticism hinted at, in that Purāṇa, is, that these are, all, one with *Kṛishṇa*; the varied vital conditions of one spirit being represented by the *Gopis* and the illusory manifestations of *Kṛishṇa*; he himself being supreme, unmodified soul.

* ततः प्रवृत्ते राससमूहस्यभिः श्रवणः ।

अनुधातव्यरत्नाभिविनीतिरनुसमाह ॥

† कम्पः शरच्चक्रं नीतुदीं कुमुदाकरम् ।

अनी नीपीवनस्तेन कम्पजान पुनः पुनः ॥

‡ इहो * कम्पे, "placed on the shoulder."

§ *Madhu-nighatin*.

art of singing his praises, embraced him.* The drops of perspiration from the arms of Hari were like fertilizing rain, which produced a crop of down upon the temples† of the Gopis. Kṛishṇa sang the strain that was appropriate to the dance. The Gopis repeatedly exclaimed "Bravo, Kṛishṇa!" to his song. When leading, they followed him; when returning,‡ they encountered him; and, whether he went forwards or backwards, they ever attended on his steps. Whilst frolicking thus with the Gopis, they considered every instant, without him, a myriad § of years; and, prohibited (in vain) by husbands, fathers, brothers, they went forth, at night, to sport with Kṛishṇa, the object of their affection. || Thus, the illimitable being, the benevolent remover of all imperfections, assumed the character of a youth amongst the females of the herdsmen of Vṛaja; ¶ pervading their natures, and that of their lords, by his own essence, all-diffusive like the wind. For, even as, in all creatures, the elements of ether, fire, earth, water, and air are comprehended, so, also, is he everywhere present, and in all.**

* काचित्प्रविशन्नुद्गातः परिरम्भं कुर्वन् तम् ।

नोपै नीतकुटिबालनिपुणा मधुकूङ्कुम् ॥

The damsel not only embraced but kissed him.

† The original, *kapola*, yields 'cheeks.'

‡ *Valane*, "in turning."

§ *Koti*, 'ten millions.'

|| इत्थं नोपाह्वया रागी रजवन्ति रतिमित्राः ।

¶ सोऽपि कैशीरक्षयौ नावयन्नुद्गातः ।

रेने तामिरनेवासाः प्रवायु अपितो हितः ॥

** In the *Journal Asiatique* for 1865, pp. 373—445 (Series VI., Vol. V.), M. Hauvette-Besnault has published the text, accompanied by an exact

and elegant translation, of the *Panchādhyāyī*, i. e., Chapters XXIX.—XXXIII. of the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, Book X., Prior Section, on the frolics of Kṛishṇa with the *gopīs*. In his introductory remarks, M. Hauvette-Besnault has pertinently quoted, in the original, nearly the whole of the present Chapter of the *Vishnu-purāna*.

This careful scholar would render a real service to literature by completing the edition of the *Bhāgavata-purāna* which was left unfinished by the lamented Burnouf. The concluding Books of the *Bhāgavata*, as may be inferred even from the notes of the present volume, are well worthy of translation in detail.

CHAPTER XIV.

Kṛishṇa* kills the demon Arishṭa, in the form of a bull.

ONE evening, whilst Kṛishṇa* and the Gopīs were amusing themselves in the dance, the demon Arishṭa, disguised as a savage bull,† came to the spot, after having spread alarm through the station. His colour was that of a cloud charged with rain; he had vast horns; and his eyes were like two (fiery) suns. As he moved, he ploughed up the ground with his hoofs; his tongue was repeatedly licking his lips; his tail was erect; the sinews of his shoulders were firm, and, between them, rose a hump of enormous dimensions; his haunches were soiled with ordure, and he was a terror to the herds; his dewlap hung low; and his face was marked with scars, from butting against the trees.‡ Terrifying all the kine, the demon who perpetually haunts the forests in the shape of a bull, destroying hermits and ascetics, advanced.¶ Beholding an animal of such a formidable aspect, the herdsmen and their women were exceedingly frightened, and called aloud on Kṛishṇa, who came to their succour, shouting, and slapping his arms in defiance.¶ When the Daitya heard the noise, he turned upon his challenger; and, fixing

* Janārdana, in the original.

† The Sanskrit simply calls Arishṭa *samada*, 'furious.'

‡ *Tikshṇa*, 'sharp'

§ The description of Arishṭa is not rendered to the letter.

॥ पातयन्त नरां गर्भाक्षीतो वृषभक्षयधुक् ।

॥ वृक्षयक्षापुत्रासुयो वनावहति यः बहो ॥

॥ शिङ्गनादं ततश्चो तस्यैव च विग्रहः ।

his eyes and pointing his horns at the belly of Keśava, he ran furiously upon the youth. Kṛishṇa stirred not from his post, but, smiling in sport and derision, awaited the near approach of the bull, when he seized him, as an alligator* would have done, and held him, firmly, by the horns, whilst he pressed his sides with his knees. Having thus humbled his pride, and held him captive by his horns,† he wrung his throat, as if it had been a piece of wet cloth, and, then, tearing off one of the horns, he beat the fierce demon with it, until he died, vomiting blood from his mouth. Seeing him slain, the herdsmen glorified Kṛishṇa,‡ as the companies of the celestials of old praised Indra,§ when he triumphed over (the Asura) Jambha.¹||

¹ This exploit is related a little more in detail in the Bhāgavata and Hari Vaiṣṇava.

* *Grāha*.

† तस्य हर्षवर्जं मङ्गलं नृहीतस्य विवाहयोः ।

‡ The original has Janārdana.

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Sahasrāksha. *Vide supra*, p. 321, note †.

|| There is mention of Jambha and Kujambha in p. 3, *supra*. In the *Mahābhārata*, *Śanti-parvan*, il. 2660, Jambha, Bala, and Pāka are named together.

CHAPTER XV.

Kaṁsa informed, by Nárada, of the existence of Kṛishṇa and Balakṁsa: he sends Keśin to destroy them, and Akrúra, to bring them to Mathurá.

AFTER (these things had come to pass,) Arishṭa the bull-demon,* and Dhenuka, and Pralamba had been slain, Govardhana had been lifted up, the serpent Káliya had been subdued; the two trees had been broken, the female fiend Pútaná had been killed, and the waggon had been overturned, Nárada went to Kaṁsa, and related to him the whole, beginning with the transference of the child from Devakí to Yaśodá. Hearing this from Nárada, Kaṁsa was highly incensed with Vasudeva, and bitterly reproached him, and all the Yádavas, in an assembly of the tribe. Then, reflecting what was to be done, he determined to destroy both Ráma and Kṛishṇa, whilst they were yet young, and before they had attained to manly vigour; for which purpose he resolved to invite them from Vraja, under pretext of the solemn rite of the lustration of arms,† when he would engage them in a trial of strength with his chief boxers, Chánúra and Mushtika, by whom they would, assuredly, be killed.: “I will send,” he said, “the noble Yadu,§ Akrúra, the son of Swapalka,|| to Gokula, to bring them hither. I will order the fierce Keśin, who haunts the woods of Vṛindávana, to attack

* *Kakudmin.*

† *Dhanur-maha.*

‡ There is much freedom in the rendering of this sentence.

§ *Yadu-puṅgava.*

|| *Vide supra, p. 94.*

them; and he is of unequalled might, and will surely kill them.* Or, if they arrive here, my elephant, Kuvalayápsīda, shall trample to death these two cow-boy sons of Vasudeva." Having thus laid his plans to destroy Rāma and Janārdana, the impious Kaṁsa sent for the heroic Akrūra, and said to him: "Lord of liberal gifts,¹ attend to my words, and, out of friendship for me, perform my orders. Ascend your chariot, and go hence to the station of the herdsman Nanda.† Two vile boys,‡ portions of Vishṇu, have been born there, for the express object of effecting my destruction. On the fourteenth lunation I have to celebrate the festival of arms;[§] and I wish them to be brought here, by you,

¹ Dāna-pati The epithet refers to Akrūra's possession of the Syamantaka gem (*vide supra*, p. 91), although, as here used by Kaṁsa, it is an anachronism; the gem not becoming his until after Kṛishṇa's maturity.

² Dhanur-maha (धनुर्मह). The same phrase occurs in the different authorities. In its ordinary acceptation, it would imply any military festival. There is one of great celebrity, which, in the south of India, closes the Daśaharā, or festival of Durgā, when military exercises are performed, and a field is ravaged, as typical of the opening of a campaign. Worship is paid to military implements. The proper day for this is the Vijaya daśami, or tenth of the light half of Āświna, falling about the end of September or beginning of October. Transactions of the Bombay Society, Vol. III., p. 73; also, Amara Kośa, § under the word लोहभिसार॥ (Lohābhisāra). Both our text and that of the Bhā-

* बुद्धावनवरं क्षीरमादेक्षामि च केचिन्नर ।
तथैवासावतिवत्ससायुधौ यातव्यमिति ॥

† Nanda-gokula.

‡ The original has "sons of Vasudeva", वसुदेवसुतौ ।

§ II., VIII., II., 62.

! More usually read लोहभिसार.

to take part in the games, and that the people may see them engage in a boxing-match with my two dexterous athletes,* Chakura and Mushika; or, haply, my elephant, Kuvalayapida, driven against them by his rider,† shall kill these two iniquitous youngsters, sons of Vasudeva. When they are out of the way, I will put to death Vasudeva himself, the cowherd Nanda, and my foolish father, Ugrasena; and I will seize upon the herds and flocks; and all the possessions, of the rebellious Gopas, who have ever been my foes. Except thou, lord of liberality,‡ all the Yādavas are hostile to me: but I will devise schemes for their extirpation; and I shall, then, reign over my kingdom,|| in concert with thee, without any annoyance. Through regard for me, therefore, do thou go, as I direct thee; and thou shalt command the cowherds to bring in, with speed, their supplies of milk, and butter, and curds."¶

gavata, however, intimate the celebration of the feast in question on the fourteenth day of the fortnight (in what month, is not specified); and an occasional 'passage of arms,' therefore, is all that is intended. The fourteenth day of the light lunation of any month is, commonly, held appropriate for a holyday or religious rite. It will be seen, in the sequel,** that the leading feature of

* 'Pancratiasts,' more nearly; *malla*, in the Sanskrit. For the import of this term, see an explanation near the end of Chapter XX. of the present Book.

† *Śakā-mātra*.

‡ *Go-dharmā*.

§ *Dāna-pati*.

|| *समाह्वयं*, says the original,—"freed from Yādavas"

¶ *यस्य च माह्वयं सविह्वयं वासुदेवस्य च ।*

योयः, समानवस्तुसु सदा समाह्वयं सदा ॥

** See Chapter XX of this Book.

Being thus instructed, the illustrious Akroṣṭa readily undertook to visit Krishna; and, ascending his state-chariot, he† went forth from the city of Mathura.

the ceremonial was intended to have been a trial of archery,—spoiled by Krishna's breaking the bow that was to have been used on the occasion.

• इत्याद्यन्तसंवाङ्मुरी महाभाववती दिव ।

प्रीतिभाववत्पुण्यं श्री इत्यानीति सत्यम् ॥

† *Madhu-priya* is the epithet which the original here gives him. It means, literally, "dear to the Madhus;" i. e., the commentators say, "to the family of Madhu."

Thus defying him to combat, Govinda went to encounter Keśin. The demon ran upon him, with his mouth opened wide; but Kṛishṇa,* enlarging the bulk of his arm, thrust it into his mouth, and wrenched out the teeth, which fell from his jaws like fragments of white clouds.† Still, the arm of Kṛishṇa, in the throat of the demon, continued to enlarge, like a malady increasing, from its commencement, till it ends in dissolution.‡ From his torn lips the demon vomited foam and blood; his eyes rolled in agony; his joints gave way; he beat the earth with his feet;§ his body was covered with perspiration; he became incapable of any effort. The formidable demon,|| having his mouth rent open by the arm of Kṛishṇa, fell down, torn asunder, like a tree struck by lightning. He lay separated into two portions, each having two legs, half a back, half a tail, one ear, one eye, and one nostril. Kṛishṇa stood,¶ unharmed and smiling, after the destruction of the demon, surrounded by the cowherds, who, together with their women, were filled with astonishment at the death of Keśin, and glorified the amiable god with the lotos-eyes.** Nārada, the Brahman,†† invisible, seated

* Janardana, in the original.

† केशिनीं मदनं तेन विद्धत्त जम्बवाजना ।

मातिसा दधनाः पितुः क्षिताभायकवा ह्य ॥

‡ The only reading that I find is *चक्षुः क्षयित्वा दधुते विधितः* । Ratnagarbha's interpretation is: "Like a disease engendered from its beginning": *उत्पत्तिनायक उदितः क्षयित्वा विधितः* । Ratnagarbha's comment is briefest.

§ Here follow the untranslated words *सहस्रं स्रवत्सु* ।

|| *Anura*: *सहस्रं स्रवत्सु* ।

¶ Insert 'unwearied', *अश्रितः* ।

†† *Vīra*. Nārada is commonly considered to be a *Devatā*. See Vol. III, p. 55, l. 3; but also see Vol. I, p. 254, note 2.

in a cloud, beheld the fall of Keśin, and delightedly exclaimed: "Well done! lord of the universe,* who, in thy sports,† hast destroyed Keśin, the oppressor of the denizens of heaven! Curious to behold this great combat between a man and a horse,—such a one as was never before heard of,—I have come from heaven. Wonderful are the works that thou hast done, in thy descent (upon the earth). They have excited my astonishment; but this, (above all), has given me pleasure. Indra‡ and the gods lived in dread of this horse, who tossed his mane, and neighed, and looked down upon the clouds. For this, that thou hast slain the impious Keśin, thou shalt be known, in the world, by the name of Keśava.¹|| Farewell!¶ I will now depart. I shall meet thee again, conqueror of Keśin, in two days more, in conflict with Kāṁsa.** When the son of Ugra-

¹ Or Keśi and va 'who kills,'—from vadh or badh, 'to kill.' But this is a Paurāṇik etymology, and less satisfactory than the usual grammatical one of Keśa, 'hair,' and 'va' possessive affix; Kṛishṇa corresponding, in this respect, to the Apollo Crinitus. It is, also, derived from the legend of his origin from 'a hair' (*vide supra*, p. 258, note 2). And, again, Keśa is said to purport 'radiance' or 'rays', whether of the sun, or moon, or fire,—all which are the light of Kṛishṇa,—whence he is called Keśava, 'the rayed' or 'radiant'. Mahābhārata, Moksha Dharma.

* Jagannātha.

† *Vide supra*, p. 325, note §.

‡ Tridivaukas.

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Śakra.

|| Compare the *Harivaṁśa*, ll. 4337:

यथास्वर्ग इतः केसरी तस्याप्यधस्तनं मृतु ।

केसरी नाम नास्ति खं खातो सोमे भविष्यति ॥

¶ खलुष्यते ।

** See Chapter XX. of this Book.

sena, with his followers, shall have been slain, then, upholder of the earth, will earth's burthens have been lightened by thee.* Many are the battles of the kings that I have to see, in which thou shalt be renowned. I will now depart, Govinda. A great deed, and acceptable to the gods, has been done by thee. I have been much delighted with thee, and now take my leave."† When Nārada had gone, Kṛishṇa, not in any way surprised, returned, with the Gopas, to Gokula,—the sole object of the eyes of the women of Vraja.¹

¹ The legend is told by all the other narrators of Kṛishṇa's juvenile exploits.

* भारवतारकर्ता त्वं पृथिव्याः पृथिवीधर ।

† सोऽहं चास्मामि गोविन्द देवकार्यं महत्कृतम् ।
त्वया सभाषितञ्चाहं स्वसि तेऽद्य ब्रजान्यहम् ॥

CORRIGENDA, &c.

- P. 2, note ||. • Also see Vol. I., p. 200, supplement to p. 152.
- P. 11, note . . Purūravas and Urvāśi are, both, named in the *Rigveda*, X., XCV. For other references touching them, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 226, *et aliter* (2nd ed.).
- P. 14, note ••. In §. 1781 of the *Harivamśa*, we find its second mention of Jahnu and his wife Kāverī. Probably it was in note 2 to p. 138 that Professor Wilson entertained the intention, which he pretermitted to fulfil, of recurring to Kāverī.
- P. 15, l. 1. Read Kuśa.
- P. 15, notes, l. 14. For Girivraja, see p. 180, note 1.
- P. 17, l. 3 *ab infra*. For the original, from this point of Chapter VII. to its end; and an improved translation, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 349—351 (2nd ed.).
- P. 20, notes, l. 4 *ab infra*. Read पितरः.
- P. 25, notes, ll. 9 and 12. For अक्षिष्टकर्मन्, here rendered “remorseless”, see p. 282, note †.
- P. 26, notes, l. 2. Read Devarāta.
- P. 26, notes, l. 5. Read चक्रस्त्वामन्वयो.
- P. 30, note •. I am indebted to Dr. Muir for calling my attention to the Asura Swarbhānu of the *Rigveda*, V., XL. See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 469, 470 (2nd ed.).
- P. 31, notes, last line. That is to say, the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has Kuśa, where the *Vishnu-purāṇa* has Leśa.
- P. 32, l. 2. For Kāśirāja, read king of the Kāśis. Compare supplementary note, a little below, on p. 57, notes 4 and §§. Also see my *Benares, Ancient and Medieval*, p. 7, notes 2 and 7.
- P. 32, note 2. Read Kāśiya.
- P. 32, note ||. My MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāṇa* are rather doubtful as to the reading Rāshtra.
- P. 33, l. 5. For another Divodāsa, see p. 148, l. 1. Regarding the Kāśis and the two Paurāṇik Divodāsas, I have elsewhere written as follows: “The *Rigveda* affords no warrant for connecting with the Kāśis any person whom it mentions. It speaks of Divodāsa, and it speaks of Pratarādana; but only in later literature are they called father and son, and rulers of the Kāśis; and, where Kātyāyana, in his *Rigvedānukramanikā*, characterizes the latter as Kāśirāja, he may have expressed himself metachronically, under the influence of a modern tradition which he and his contemporaries accepted. As to the former, we find, indeed, in post-vaiddik books, two Divodāsas; into whom a single personage seems to have been parted. One of them is son of Bhadrāsāwa, as in the *Rigveda*; but it is the other, the son of Bhimarātha, and father of Pratarādana, that is called king of the Kāśis. It may be added, that there is no ground for considering Badhryāsāwa and Bhimarātha to be two names of one and the same person.” *Benares, &c.*, p. 3, note 1.
- P. 36, l. 1. Read Ritatadhwaja.

- P. 39, notes, l. 9 *ab infra*. See, for *Kāśirāja*, supplementary note, a little above, on p. 32, l. 2.
- P. 40, notes, l. 2. Read Śānti Parvan.
- P. 40, note *. Kāśi, too, is a patronym of Kāśa.
- P. 43, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. Read Śrinjaya.
- P. 44, note **. For Kshattraviddha, read Leśa. See p. 51, note †.
- P. 47, notes, l. 7 *ab infra*. Read **हुयं चारुं च पूरं**.
- P. 47, note †. Substitute, for the whole: *Ādi-parvan*, ll. 3762.
- P. 55, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. Instead of तव, some copies of the commentary read तस्य.
- P. 57, notes 4 and §§. We should translate: "king of the Āvantyas", to render *Avantya*. In many such cases, the subjects of a ruler, not his territory, must be understood. Compare *Kāśirāja*, &c. &c.
- P. 59, notes, l. 21. The "Gehlots" or Gahlots are referred to Guhila or Gubbila, as their eponymist. See the *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, Vol. VI., pp. 500, 510, and p. 518, note n.
- P. 73, notes, l. 12. Read **यदु**.
- P. 73, note †. In one copy of the commentary, I find, as the reading, *Mfittikāvata*,—the true name, in all probability. As to *Mfittikāvati*,—by which appellation the same place seems to be designated,—it is represented as having been on the Narmadā. See the *Harivamśa*, ll. 1983.
- P. 74, notes, l. 13. Read **चनमिचं**.
- P. 84, notes † and §. It should have been added, that the capital of Videha is Mithilā. This is not the name of a country, as Professor Wilson—in Vol. III., p. 330, note 1, and elsewhere,—supposes it to be.
- P. 87, ll. 12, 14, and 18. The term "*Kāśirāja*", it is most likely, is no proper name here, but simply descriptive,—“king of the Kāśis.” See supplementary note on p. 32, l. 2, of this volume.
- P. 103, note **. For of Avanti, the country, read *Āvantyas*.
- P. 108, note †. The reading should be, undoubtedly: **पूरवमोक्षवेति**.
- P. 109, note ††. Pūru must be right. See the preceding note.
- P. 110, l. 4. Read *Kaṁsa*.
- P. 111, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. Read *Suvamśa*.
- P. 126, note †. Also *vide supra*, p. 101, note ***.
- P. 146, notes ††. See supplementary note on p. 33, l. 5.
- P. 148, notes, l. 7. Read *Hari Vamśa*.
- P. 150, ll. 6 and 7. For an account, from the *Mahābhārata*, of the birth of Jarāsandha, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 247, 248. It is, in substance, as follows. Jarāsandha's father, King Bhīhadraṭha, had two wives. After having long been barren, each of them bore him half of a son. These moieties, contemplated with horror, were cast away. Jarā, a female ghou, that she may carry off the pieces the more readily, lays them together. The halves coalesce, and become endowed with life. The boy thus patched up walls out; whereupon the servants sally forth from Bhīhadraṭha's palace, and the king and queen with them. The ghoulless assumes a human form, and makes over the infant to its father. She discloses that she has been worshipped, in ignorance of her real character, as the king's house-goddess, and adds, that, in gratitude for the homage done her, she has restored

the marriage his son, the father of whom, the alliance, was united into an animated whole quite independently of her will or power.

Bṛihadraṭha subsequently directs his subjects, the inhabitants of Magadha, to celebrate a great festival in Jara's honour.

Herein, as Dr Muir repeats after Professor Lassen, we are furnished with "an instance of the local adoration of particular deities in ancient India."

P. 161, notes, l. 2. *as syra*. For seventh, read ninth.

P. 168, note 1. See Colebrooke's *Digest of Hindu Law*, Vol. II., pp. 468—476.

P. 168, note 2. For the probably correct interpretation of the original, *Kāśirāja*, see supplementary note on p. 32, l. 2.

P. 168, notes, l. 4. For *by*, read *by*.

P. 168, note 4. In the *Mahābhārata*, *Adi-parvan*, 2229, we read, that Bhīmasena married *काशी बल्लभरा*, "Balambhara, daughter of the king of the Kāśi." M Fauche, mistaking an accusative for a locative, has translated: "Bhīmasēna épouse dans Kāśi Balambhara." I doubt whether Kāśi or Kāśī, as the name of a city or kingdom, is anywhere to be met with in ancient Sanskrit literature.

P. 164, note 1. For Hastinapura, compare p. 132, note 1.

P. 166, notes, l. 3. Read *verses in*.

P. 170, notes, l. 10. Read *Mahāwamso*.

P. 171, notes, l. 18. Read *Rājagṛha*.

P. 173, notes, last line. Read *यन्निवृत्तमा*.

P. 180, note 1, and p. 181, note 1. We here have traces of a second dynasty of Kāśi kings. For the first, see pp. 30—40.

P. 186, note 1. The king named between Nanda and Chandragupta I have conjectured, very hesitatingly, may have borne the appellation of Bṛīhanmanas. See my *Banaras*, &c., p. 12, note 1.

P. 188, notes, l. 8. Read *Priyadarśin*.

P. 198, note 5. For further mention of Śrīsatākarm, see General Cunningham's *Bhilsa Topes*, pp. 264 and 272.

P. 200, notes, l. 19. Read *while differing*.

P. 203, notes, last line. Read *is it*.

P. 212, l. 1. Here and elsewhere, the most carefully written MSS. yield *Bāhikas*. *Vāhika*, *Vahika*, &c., I am, therefore, disposed to account erroneous.

P. 231, l. 1, p. 232, l. 2, and p. 234, l. 8. Read *Mukha*.

P. 235, notes, l. 1. Read *प्रहृष्टिवाचिनी*.

P. 237, l. 3. Regarding *Devap*, see p. 153, note 4.

P. 240, notes, l. 4. A comma has disappeared from the end of the line

P. 247, note 1. The passage here referred to occurs, likewise, in the *Bṛihad-aranyaka Upanishad*, as V., 1: see Messrs. Boshltingk and Roth's *Sanskrit- Wörterbuch*, Vol. I., under *यज्ञ*. In Vol. V., again under *यज्ञ*, the same learned and most meritorious lexicographers indicate the following similar stanza from the *Ātharva-veda*,—X., VIII., 29:

पुत्रायैवैवमुहसि पुत्रं पुत्रेन विधत्ते ।

यज्ञो तस्य विधानं यज्ञायैव विधत्ते ॥

The commentator whom I intend, in my note under remark, is Ratna-garbha. See, a little below, supplementary annotation on p. 303, note 1, &c.

- P. 250, note ††. For an explanation of the term *akṣaṇḍī*, see a note on Book V., Chapter XXII.
- P. 262, note †. Read *Śikṣā*.
- P. 259, note †. For the native, read Śrīdhara's.
- P. 261, notes, l. 7. Read places where.
- P. 261, note *. The mistake of the Translator is borrowed from his Bengal version.
- P. 262, notes, l. 4. Read *fabia*, made.
- P. 262, note †. Read Three pages.
- P. 267, note *. See Vol. II., p. 337, supplementary note on p. 59, l. 8. On *adman*, as alleged to signify 'essence'. see Burnouf's *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., p. 503, note 2, by Dr Theodor Goldstücker. Burnouf appends to the note these words: "Je n'ai pu jusqu'ici justifier cette interprétation par les textes."
- P. 280, note *. The stanza occurs in the MSS. accompanied by Śrīdhara's commentary.
- P. 284, note *. Read commentators.
- P. 286, note §. The words quoted by the Translator are Śrīdhara's.
- P. 290, note †. Both the scholiasts expound the stanzas here transcribed.
- P. 291, note ||. Śrīdhara, who, equally with Ratnagarbha, cites the verses on dancing, attributes them to Bharata.
- P. 293, l. 12. Inadvertently, I have not corrected the Translator's "Brahmā" into Brahma. But see the next note.
- P. 293, note †. As Dr. Muir suggests to me, I should have added, that *परब्रह्म*: means 'preceding the Supreme,' not 'the progenitor of the supreme (Brahma)', and *परब्रह्मपरम*: means 'supreme beyond the Supreme', not 'beyond all finite objects'. These hyperboles, it scarcely need be observed, are designed to express incomprehensibilities.
- P. 296, notes, l. 1. I have to thank Dr Muir for calling my attention to the fact, that the adage adduced should be rendered: "He who does an act suited to his natural disposition incurs no guilt."
- P. 296, note †. The Translator has followed the text as accepted by Śrīdhara.
- P. 297, note §. The reading which Professor Wilson prefers is Śrīdhara's.
- P. 297, notes, l. 8. Read *मुमुक्षो चत*.
- P. 299, note †. *माखीरवट* is the lection of Śrīdhara.
- P. 303, note †; and p. 304, notes § and ||. Of the two commentaries on Book V., Ratnagarbha's and Śrīdhara's, the Translator has relied on the former, most generally, and, in speaking of "the commentator", refers thereto, except in those scattered cases where I have noted to the contrary. These two commentaries—the latter of which was inaccessible to me, when preparing my annotations on the first twelve Chapters of Book V.—differ, in a noticeable degree, not only in the authorities which they adduce, but in their conclusions—as to their general drift, and, sometimes, as to the very words which they are delivered. Ratnagarbha's, it seems from internal evidence, is the more recent composition.

In the Translator's note to which this annotation is appended, two explanations are cited, as if occurring "in different copies". They are, in fact, from different commentaries,—Ratnagarbha's and Śrīdhara's

respectively. The words of Śrīdhara, as professedly copied by Professor Wilson, deviate somewhat, as usual, from a punctual representation.

कायं is the lection which Śrīdhara prefers to the more ordinary चकम्.

- P. 304, notes, l. 2. *Read - वसिष्ठः*.
- P. 304, note *. In commenting on this stanza, Śrīdhara quotes from Daṇḍin, to whom, therefore, he must have been posterior.
- P. 308, note †. The quotation is given by Śrīdhara, also, who claims to take it from the *Yoga-Matra*.
- P. 308, note †. For commentator's, &c., read commentators' quotation explanatory of the technicalities *paraka*, &c.
- P. 312, note *. It is Śrīdhara's reading to which the Translator here accords the preference.
- P. 316, note †. See, further, for Bala, p. 334, note †.
- P. 317, note *. See, for Pāka, note † in p. 334.
- P. 318, note †. Read *Ghaṭā*.
- P. 326, notes, l. 6 *ab infra*. In a sermon by Dr. South, preached at Westminster Abbey, Feb. 22, 1684—5, is the following passage: "T is, as it were, the sport of the Almighty, thus to baffle and confound the sons of men by such events as both cross the methods of their actings and surpass the measure of their expectations."
- With the *Bythos* of the Gnostics compare "the superessential one of Plotinus, to whom neither Intelligence, nor Self-consciousness, nor Life, nor even *Being* can be attributed." Coleridge's *Aids to Reflection*, p. 158, (ed. of 1836).
- Erigena sublimates deity into something well-nigh as shadowy: "Deus itaque nescit se quid est, quia non est quid; incomprehensibilis quippe in aliquo; et sibi ipsi et omni intellectui." *De Divisione Naturae*, II., 28 (ed. Migne, col. 589).
- It seems, that, in the sphere of the profundities, the election lies, to most minds, between something like this and the popular theologies which offer, as their first principle, a Supreme constituted in the image of man.
- P. 329, note *. The quotation referred to, when read unmangled, turns out to be half of a Jānaki stanza:
- चक्रनामकृणामकरे माधवी माधवं माधवं चान्तरे चाकृणा ।
हृत्तमाकल्पिते मखले मखवः संवर्गी चैकृणा देवकीनन्दनः ॥
- P. 331, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. Read चपिताहितः.

LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS

OF

TRUBNER & CO.,

57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

Ahlwardt.—THE DIVANS OF THE SIX ANCIENT ARABIC POETS, Ennâbîga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Algama, and Imru'olgaia; chiefly according to the MSS. of Paris, Gotha, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments: with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. AHLWARDT, Professor of Oriental Languages at the University of Göttingen. 8vo. pp. xxx. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.

Aitareya Brahmanam of the Rig Veda. 2 vols. See under HAUG.

Alabaster.—THE WHEEL OF THE LAW: Buddhism illustrated from Siamese Sources by the Modern Buddhist, a Life of Buddha, and an account of the Phra Bat. By HENRY ALABASTER, Esq., Interpreter of Her Majesty's Consulate-General in Siam; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. Demy 8vo. pp. lviii. and 324. 1871. 14s.

Alif Lailat wa Lailat.—THE ARABIAN NIGHTS. 4 vols. 4to. pp. 495, 493, 442, 434. Cairo, A.H. 1279 (1862). £3 3s.

This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Scholars of limited means.

Andrews.—A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LOHMAN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 1s. 6d.

Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (The Journal of the). Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., President. Published Quarterly.

Vol. I., No. 1. January-July, 1871. 8vo. pp. 120-clix, sewed. Illustrated with 11 full page Plates, and numerous Woodcuts; and accompanied by several folding plates of Tables, etc. 7s.

Vol. I., No. 2. October, 1871. 8vo. pp. 121-264, sewed. 4s.

Vol. I., No. 3. January, 1872. 8vo. pp. 265-427, sewed. Illustrated with 16 full-page Plates. 4s.

Vol. II., No. 1. April, 1872. 8vo. pp. 136, sewed. Illustrated with eight two-page plates and two four-page plates. 4s.

Vol. II., No. 2. July and October, 1872. 8vo. pp. 137-312. Illustrated with nine plates and a map. 6s.

Vol. II., No. 3. January, 1873. 8vo. pp. 143. With 4 plates. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 1. April, 1873. 8vo. pp. 136. With 8 plates and two maps. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 2. July and October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 168, sewed. With 9 plates. 4s.

Vol. III., No. 3. January, 1874. 8vo. pp. 238, sewed. With 8 plates, etc. 6s.

Vol. IV., No. 1. April and July, 1874. 8vo. pp. 308, sewed. With 22 plates. 8s.

Arabic and Persian Books (A Catalogue of). Printed in the East. Constantly for sale by Trubner and Co., 57 and 59, Ludgate Hill, London. 16mo. pp. 46, sewed.

Archæological Survey of India.—See under BURGESS and CUNNINGHAM.

Arden.—A PROGRESSIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TELUGU LANGUAGE, with Copious Examples and Exercises. In Three Parts. Part I: Introduction.—On the Alphabet and Orthography.—Outline Grammar, and Model Sentences. Part II. A Complete Grammar of the Colloquial Dialect. Part III. On the Grammatical Dialect used in Books. By A. H. ARDEN, M.A., Missionary of the C. M. S. Masulipatam. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiv. and 380. 14s.

Asher.—ON THE STUDY OF MODERN LANGUAGES IN GENERAL, and of the English Language in particular. An Essay. By DAVID ASHER, Ph.D. 12mo. pp. viii. and 60, cloth. 2s.

Asiatic Society.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates. Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. I. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, op.; Part 2, 5s.; Part 3, 5s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 5s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with 3 Maps, £2 2s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 16s.—Vol. XX., Parts 1 and 2, 4s. each. Part 3, 7s. 6d.

Asiatic Society.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. *New Series.* Vol. I. In Two Parts. pp. iv. and 490, sewed. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Vajra-chhedikā, the "Kin Kong King," or Diamond Sūtra. Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—II. The Pāramitā-bhūdaya Sūtra, or, in Chinese, "Mo ho-pō-ye-po-lo-mih-to-sin-king," i.e. "The Great Pāramitā Heart Sūtra." Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—III. On the Preservation of National Literature in the East. By Colonel F. J. Goldsmid.—IV. On the Agricultural, Commercial, Financial, and Military Statistics of Ceylon. By E. B. tower, Esq.—V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Vedic Theogony and Mythology. By J. Muir, D.C.L., LL.D.—VI. A Tabular List of Original Works and Translations, published by the late Dutch Government of Ceylon at their Printing Press at Colombo. Compiled by Mr. Mat P. J. Ondaatje, of Colombo.—VII. Assyrian and Hebrew Chronology compared, with a view of showing the extent to which the Hebrew Chronology of Ussher must be modified, in conformity with the Assyrian Canon. By J. W. Bosanquet, Esq.—VIII. On the existing Dictionaries of the Malay Language. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—IX. Bilingual Readings: Cuneiform and Phœnician. Notes on some Tablets in the British Museum, containing Bilingual Legends (Assyrian and Phœnician). By Major-General Sir H. Rawlinson, K.C.B., Director R.A.S.—X. Translations of Three Copper-plate Inscriptions of the Fourth Century A.D., and Notices of the Chālukya and Gurjara Dynasties. By Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst.—XI. Yama and the Doctrine of a Future Life, according to the Rig-Yajur-, and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XII. On the Jyotisha Observation of the Place of the Colures, and the Date derivable from it. By William D. Whitney, Esq., Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven, U.S.—Note on the preceding Article. By Sir Edward Colebrooke, Bart., M.P., President R.A.S.—XIII. Progress of the Vedic Religion towards Abstract Conceptions of the Deity. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.—XIV. Brief Notes on the Age and Authenticity of the Work of Aryabhata, Varāhamihira, Brahmagupta, Bhāttotpala, and Bhāskara-hārya. By Dr. Bhāu Dajī, Honorary Member R.A.S.—XV. Outlines of a Grammar of the Malagasy Language. By H. N. Van der Tuuk.—XVI. On the Identity of Kandrakē and Krandana. By Edward Thomas, Esq.

Vol. II. In Two Parts. pp. 522, sewed. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions to a Knowledge of Vedic Theogony and Mythology. No. 2. By J. Muir, Esq.—II. Miscellaneous Hymns from the Rig- and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq.—III. Five hundred questions on the Social Condition of the Natives of Bengal. By the Rev. J. Long.—IV. Short account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—V. Translation of the Amitābha Sūtra from the Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—VI. The initial coinage of Bengal. By Edward Thomas, Esq.—VII. Specimens of an Assyrian Dictionary. By Edwin Norris, Esq.—VIII. On the Relations of the Priests to the other classes of Indian Society in the Vedic age. By J. Muir, Esq.—IX. On the Interpretation of the Veda. By the same.—X. An attempt to Translate from the Chinese a work known as the Confessional Services of the great compassionate Kwan Yin, possessing 1000 hands and 1000 eyes. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—XI. The Hymns of the Gaupāyana and the Legend of King Asamāti. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.—XII. Specimen Chapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D.D., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.

Vol. III. In Two Parts. pp. 516, sewed. With Photograph. 22s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.—II. Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets. By Dr. A. Bastian.—III. The poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, Arragonese. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of King's College, Cambridge. By Edward Henry Palmer, B.A., Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, Membre de la Société Asiatique de Paris.—V. Description of the Amravati Tōpe in Guntur. By J. Ferguson, Esq., F.R.S.—VI. Remarks on Prof. Brockhaus' edition of the Kathāsarit-nāgara, Lamba' a IX. XVIII. By Dr. E. Kern, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Leyden.—VII. The source of Colebrooke's Essay "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow." By Fitzedward Hall, Esq., M.A., D.C.L. Oxon. Supplement: Further detail of proofs that Colebrooke's Essay, "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow," was not indebted to the Vivādhabhāṣṇa. By Fitzedward Hall, Esq.—VIII. The Sixth Hymn of the First Book of the Rig Veda. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Hon. M.R.A.S.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions. By E. Thomas, Esq.—X. Ac-

count of an Embassy from Morocco to Spain in 1690 and 1691. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XI. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XII. Materials for the History of India for the Six Hundred Years of Mohammedan rule, previous to the Foundation of the British Indian Empire. By Major W. Nassau Lees, LL.D., Ph.D.—XIII. A Few Words concerning the Hill people inhabiting the Forests of the Cochin State. By Captain G. E. Fryer, Madras Staff Corps, M.R.A.S.—XIV. Notes on the Bhojpuri Dialect of Hindi, spoken in Western Behar. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumprann.

Vol. IV. In Two Parts. pp. 621, sewed. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contribution towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot. Part II.—II. On Indian Chronology. By J. Fergusson, Esq., F.R.S.—III. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. On the Magar Language of Nepal. By John Beames, Esq., B.C.S.—V. Contributions to the Knowledge of Pures Literature. By Edward Sachau, Ph.D.—VI. Illustrations of the Lamasist System in Tibet, drawn from Chinese Sources. By Wm. Frederick Meyers, Esq., of H.B.M. Consular Service, China.—VII. Khuddaka Pāṭha, a Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—VIII. An Endeavour to elucidate Rashiduddin's Geographical Notices of India. By Col. H. Yule, C.B.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions explained by the Pahlavi of the Pārsis. By E. W. West, Esq.—X. Some Account of the Senyid Pagoda at Mengin, near the Burmese Capital, in a Memorandum by Capt. E. H. Sladan, Political Agent at Mandalay, with Remarks on the Subject by Col. Henry Yule, C.B.—XI. The Brhat-Saṁhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence, and its influence on the Administration of Justice in India. By N. B. E. Ballie, Esq.—XIII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence in connection with the Administration of Justice to Foreigners. By N. B. E. Ballie, Esq.—XIV. A Translation of a Rastran Pāli Inscription. By Prof. J. Dowson.—XV. Indo-Parthian Coins. By E. Thomas, Esq.

Vol. V. In Two Parts. pp. 463, sewed. 18s. 6d. With 10 full-page and folding Plates.

CONTENTS.—I. Two Jātakas. The original Pāli Text, with an English Translation. By V. Fausbøll.—II. On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Kou-yung kwan, in North China. By A. Wylie.—III. The Brhat-Saṁhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—IV. The Pongol Festival in Southern India. By Charles E. Gover.—V. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—VI. Essay on the Creed and Customs of the Jangams. By Charles P. Brown.—VII. On Malabar, Coromandel, Quilon, etc. By C. P. Brown.—VIII. On the Treatment of the Nexus in the Neo-Aryan Languages of India. By John Beames, B.C.S.—IX. Some Remarks on the Great Tope at Sānchi. By the Rev. S. Beal.—X. Ancient Inscriptions from Mathura. Translated by Professor J. Dowson.—XI. Specimen of a Translation of the Adī Granth. By Dr. Ernest Trumpp.—XII. Notes on Dhammapada, with Special Reference to the Question of Nirvāṇa. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XIII. The Brhat-Saṁhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XIV. On the Origin of the Buddhist Arthakathās. By the Mudliar L. Comrilla Vijayintha, Government Interpreter to the Ratnapura Court, Ceylon. With an Introduction by R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—XV. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—XVI. Proverbia Communia Syriaca. By Captain R. F. Burton. XVII. Notes on an Ancient Indian Vase, with an Account of the Engraving thereupon. By Charles Horne, M.R.A.S., late of the Bengal Civil Service.—XVIII. The Bhar Tribe. By the Rev. M. A. Sherring, LL.D., Bonares. Communicated by C. Horne, M.R.A.S., late B.C.S.—XIX. Of *Jahad* in Mohammedan Law, and its application to British India. By N. B. E. Ballie.—XX. Comments on Recent Pehlvi Decipherments. With an incidental sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets. And Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristān. Illustrated by Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VI., Part I, pp. 212, sewed, with two plates and a map. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Ishmaelites, and the Arabic Tribes who Conquered their Country. By A. Sprenger.—A Brief Account of Four Asiatic Works on the History and Geography of Arabia. By Captain S. B. Miles.—On the Methods of Disposing of the Dead at Lissas, Thibet, etc. By Charles Horne, late B.C.S.—The Brhat-Saṁhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira, Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Notes on Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhristān, in which some Previous Geographical Identifications are Reconsidered. By Colonel Yule, C.B.—The Campaign of Ailius Gallus in Arabia. By A. Sprenger.—An Account of Jerusalem, Translated for the late Sir H. M. Elliott from the Persian Text of Nāsur ibn Khurād's Safanāmāh by the late Major A. H. Fuller.—The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.

Vol. VI., Part II, pp. 212 to 400 and lxxiv., sewed. Illustrated with a Map, Plates, and Woodcuts. 8s.

CONTENTS.—On Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Northern Buddhism. [Note from Colonel H. Yule, addressed to the Secretary.]—Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhristān, etc. By Colonel H. Yule, C.B.—The Brhat-Saṁhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—The Initial Coinage of Bengal, under the Early Muhammadan Conquerors. Part II. Embracing the preliminary period between A.H. 614-684 (A.D. 1217-1238-7). By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—The Legend of Dipasikara Buddha. Translated from the Chinese (and intended to illustrate Plates xxix. and l., 'Tree and Serpent Worship'). By S. Beal.—Note on Art. IX., ante pp. 213-274, on Hiouen-Thsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.

Vol. VII., Part I., pp. 170 and 24, sewed. With a plate. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The *Upasampadā-Kammavāṇa*, being the Buddhist Manual of the Form and Manner of Ordering of Priests and Deacons. The Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, B.A., sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford, now of the Ceylon Civil Service.—Notes on the Megalithic Monuments of the Coimbatore District, Madras. By M. C. Wajhousa, late Madras C.S.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The Pāli Text of the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.—The *Brihat-Saṁhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Note on the Valley of Choombi. By Dr. A. Campbell, late Superintendent of Darjeeling.—The Name of the Twelfth Imām on the Coinage of Egypt. By H. Sauvage and Stanley Lane Poole.—Three Inscriptions of Parākrama Bāhu the Great from Palastipura, Ceylon (date circa 1189 A.D.). By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Of the Kharāj or Muhammadan Land Tax; its Application to British India, and Effect on the Tenure of Land. By N. B. E. Baillie.—Appendix: A Specimen of a Syriac Version of the Kalīlah wa-Dimnah, with an English Translation. By W. Wright.

Asiatic Society.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £5 5s.

The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Dorn, Grotefend, and other eminent Oriental scholars.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—JOURNAL OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Edited by the Honorary Secretaries. 8vo. 8 numbers per annum. 4s. each number.

Asiatic Society of Bengal.—PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL. Published Monthly. 1s. each number.

Asiatic Society (Bombay Branch).—THE JOURNAL OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. Edited by the Secretary. Nos. 1 to 29. 6s. each number.

Asiatic Society.—JOURNAL OF THE CEYLON BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. 8vo. Published irregularly. 7s. 6d. each part.

Asiatic Society of Japan.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF JAPAN, from 30th October, 1872, to 9th October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 110, with plates 1874. 7s. 6d. From 22nd October, 1873, to 15th July, 1874. 8vo. pp. 249. 1874. 7s. 6d.

Asiatic Society (North China Branch).—JOURNAL OF THE NORTH CHINA BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. New Series. Parts 1 to 8. Each part 7s. 6d.

Aston.—A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., Interpreter and Translator, H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Third edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. 96. 12s.

Atharva Veda Prātiçākhyā.—See under WHITNEY.

Auctores Sanscriti. Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society, under the supervision of THEODOR GOLDSTUCKER. Vol. I., containing the Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Māla-Vistara. Parts I. to V., pp. 1 to 400, large 4to. sewed. 10s. each part.

Axon.—THE LITERATURE OF THE LANCASHIRE DIALECT. A Bibliographical Essay. By WILLIAM E. A. AXON, F.R.S.L. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 1s.

Baba.—AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE LANGUAGE, with Easy Progressive Exercises. By TATUJI BABA. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xli. and 92. 5s.

Bachmaier.—PASIGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY AND GRAMMAR. By ANTON BACHMAIER, President of the Central Pasigraphical Society at Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii.; 26; 160. 1870. 3s. 6d.

Bachmaier.—PASIGRAPHISCHES WÖRTERBUCH ZUM GEBRAUCHE FÜR DIE DEUTSCHE SPRACHE. Verfasst von ANTON BACHMAIER, Vorsitzendem des Central-Vereins für Pasigraphie in München. 18mo. cloth, pp. viii.; 33; 128; 120. 1870. 2s. 6d.

Bachmaier.—DICTIONNAIRE PÉSIGRAPHIQUE, PRÉCÉDÉ DE LA GRAMMAIRE. Rédigé par ANTOINE BACHMAIER, Président de la Société Centrale de Pésigraphie à Munich. 18mo. cloth, pp. vi. 26; 168; 150. 1870. 2s. 6d.

Bálavatóró (A Translation of the). A Native Grammar of the Pali Language. See under **LEX**.

Ballad Society's Publications.—Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum.

1868.

1. **BALLADS AND POEMS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. I. Part I. On the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI. (including the state of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars), contains (besides a long Introduction) the following poems, etc.: Now a Dayes, ab. 1520 A.D.; Vox Populi Vox Dei, A.D. 1547-8; 'The Ruyn' of a Ream'; The Image of Ypocresye, A.D. 1533; Against the Blaaspheming English Lutherans and the Poisonous Dragon Luther; The Spoiling of the Abbeys; The Overthrowe of the Abbeys, a Tale of Robin Hoode; De Monasteriis Dirutis. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo.

2. **BALLADS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. II. Part I. The Poore Mans Pittance. By RICHARD WILLIAMS. Contayninge three severall subjects:—(1.) The firste, the fall and complaynte of Anthonie Babbington, whoe, with others, weare executed for highe treason in the felldes nere lyncolns Inne, in the yeare of our lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde contaynes the life and Deathe of Roberte, lorde Deverox, Earle of Essex: whoe was beheaded in the towre of london on ash-wensdaye mornynge, Anno—1601. (3.) The laste, Intituled "acclamatio patrie," contayninge the horrib[il]e treason that weare pretended agaynste your Maestie, to be donne on the parliament howse The seconde [third] yeare of your Maestis Raygne [1605]. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. (*The Introductions, by Professor W. R. Morfill, M.A., of Oriol Coll., Oxford, and the Index, are published in No. 10.*)

1869.

3. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Part I. With short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., F.S.A., author of "Popular Music of the Olden Time," etc., etc., and with copies of the Original Woodcuts, drawn by Mr. RUDOLPH BLIND and Mr. W. H. HOOPER, and engraved by Mr. J. H. RIMBAULT and Mr. HOOPER. 8vo.

1870.

4. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. I. Part II. With short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., F.S.A., and with copies of the Original Woodcuts, drawn by Mr. RUDOLPH BLIND and Mr. W. H. HOOPER, and engraved by Mr. J. H. RIMBAULT and Mr. HOOPER. 8vo.

1871.

5. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. I. Part III. With an Introduction and short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., F.S.A., Author of "Popular Music of the Olden Times," etc., etc., and with Copies of the Original Woodcuts drawn by Mr. RUDOLPH BLIND and Mr. W. H. HOOPER, and engraved by Mr. J. H. RIMBAULT and Mr. HOOPER. 8vo.

6. **CAPTAIN COX, HIS BALLADS AND BOOKS;** or, ROBERT LANEHAM'S Letter: Whearin part of the entertainment untoo the Queens Majesty at Killingworth Castl, in Warwck Sheer in this Soomerz Progress, 1575, is signified; from a freend Officer attendant in the Court, unto his freend, a Citisen and Merchant of London. Re-edited, with accounts of all Captain Cox's accessible Books, and a comparison of them with those in the COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLAND, 1548-9 A.D. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo.

1872.

7. **BALLADS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. I. Part II. Ballads on Wolsey, Anne Boleyn, Somerset, and Lady Jane Grey; with Wynkyn de Worde's Treatise of a Galaunt (A.B. 1520 A.D.). Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. With Forewords to the Volume, Notes, and an Index. 8vo.
8. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. II. Part I.

1873.

9. **THE ROXBURGHE BALLADS.** Vol. II. Part II.
10. **BALLADS FROM MANUSCRIPTS.** Vol. II. Part II. Containing Ballads on Queen Elizabeth, Essex, Campion, Drake, Raleigh, Frobisher, Warwick, and Bacon, "the Candlewick Ballads," Poems from the Jackson MS., etc. Edited by W. R. MORFILL, Esq., M.A., with an Introduction to No. 3.

Ballantyne.—**ELEMENTS OF HINDÍ AND BRAJ BHÁKÁ GRAMMAR.** By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected Crown 8vo., pp. 44, cloth. 5s.

Ballantyne.—**FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRIT GRAMMAR;** together with an Introduction to the Hitopadésa. Second edition. Second Impression. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110, cloth. 1873. 3s. 6d.

Bartlett.—**DICTIONARY OF AMERICANISMS:** a Glossary of Words and Phrases colloquially used in the United States. By JOHN R. BARTLETT. Second Edition, considerably enlarged and improved. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. xxxii. and 524, cloth. 16s.

Bate—**A DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE.** Compiled by J. D. BATE. 8vo. cloth, pp. 806. [*In preparation.*]

Beal.—**TRAVELS OF FAH HIAN AND SUNG-YUN,** Buddhist Pilgrims from China to India (400 A.D. and 518 A.D.) Translated from the Chinese, by S. BEAL (B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge), a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Author of a Translation of the Pratimóksha and the Amithâba Sûtra from the Chinese. Crown 8vo. pp. lxxlii. and 210, cloth, ornamental, with a coloured map. 10s. 6d.

Beal.—**A CATENA OF BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES FROM THE CHINESE.** By S. BEAL, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge; a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 436. 1871. 15s.

Beal.—**THE ROMANTIC LEGEND OF SÁKHYA BUDDHA.** From the Chinese-Sanscrit by the Rev. SAMUEL BEAL, Author of "Buddhist Pilgrims," etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 1875. 12s.

Beames.—**OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY.** With a Map, showing the Distribution of the Indian Languages. By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 5s.

Beames.—**NOTES ON THE BHOJPURÍ DIALECT OF HINDÍ,** spoken in Western Behar. By JOHN BEAMES, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumparun. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.

Beames.—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES OF INDIA** (to wit), Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Uriya, and Bengali. By JOHN BEAMES, Bengal C.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Vol. I. On Sounds. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi and 360. 1866.

Vol. II. The Noun and the Pronoun. 8vo. cloth, pp. xh. and 348. [*Nearly ready.*]

Bellairs.—**A GRAMMAR OF THE MARATHI LANGUAGE.** By H. S. K. BELLAIRS, M.A., and LAXMAN Y. ASHKEPARKAR, B.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 90, 5s.

Bellw.—**A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKKHO, OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE,** on a New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, of English and Pukkhto. By H. W. BELLW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super Royal 8vo. pp. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.

Bellew.—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKKHTO OR PUKHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156. cloth. 21s.

Bellew.—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS: a Narrative of a Journey through the Countries of Balochistan, Afghanistan, Khorassan, and Iran, in 1872; together with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoe, Language, and a Record of the Meteorological Observations and Altitudes on the March from the Indus to the Tigris. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., Surgeon Bengal Staff Corps, Author of "A Journal of a Mission to Afghanistan in 1857-58," and "A Grammar and Dictionary of the Pukkhto Language." Demy 8vo. cloth. 14s.

Bellows.—THE BONA-FIDE POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES, on an entirely New System, showing both divisions on the same page, distinguishing the Genders by different types, giving Tabular Conjugations of all the Irregular Verbs, explaining difficulties of Pronunciation. By JOHN BELLOW, Gloucester. Revised and corrected by Auguste Beljame, B.A., University of Paris; Professor, National College, St. Louis; late of the Royal High School, Edinburgh, etc. Alexandre Beljame, M.A. and Fellow of the University of Paris, Professor, Nat. Coll., Louis-le-Grand; Official Interpreter to the Paris Tribunals. and John Sibree, M.A., University of London. 32mo. in Russia case, gilt edges, pp. 574. 1873. £1 10s.

Bellows.—ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY, for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by JOHN BELLOW. With Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. By Professor SUMMERS, King's College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368. cloth. 6s.

Bellows.—OUTLINE DICTIONARY, FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, Explorers, and Students of Language. By MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford. With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. The Vocabulary compiled by JOHN BELLOW. Crown 8vo. Limp morocco, pp. xxxi. and 368. 7s. 6d.

Benfey.—A GRAMMAR OF THE LANGUAGE OF THE VEDAS. By Dr. THEODOR BENFEY. In 1 vol. 8vo., of about 650 pages. [In preparation.]

Benfey.—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296. cloth. 10s. 6d.

Beurmann.—VOCABULARY OF THE TIGRÉ LANGUAGE. Written down by MORITZ VON BEURMANN. Published with a Grammatical Sketch. By Dr. A. MERX, of the University of Jena. pp. viii. and 78, cloth. 8s. 6d.

Bhagavat-Geeta.—See under WILKINS.

Bholanauth Chunder.—THE TRAVELS OF A HINDOO TO VARIOUS PARTS OF BENGAL and Upper India. By BHOLANAUTH CHUNDER, Member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. With an Introduction by J. Talboys Wheeler, Esq., Author of "The History of India." Dedicated, by permission, to His Excellency Sir John Laird Mair Lawrence, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, &c. In 2 volumes, crown 8vo., cloth, pp. xxv. and 440, viii. and 410. 21s.

Bibliotheca Hispano-Americana. A Catalogue of SPANISH BOOKS printed in Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras, The Antilles, Venezuela, Columbia, Ecuador, Peru, Chile, Uruguay, and the Argentine Republic; and of Portuguese Books printed in Brazil. Followed by a Collection of WORKS ON THE ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES OF AMERICA. On sale at the affixed prices, by Tribner & Co. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 184, sewed. 1870. 1s. 6d.

Bibliotheca Indica. A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 231. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 312. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fasc in 8vo., 2s.; in fto., 4s.

- Bigandet.**—THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese, with Annotations. The ways to Nirbhan, and Notice on the Phongyies, or Burmese Monks. By the Right Reverend P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar Apostolic of Ava and Pagan. 8vo. sewed, pp. xi., 538, and v. £2 2s.
- Birch.**—FASTI MONASTIORUM Aevi Saxonici: or, an Alphabetical List of the Heads of Religious Houses in England, previous to the Norman Conquest, to which is prefixed a Chronological Catalogue of Contemporary Foundations. By W. DE GREY BIRCH. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 114. 5s.
- Bleek.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D. Volume I. I. Phonology. II. The Concord. Section I. The Noun. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 322, cloth. 16s.
- Bleek.**—KEYNARD IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PROSOBY OF THE PERSIANS, according to Saifi, Jami, and other Writers. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. Assistant Professor, Calcutta Madrasah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 166. 10s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA AND BRITISH BURMAH. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 12mo. pp. vi. and 1003. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—A TREATISE ON THE RUBA'I entitled Risalah i Tarannah. By AGHA AHMAD 'ALI. With an Introduction and Explanatory Notes, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 11 and 17. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PERSIAN METRES BY SAIFI, and a Treatise on Persian Rhyme by Jami. Edited in Persian, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 62. 3s. 6d.
- Bombay Sanskrit Series.** Edited under the superintendence of G. BÜHLER, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. 1868-70.
1. PANCHATANTRA IV. AND V. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 84, 16. 4s. 6d.
 2. NĀGOJĪBHATṬA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and Various Readings. pp. 116. 8s. 6d.
 3. PANCHATANTRA II. AND III. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 5s. 6d.
 4. PANCHATANTRA I. Edited, with Notes, by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Pp. 114, 53. 7s. 6d.
 5. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANḌIT, M.A. Part I. Cantos I.-VI. 9s.
 6. KĀLIDĀSA'S MĀLAVIKĀGNIMITRA. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANḌIT, M.A. 8s.
 7. NĀGOJĪBHATṬA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās, i.-xxxvii.) pp. 184. 8s.
 8. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PANḌIT, M.A. Part II. Cantos VII.-XIII. 10s. 6d.
 9. NĀGOJĪBHATṬA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās xxxviii.-lxix.) 6s. 6d.
- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL (an old Celt). Demy 12mo. pp. vi. 292, cloth. 1870. 6s.

Bottrell.—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL. With Illustrations by Mr. JOSEPH BLIGHT. Second Series. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 300. 6s.

Bayce.—A GRAMMAR OF THE KAFFIR LANGUAGE.—By WILLIAM B. BOYCE, Wesleyan Missionary. Third Edition, augmented and improved, with Exercises, by WILLIAM J. DAVIS, Wesleyan Missionary. 12mo., pp. xii. and 164, cloth. 8s.

Bowditch.—SUFFOLK SURNAMES. By N. I. BOWDITCH. Third Edition, 8vo. pp. xvi. and 758, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Bretschneider.—ON THE KNOWLEDGE POSSESSED BY THE ANCIENT CHINESE OF THE ARAB AND ARABIAN COLONIES, and other Western Countries mentioned in Chinese Books. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician of the Russian Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1871. 1s.

Brhat-Sanhita (The).—See under Kern.

Brockie.—INDIAN PHILOSOPHY. Introductory Paper. By WILLIAM BROCKIE, Author of "A Day in the Land of Scott," etc., etc. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1872. 6d.

Brown.—THE DERVISHES; OR, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM. By JOHN P. BROWN, Secretary and Dragoman of the Legation of the United States of America at Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14s.

Brown.—CARNATIC CHRONOLOGY. The Hindu and Mahomedan Methods of Reckoning Time explained: with Essays on the Systems; Symbols used for Numerals, a new Titular Method of Memory, Historical Records, and other subjects. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society; late of the Madras Civil Service; Telugu Translator to Government; Senior Member of the College Board, etc.; Author of the Telugu Dictionaries and Grammar, etc. 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 90. 10s. 6d.

Brown.—SANSKRIT PROSODY AND NUMERICAL SYMBOLS EXPLAINED. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Buddhaghosha's Parables: translated from Burmese by Captain H. T. ROGERS, R.E. With an Introduction containing Buddha's Dhammapadam, or, Path of Virtue; translated from Pali by F. MAX MÜLLER. 8vo. pp. 378, cloth. 12s. 6d.

Burgess.—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA. Report of the First Season's Operations in the Belgām and Kaladgi Districts. Jan. to May, 1874. By JAMES BURGESS. 4to. pp. 54. With 56 photographs and lith. plates.

Burnell.—CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS. By A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., Madras Civil Service. PART 1. *Vedic Manuscripts*. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1870. 2s.

Burnell.—THE SĀMAVIDHĀNABRĀHMAṆA (being the Third Brāhmana) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyana, an English Translation, Introduction, and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL. Volume I.—Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.

Burnell.—THE VAJASANEYABRĀHMAṆA (being the Eighth Brāhmana) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyana, a Preface and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliii., 12, and xii., with 2 coloured plates. 10s. 6d.

Burnell.—THE DEVATĀDHYĀYABRĀHMAṆA (being the Fifth Brāhmana) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text edited, with the Commentary of Sāyana, an Index of Words, etc., by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. 8vo. and Trans., pp. 34. 5s.

Burnell.—ELEMENTS OF SOUTH-INDIAN PALEOGRAPHY, from the 4th to the 17th century A.D. By A. C. BURNELL. 4to. boards, pp. 98. With 30 plates. 1875. £2 2s.

Buttmann.—A GRAMMAR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT GREEK. By A. BUTTMANN. Authorized translation by Prof J. H. Thayer, with numerous additions and corrections by the author. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 474. 1873. 14s.

Calcutta Review.—THE CALCUTTA REVIEW. Published Quarterly. Price 8s. 6d.

Caldwell.—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE DRAVIDIAN, OR SOUTH-INDIAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES. By the Rev. R. CALDWELL, LL.D. A Second, corrected, and enlarged Edition. In 1 Vol. 8vo. [In the Press.]

Callaway.—IZINGANEKWANE, NENSUMANSUMANE, NEZINDABA, ZABANTU (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus). In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. HENRY CALLAWAY, M.D. Volume I., 8vo. pp. xiv. and 378, cloth. Natal, 1866 and 1867. 16s.

Callaway.—THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.

Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128, sewed. 1868. 4s.

Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127, sewed. 1869. 4s.

Part III.—Isinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.

Part IV.—On Medical Magic and Witchcraft. [In preparation.]

Calligaris.—LE COMPAGNON DE TOUS, OU DICTIONNAIRE POLYGLOTTE. Par le Colonel LOUIS CALLIGARIS, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 746. Turin. £4 4s.

Campbell.—SPECIMENS OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA, including Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. By Sir G. CAMPBELL, M.P. Folio, paper, pp. 308. 1874. £1 11s. 6d.

Carpenter.—THE LAST DAYS IN ENGLAND OF THE RAJAH RAMMOHUN ROY. By MARY CARPENTER, of Bristol. With Five Illustrations. 8vo. pp. 272, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Carr.—అంధ్రలోకీకృతచంద్రిక. A COLLECTION OF TELUGU PROVERBS, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanscrit Proverbs printed in the Devnāgarī and Telugu Characters. By Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement, royal 8vo. pp. 488 and 148. 31s. 6d.

Catlin.—O-KEE-PA. A Religious Ceremony of the Mandans. By GEORGE CATLIN. With 13 Coloured Illustrations. 4to. pp. 80, bound in cloth, gilt edges. 14s.

Chalmers.—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 2s. 6d.

Chalmers.—THE SPECULATIONS ON METAPHYSICS, POLITY, AND MORALITY OF "THE OLD PHILOSOPHER" LAU TSE. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by John Chalmers, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, xx. and 62. 4s. 6d.

Chalmers.—AN ENGLISH AND CANTONESE POCKET-DICTIONARY, for the use of those who wish to learn the spoken language of Canton Province. By JOHN CHALMERS, M.A. Third edition. Crown 8vo., pp. iv. and 146. Hong Kong, 1871. 15s.

Charnock.—**LUDUS PATRONYMICES**; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Charnock.—**VERBA NOMINALIA**; or Words derived from Proper Names. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph. Dr. F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14s.

Charnock.—**THE PEOPLES OF TRANSYLVANIA.** Founded on a Paper read before THE ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, on the 4th of May, 1869. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Demy 8vo. pp. 86, sewed. 1870. 2s. 6d.

Chaucer-Society's Publications. Subscription, two guineas per annum.

1868. *First Series.*

CANTERBURY TALES. Part I.

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS. named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS. of the Tales, and in the old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS. of the "Moveable Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the substitutes for them.

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	154.
IV.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	Gg. 4. 27.
V.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	Oxford.
VI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
VII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	861.

Nos. II. to VII. are separate Texts of the 6-Text edition of the Canterbury Tales, Part I.

1868. *Second Series.*

1. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic notation of all spoken sounds, by means of the ordinary printing types. Including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's *Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower*, and Reprints of the Rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1621. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xyith, xvith, and xviiith centuries.
2. **ESSAYS ON CHAUCER; HIS WORDS AND WORKS.** Part I. 1. Ebert's Review of Sandras's *Étude sur Chaucer, considéré comme Imitateur des Trouvères*, translated by J. W. Van Rees Hoets, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, and revised by the Author.—II. A Thirteenth Century Latin Treatise on the *Chilindre*: "For by my chilindre it is prime of day" (*Shipman's Tale*). Edited, with a Translation, by Mr. EDMUND BROCK, and illustrated by a Woodcut of the Instrument from the Ashmole MS. 1522.
3. A **TEMPORARY PREFACE** to the Six-Text Edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. Part I. Attempting to show the true order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, etc., etc. By F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge.

1869. *First Series.*

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, Cook's, and Gamelyn's Tales: Ellesmere MS.

IX. " " " " Hengwrt "

X. " " " " Cambridge "

XI. " " " " Corpus "

XII. " " " " Petworth "

XIII. " " " " Lansdowne "

These are separate issues of the 6-Text Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II.

Chaucer Society's Publications—continued.1869. *Second Series.*

4. **ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part II.

1870. *First Series.*

- XIV. **CANTERBURY TALES**. Part II. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in six parallel Texts.

1870. *Second Series.*

5. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations on the Pronunciation of xivth and xvth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspeare, Salesbury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary.

1871. *First Series.*

- XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS. above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.
- XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, &c., &c.: Ellesmere MS.
- XVII. " " " " Cambridge "
- XVIII. " " " " Corpus "
- XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.
- XX. The Man of Law's Tales, from the Lansdowne MS. (each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)
- XXI. A Parallel-text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I. :—'The Deth of Blaunche the Duchesse,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS. 16, and Tanner MS. 346; 'the compleynt to Pite,' 'the Parliament of Foules,' and 'the Compleynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.
- XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I., containing 'The Parliament of Foules,' from three MSS.
- XXIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I., containing 1. two MS. fragments of 'The Parliament of Foules;' 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legende of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences, 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, 1. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chauciers;' 2. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS. written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.
- XXIV. A One-text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I., containing: 1. The Deth of Blaunche the Duchesse, 2. The Compleynt to Pite, 3. The Parliament of Foules; 4. The Compleynt of Mars; 5. The A B C, with its original from De Guileville's *Pelerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS. by M. Paul Meyer).

1871. *Second Series.*

6. **TRIAL FORE-WORDS** to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time). By FREDK. J. FURNIVALL. Part I. (This Part brings out, for the first time, Chaucer's long early but hopeless love)

1872. *First Series.*

- XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS. above named, and with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.
- XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS., with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

Chaucer Society's Publications—continued.

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS., with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS., with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe; otherwise called Bred and Mylk for Children, addressed to his Son Lowys by Geoffrey Chaucer. Edited by the Rev. WALTER W. SKRAT, M.A.

1872. *Second Series.*

7. ORIGINALS AND ANALOGUES of some of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

Part 1. 1. The original of the Man of Law's Tale of Constance, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Arundel MS. 56, ab 1340 A.D., collated with the later copy, ab 1400, in the National Library at Stockholm; copied and edited, with a translation, by Mr EDMUND BROCK. 2. The Tale of "Merelaus the Emperor," from the Early-English version of the *Gesta Romanorum* in Harl. MS. 7333; and 3 Part of Matthew Paris's *Vita Offe Primi*, both stories, illustrating incidents in the Man of Law's Tale. 4. Two French Fabliaux like the Reeve's Tale. 5. Two Latin Stories like the Friar's Tale.

1873. *First Series.*

XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V., containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

1873. *Second Series.*8. Albertano of Brescia's *Liber Consilii et Consolationis*, A.D. 1246 (the Latin source of the French original of Chaucer's *Melibe*), edited from the MSS. by Dr. THOR SUNDAY.1874. *First Series.*

XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI., containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.

XXXII. to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS.

1874. *Second Series.*9. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part II.: 3. John of Hoveden's *Practica Childmatri*, edited from the MS. with a translation, by Mr. E. BROCK. 4. Chaucer's use of the final -e, by JOSEPH PAYNE, Esq. 5. Mrs. E. Barrett-Browning on Chaucer: being those parts of her review of the *Book of the Poets*, 1842, which relate to him; here reprinted by leave of Mr. Robert Browning. 6. Professor Bernhard Ten-Brink's critical edition of Chaucer's *Complainte to Pite*.1875. *First Series.*

XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII., the Second Nun's, Canon's Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.

XXXVIII. to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS. bringing all up to the Parson's Tale.

XLIV. A detailed Comparison of the *Troilus and Cryseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. MICHAEL ROSSSETTI, Esq., and with a print of the *Troilus* from the Harleian MS. 3943. Part I.

XLV. An alphabetical list of Chaucer's rymes in the Canterbury Tales, as shown by the Ellesmere MS., by HENRY CROMIE, Esq. [*Ready in 1875.*]

1875. *Second Series.*

10. ORIGINALS AND ANALOGUES of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II.

6. Alphonsus of Lincoln, a Story like the *Priores's Tale*. 7. How Reynard caught Chanticleer, the source of the *Nun's Priest's Tale*. 8. Two Italian Stories, and a Latin one, like the *Pardoner's Tale*. 9. The Tale of the Priest's Bladder, a story like the *Summoner's Tale*, being 'Li dis de le Vecie a Prestre.'

Chaucer Society's Publications—continued.

par Jakes de Basiv. 10. Petrarch's Latin Tale of Griseldis (with Boccaccio's Story from which it was re-told), the original of the *Clerk's Tale*. 11. Five Versions of a Pear-tree Story like that in the *Merchant's Tale*. 12. Four Versions of The Life of Saint Cecilia, the original of the *Second Nun's Tale*.

11. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV.
12. Life Records of Chaucer. Part I., The Robberies of Chaucer by Richard Brereky and others at Westminster, and at Hatcham, Surrey, on Tuesday, Sept. 6, 1390, with some account of the Robbers, from the Enrolments in the Public Record Office. By WALFORD D. SELBY, Esq., of the Public Record Office.

Childers.—A PĀLI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Sanskrit Equivalents, and with numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by ROBERT CÆSAR CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. First Part, pp. 1-276. Imperial 8vo. Double Column. 24s.

The first Pali Dictionary ever published. The Second Part, completing the Work, is nearly ready.

Childers.—A PĀLI GRAMMAR FOR BEGINNERS. By ROBERT C. CHILDERS. In 1 vol. 8vo. cloth. [In preparation.]

Childers.—NOTES ON THE SINHALESE LANGUAGE. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By R. C. CHILDERS. Demy 8vo. 8d., pp. 16. 1873. 1s.

China Review; OR, NOTES AND QUERIES ON THE FAR EAST. Published bi-monthly. Edited by N. B. DENNY. 4to. Subscription, £1 10s. per volume.

Chintamon.—A COMMENTARY ON THE TEXT OF THE BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ; or, the Discourse between Krishna and Arjuna of Divine Matters. A Sanscrit Philosophical Poem. With a few Introductory Papers. By HURRYCHUND CHINTAMON, Political Agent to H. H. the Guicowar Mulhar Rao Maharajah of Baroda. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 118. 6s.

Christaller.—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, TSHI, (ASANTE), AKRA; Tshi (Chwee), comprising as dialects Akán (Asanté, Akém, Akuapém, etc.) and Fánté; Akra (Accra), connected with Adangme; Gold Coast, West Africa.

Enyiresi, Twi né Nkrañ	Eñlki, Oñlki ké Gā
nsem - asekyere - ñhūma.	wiempi - aññitšōm - wolo.

By the Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER, Rev. C. W. LOCHER, Rev. J. ZIMMERMANN. 16mo. 7s. 6d.

Clarke.—TEN GREAT RELIGIONS: an Essay in Comparative Theology. By JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 528. 1871. 14s.

Clarke.—MEMOIR ON THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF EGYPTIAN, COPTIC, AND URB. By HYDE CLARKE, Cor. Member American Oriental Society; Mem. German Oriental Society, etc., etc. Demy 8vo. 8d., pp. 32. 2s.

Clarke.—RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHAEOLOGY, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By HYDE CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.

Colebrooke.—THE LIFE AND MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS OF HENRY THOMAS COLEBROOKE. The Biography by his Son, Sir T. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., M.P., The Essays edited by Professor Cowell. In 3 vols.

Vol. I. The Life. With Portrait and Map. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xli. and 492. 14s.

Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. - 544, and x. - 520. 1873. 28s.

Coleridge.—A GLOSSARIAL INDEX to the Printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. By HERBERT COLERIDGE, Esq. 8vo. cloth. pp. 104, 2s. 6d.

Collocão de Vocabulos e Frases usados na Provincia de S. Pedro, do Rio Grande do Sul, no Brasil. 12mo. pp. 32, sewed. 1s.

Contopoulos.—A LEXICON OF MODERN GREEK-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH MODERN GREEK. By N. CONTOPOULOS.

Part I. Modern Greek-English. 8vo. cloth, pp. 460. 12s.

Part II. English-Modern Greek. 8vo. cloth, pp. 582. 15s.

Conway.—THE SACRED ANTHOLOGY. A Book of Ethnical Scriptures. Collected and edited by M. D. CONWAY. 4th edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 480. 12s.

Cowell.—AN INTRODUCTION TO PRAKRIT GRAMMAR. With a List of Common Irregular Prakrit Words. By Prof. E. B. COWELL. 8vo. pp. 40.

[In preparation.]

Cunningham.—THE ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA. I. The Buddhist Period, including the Campaigns of Alexander, and the Travels of Hwen-Tsang. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, Major-General, Royal Engineers (Bengal Retired). With thirteen Maps. 8vo. pp. xx. 590, cloth. 1870. 28s.

Cunningham.—THE BHILSA TOPES; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opening and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa. By Brev.-Major Alexander Cunningham, Bengal Engineers. Illustrated with thirty-three Plates. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. 370, cloth. 1854. 21s.

Cunningham.—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA. Four Reports, made during the years 1862-63-64-65. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, O.S.I., Major-General, etc. With Maps and Plates. Vols 1 to 4. 8vo. cloth. £4 16s.

Dalton.—DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY OF BENGAL. By EDWARD TUTE DALTON, O.S.I., Colonel, Bengal Staff Corps, etc. Illustrated by Lithograph Portraits copied from Photographs. 3s Lithograph Plates. 4to. half-calf, pp. 340. £6 6s.

D'Alwis.—BUDDHIST NIRVĀNA; a Review of Max Müller's Dhammapade. By JAMES D'ALWIS, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. x. and 140. 6s.

D'Alwis.—PALI TRANSLATIONS. Part First. By JAMES D'ALWIS, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1s.

D'Alwis.—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALI, AND SINHALESE LITERARY WORKS OF CEYLON. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., Advocate of the Supreme Court, &c., &c. In Three Volumes. Vol. I., pp. xxii. and 244, sewed. 1870. 8s. 6d. [Vols. II. and III. in preparation.]

Delepierre.—SUPERCHERIES LITTÉRAIRES, PASTICHES SUPPOSITIONS D'AUTEUR, DANS LES LETTRES ET DANS LES ARTS. PAR OCTAVE DELEPIERRE. Fcap. 4to. paper cover, pp. 328. 14s.

Delepierre.—TABLEAU DE LA LITTÉRATURE DU CENTON, CHEZ LES ANCIENS et chez les Modernes. Par Octave Delepierre. 2 vols. small 4to. paper cover, pp. 324 and 318. 21s.

Delepierre.—ESSAI HISTORIQUE ET BIBLIOGRAPHIQUE SUR LES RÉBUS. Par Octave Delepierre. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. With 15 pages of Woodcuts. 1870. 3s. 6d.

Dennys.—CHINA AND JAPAN. A complete Guide to the Open Ports of those countries, together with Peking, Yeddo, Hong Kong, and Macao; forming a Guide Book and Vade Mecum for Travellers, Merchants, and Residents in general, with 56 Maps and Plans. By WM. FREDERICK MAYNDS, F.R.G.S. H.M.'s Consular Service; N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service; and CHARLES KING, Lieut. Royal Marine Artillery. Edited by N. B. DENNYS. In one volume. 8vo. pp. 600, cloth £2 2s.

Dennys.—A HANDBOOK OF THE CANTON VERNACULAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Being a Series of Introductory Lessons, for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, M.R.A.S., Ph.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 4, 195, and 31. £1 10s.

Dinkard (The).—The Original Pehlwi Text, the same transliterated in Zend Characters. Translations of the Text in the Gujrati and English Languages; a Commentary and Glossary of Select Terms. By CESHOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRANJEE SUNJANA. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth. £1 1s.

Döhne.—A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY, etymologically explained, with copious illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE. Royal 8vo. pp. xiii. and 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1857. 21s.

Döhne.—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE, Missionary to the American Board, C.F.M. 8vo. pp. 208, cloth. Pietermaritzburg, 1866. 5s.

Doolittle.—A VOCABULARY AND HANDBOOK OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Romanized in the Mandarin Dialect. In Two Volumes comprised in Three Parts. By Rev. JUSTUS DOOLITTLE, Author of "Social Life of the Chinese." Vol. I. 4to. pp. viii. and 548. Vol. II. Parts II. and III., pp. vii. and 695. £1 11s. 6d. each vol.

Douglas.—CHINESE-ENGLISH, DICTIONARY OF THE VERNACULAR OR SPOKEN LANGUAGE OF AMOY, with the principal variations of the Chang-Chew and Chin-Chew Dialects. By the Rev. CARSTAIRS DOUGLAS, M.A., LL.D., (Glasg., Missionary of the Presbyterian Church in England. 1 vol. High quarto, cloth, double columns, pp. 632. 1873. £3 3s.

Dowson.—A GRAMMAR OF THE URDU OR HINDUSTANI LANGUAGE. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 264. 10s. 6d.

Dowson.—A HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani, Staff College. Crown 8vo. pp. 100. Limp cloth, 2s. 6d.

Early English Text Society's Publications. Subscription, one guinea per annum.

1. **EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS.** In the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 16s.
2. **ARTHUR (about 1440 A.D.).** Edited by F. J. FURNIVAL, Esq., from the Marquis of Bath's unique MS. 4s.
3. **ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREVE TRACTATE CONCERNING YE OFFICE AND DEWTIE OF KYNGIS, etc.** By WILLIAM LAUDER. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
4. **SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT (about 1320-30 A.D.).** Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 10s.
5. **OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIE AND CONGRUITIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE;** a treatise, not shorter than necessary, for the Schooles, by ALEXANDER HUME. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
6. **LANCELOT OF THE LAIK.** Edited from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (ab. 1500), by the Rev. WALTER W. SKELAT, M.A. 8s.
7. **THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS, an Early English Song,** of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. MORRIS, Esq. 8s.
8. **MORTE ARTHURE; the Alliterative Version.** Edited from ROBERT THORNTON'S unique MS. (about 1440 A.D.) at Lincoln, by the Rev. GEORGE PERRY, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

- 9.⁶ ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTACIONES AND CORRECCIONES OF SOME IMPERFECCIONES OF IMPRESSIONES OF CHAUCER'S WORKES, reprinted in 1598; by FRANÇOIS THYNNE. Edited from the unique MS. in the Bridgewater Library. By G. H. KINGSLEY, Esq., M.D. 4s.
10. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. Part I. 2s. 6d.
11. THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Edited from the first edition by JOHN SKOTT, in 1552, by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. Part I. 3s.
12. THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE, a Merry Tale, by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
13. SEINTE MARHERETE, þr MEIDEN ANT MARTYR. Three Texts of ab. 1200, 1310, 1330 A.D. First edited in 1862, by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., and now re-issued. 2s.
14. KYNG HORN, with fragments of Floriz and Blaunchefur, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Edited from the MSS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY. 3s. 6d.
15. POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS, from the Lambeth MS. No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.
16. A TRETICK IN ENGLISH breuely drawe out of þ book of Quintis esencija in Latyn, þ Hermys þ prophete and king of Egipt after þ flood of Noc, fader of Philosophis, hadde by reuelacion of an aungil of God to him sente. Edited from the Sloane MS. 73, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
17. PARALLEL EXTRACTS FROM 29 MANUSCRIPTS OF PIERS PLOWMAN, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. SKEAT, M.A. 1s.
18. HALL MEIDENHEAD, about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. 1s.
19. THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.
20. SOME TREATISES BY RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440 A.D.), by Rev. GEORGE G. PERRY, M.A. 1s.
21. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Part II. Edited by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
22. THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LUSIGNEN. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
23. DAN MICHEL's AYENBITE OF INWYTT, or Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 10s. 6d.
24. HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS, and Other Religious Poems. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 853, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 3s.
25. THE STACIONS OF ROME, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness, with Clene Maydenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
26. RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE. Containing Dan Jon Gaytryng's Sermon; The Abbaye of S. Spirit; Sayne Jon, and other pieces in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1460 A.D.), by the Rev. G. PERRY, M.A. 2s.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

27. **MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM** : a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language, by PETER LEVINS (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 12s.
28. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN**, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest. 1362 A.D., by WILLIAM LANGLAND. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations, by Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
29. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES.** (Sawles Warde and the Wofunge of Ure Lauerd : Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes. By RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series.* Part I. 7s.
30. **PIERS, THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE** (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 2s.
31. **INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS.** By JOHN MYRO. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II., by EDWARD PEACOCK, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.
32. **THE BABEES BOOK, Aristotle's A B C, Urbanitatis, Stans Puer ad Mensam, The Lytille Childrenes Lytil Boke** THE BOOKS OF NURTURE of Hugh Rhodes and John Russell, Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Kervynge, The Booke of Demeanor, the Boke of Curtaeye, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, etc., etc. With some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, and some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge. 15s.
33. **THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY, 1372.** A Father's Book for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by THOMAS WRIGHT Esq., M.A., and Mr. WILLIAM ROSSITER. 8s.
34. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES.** (Sawles Warde, and the Wofunge of Ure Lauerd. Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series.* Part 2. 8s.
35. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3.** The Historie of ane Nobil and Wailzeand Sqvyer, WILLIAM MELDRUM, umqvhyle Laird of Cleische and Byndia, compylit be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY of the Mont *alias* Lyon King of Armes. With the Testament of the said Willhame Meldrum, Squyer, compylit alsua be Sir Dauid Lyndesay, etc. Edited by F. HALL, D.C.L. 2s.
36. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR.** A Prose Romance (about 1450-1460 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in the University Library, Cambridge, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. With an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. STUART GLENNIE, Esq. Part III. 1869. 12s.
37. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART IV.** Ane Satyre of the thrie estaits, in commendation of vertew and vituperation of vyce. Maid be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY, of the Mont, *alias* Lyon King of Armes. At Edinaburgh. Printed be Robert Charteris, 1602. Cum privilegio regis. Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
38. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS THE PLOWMAN**, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest, Secundum Wit et Resoun, by WILLIAM LANGLAND (1377 A.D.). The "Crowley" Text; or Text B. Edited from MS. Laud Misc. 581, collated with MS. Rawl. Poet. 38, MS. B. 16. 17. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. Dd. I. 17. in the Cambridge University Library, the MS. in Oriel College, Oxford, MS. Bodley 814, etc. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s. 6d.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

39. THE "GEST HISTORIALE" OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY. An Alliterative Romance, translated from Guido De Colonna's "Hystoria Troiana." Now first edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, by the Rev. GEO. A. PANTON and DAVID DONALDSON. Part I. 10s. 6d.
40. ENGLISH GILDS. The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds: Together with the olde usages of the cite of Wynehestre; The Ordinances of Worcester; The Office of the Mayor of Bristol; and the Customary of the Manor of Tottenhall-Regis. From Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late TOULMIN SMITH, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, ON THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF GILDS, by LUSO BRENTANO, Doctor Juris Utriusque et Philosophiæ. 21s.
41. THE MINOR POEMS OF WILLIAM LAUDER, Playwright, Poet, and Minister of the Word of God (mainly on the State of Scotland in and about 1568 A.D.; that year of Famine and Plague). Edited from the Unique Originals belonging to S. CHRISTIE-MILLER, Esq., of Britwell, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Tria. Hall, Camb. 3s.
42. BERNARDUS DE CURA REI FAMILIARIS, with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., KK 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.
43. RATIS RAVING, and other Moral and Religious Pieces, in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Cambridge University Library MS. KK 1. 5, by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 3s.
44. JOSEPH OF ARIMATHIE: otherwise called the Romance of the Seint Graal, or Holy Grail: an alliterative poem, written about A.D. 1350, and now first printed from the unique copy in the Vernon MS. at Oxford. With an appendix, containing "The Lyfe of Joseph of Armathy," reprinted from the black-letter copy of Wynkyn de Worde; "De sancto Joseph ab Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1516; and "The Lyfe of Joseph of Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1520. Edited, with Notes and Glossarial Indices, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKELT, M.A. 5s.
45. KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE. With an English translation, the Latin Text, Notes, and an Introduction Edited by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD; SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION AND CROSS-POEMS. In Old English of the Eleventh, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translations, and Glossarial Index. By RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
47. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART V. The Minor Poems of Lyndesay. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. 3s.
48. THE TIMES' WHISTLE: OR, A NEWE DAUNCE of Seven Satires, and other Poems. Compiled by R. C. GENT. Now first Edited from MS. Y. 8. 8. in the Library of Canterbury Cathedral; with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. 6s.
49. AN OLD ENGLISH MISCELLANY, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
50. KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE. Edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation. By HENRY SWEET, Esq., Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10s.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

51. *DE LAFLADE OF ST. JULIANA*, from two old English Manuscripts of 1230 A.D. With renderings into Modern English, by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE and EDMUND BROCK. Edited by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. Price 2s.
52. *PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE*, from the unique MS., ab. 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. LODGE. Part I. 10s.
53. *OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES*, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.
54. *THE VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN*, Text C (completing the three versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative poems: Richard the Redeles (by WILLIAM, the author of the *Vision*); and The Crowned King; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
55. *GENERYDES*, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part I. 8s.
56. *THE GEST HISTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY*, translated from Guido de Colonna, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10s. 6d.
57. *THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"* in four Texts, from MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I. with two photo-lithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 10s. 6d.
58. *THE BLICKLING HOMILIES*, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a Photolithograph). Part I. 8s.
59. *THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI,"* in four Texts, from MS. Cotton Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 15s.
60. *MEDITACYUNS ON THE SOPER OF OUR LORDE* (perhaps by ROBERT OF BRUNNE). Edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2s. 6d.

Extra Series. Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.

1. *THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE* (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alisaunder, translated from the Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliv. and 323. £1 6s.
2. *ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION* with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xvth, xviith, and xviiith centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

3. ^o CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xli. and 58. 5s.
4. THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE; composed in the reign of Edward I., about A.D. 1280. Formerly edited by Sir F. MADDEN for the Roxburghe Club, and now re-edited from the unique MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKRAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 160. 10s.
5. CHAUCER'S TRANSLATION OF BOETHIUS'S "DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIE." Edited from the Additional MS. 10,340 in the British Museum. Collated with the Cambridge Univ. Libr. MS. li. 3. 21. By RICHARD MORRIS. 8vo. 12s.
6. THE ROMANCE OF THE CHEVELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by HENRY H. GIBBS, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 38. 3s.
7. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the XIIIth and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.
8. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACHADEMY, by Sir HUMPHREY GILBERT. A Booke of Precedence, The Ordering of a Funerall, etc. Varying Versions of the Good Wife, The Wise Man, etc., Maxims, Lydgate's Order of Fools, A Poem on Heraldry, Occleve on Lords' Men, etc., Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. With Essays on Early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD, Esq. 8vo. 13s.
9. THE FRATERNITY OF VACABONDES, by JOHN AWDELEY (licensed in 1560-1, imprinted then, and in 1565), from the edition of 1575 in the Bodleian Library. A Caueat or Warening for Common Cursetors vulgarly called Vagabones, by THOMAS HARMAN, ESQUIRE. From the 3rd edition of 1567, belonging to Henry Huth, Esq., collated with the 2nd edition of 1567, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and with the reprint of the 4th edition of 1543. A Sermon in Praise of Thieves and Thievery, by PAMSON HABEN OR HYBERDYNE, from the Lansdowne MS. 98, and Cotton Vesp. A. 25. Those parts of the Groundworke of Conny-catching (ed. 1592), that differ from *Harman's Caueat*. Edited by EDWARD VILES & F. J. FURNIVALL. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
10. THE FYRST BOKE OF THE INTRODUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE, made by Andrew Borde, of Physycke Doctor. A COMPENDYOUS REGYMENT OF A DYETARY OF HELTH made in Mountpyllier, compiled by Andrew Boorde, of Physycke Doctor. BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE: a treatyse made, answerynge the treatyse of Doctor Borde upon Berdes. Edited, with a life of Andrew Boorde, and large extracts from his Breuyary, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Camb. 8vo. 18s.
11. THE BRUCE; or, the Book of the most excellent and noble Prince, Robert de Broys. King of Scots: compiled by Master John Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen. A.D. 1376. Edited from MS. Q 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487; collated with the MS. in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and with Hart's Edition, printed A.D. 1616; with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKRAT, M.A. Part I. 8vo. 12s.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

12. **ENGLAND IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE EIGHTH.** A Dialogue Between Cardinal Pole and Thomas Lupset, Lecturer in Rhetoric at Oxford. By THOMAS STARKLEY, Chaplain to the King. Edited, with Preface, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWFER. And with an Introduction, containing the Life and Letters of Thomas Starkley, by the Rev. J. S. BRADWEN, M.A. Part II. 12s.
- (Part I., Starkley's Life and Letters, is in preparation.)*
13. **A SUPPLICATION FOR THE BEGGARS.** Written about the year 1529, by SIMON FISH. Now re-edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL. With a Supplication to our moste Soueraigne Lorde Kynge Henry the Eyght (1544 A.D.), A Supplication of the Poore Commons (1546 A.D.), The Decaye of England by the great multitude of Shepe (1550-3 A.D.). Edited by J. MEADOWS COWFER. 6s.
14. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations of the Pronunciation of the xivth. xvth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspeare, Salebury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary. 10s.
15. **ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS**, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, etc., 1550-1 A.D. Edited by J. M. COWFER, Esq. 12s.
16. **A TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE** addressed to his son Lewis, by Geoffrey Chaucer, A.D. 1391. Edited from the earliest MSS. by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s.
17. **THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE**, 1549, A.D., with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 10s.
18. **THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE**, etc. Part II. 8s.
19. **OUR LADIES MYROURE**, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24s.
20. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of Sires Robiers de Borbon. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part I. 8s.
21. **BARBOUR'S BRUCE**. Part II. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 4s.
22. **HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAYNT OF RODERYCK MORS**, somtyme a gray Fryre, unto the Parliament Howse of Inghland his naturall Country, for the Redressse of certen wicked Lawes, cruel Customs, and cruel Decrees (ab. 1542); and **THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITE OF LONDON**, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Edited by J. M. COWFER, Esq. 9s.
23. **ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. 10s.
24. **LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of Sires Robiers de Borbon. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part II. 10s.
- Edda Saemundar Hinns Froda—The Edda of Saemund the Learned.** From the Old Norse or Icelandic. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Part I. with a Mythological Index. 12mo. pp. 152, cloth, 3s. 6d. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s.; or in 1 Vol. complete, 7s. 6d.

- Edkins.**—CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY. An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo, pp. xxiii.—403, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—A VOCABULARY OF THE SHANGHAI DIALECT. By J. EDKINS. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 181. Shanghai, 1869. 21s.
- Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL CHINESE, as exhibited in the Shanghai Dialect. By J. EDKINS, B.A. Second edition, corrected. 8vo., half-calf, pp. viii. and 226. Shanghai, 1868. 21s.
- Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE, commonly called the Mandarin Dialect. By JOSEPH EDKINS. Second edition. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 279. Shanghai, 1864. £1 10s.
- Eger and Grime;** an Early English Romance. Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By JOHN W. HALE, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, and FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 1 vol. 4t., pp. 64, (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.
- Eitel.**—HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM. By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, of the London Missionary Society. Crown 8vo. pp. viii., 224, cl., 18s.
- Eitel.**—SKETCHES FROM LIFE AMONG THE HAKKAS OF SOUTHERN CHINA. By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, Hong-Kong. [In preparation.]
- Eitel.**—FENG-SHUI: or, The Rudiments of Natural Science in China. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A., Ph.D. Demy 8vo., sewed, pp. vi. and 84. 6s.
- Eitel.**—BUDDHISM: its Historical, Theoretical, and Popular Aspects. In The Lectures. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A. Ph.D. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 5s.
- Elliot.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA, as told by its own Historians. The Muhammadan Period. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., East India Company's Bengal Civil Service, by Prof. JOHN DOWN, M.R.A.S., Staff College, Sandhurst.
- Vols. I. and II. With a Portrait of Sir H. M. Elliot. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 542, x. and 580, cloth. 18s. each.
- Vol. III. 8vo. pp. xii. and 627, cloth. 24s.
- Vol. IV. 8vo. pp. x. and 563, cloth. 21s.
- Vol. V. 8vo. pp. xii. and 576, cloth. 21s.
- Vol. VI. 8vo. pp. viii. and 574, cloth. 1875. 21s.
- Elliot.**—MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, FOLKLORE, AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA; being an amplified Edition of the original Supplementary Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late Sir HENRY M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., of the Hon. East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. Edited, revised, and re-arranged, by JOHN BEAMES, M.R.A.S., Bengal Civil Service, Member of the German Oriental Society, of the Asiatic Societies of Paris and Bengal, and of the Philological Society of London. In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 398, cloth. With two Lithographic Plates, one full-page coloured Map, and three large coloured folding Maps. 36s.
- Ellis.**—ON NUMERALS, as Signs of Primeval Unity among Mankind. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 94. 3s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—THE ASIATIC AFFINITIES OF THE OLD ITALIANS. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and author of "Ancient Routes between Italy and Gaul." Crown 8vo. pp. iv. 166, cloth. 1870. 5s.
- Ellis.**—PERUVIA SCYTHICA. The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 6s.

English and Welsh Languages.—THE INFLUENCE OF THE ENGLISH AND Welsh Languages upon each other, exhibited in the Vocabularies of the two Tongues. Intended to suggest the importance to Philologists, Antiquaries, Ethnographers, and others, of giving due attention to the Celtic Branch of the Indo-Germanic Family of Languages. Square, pp. 30, sewed. 1869. 1s.

English Dialect Society's Publications. Subscription, 10s. 6d. per annum.

1873.

1. Series B. Part 1. Reprinted Glossaries. Containing a Glossary of North of England Words, by J. H.; five Glossaries, by Mr. MARSHALL; and a West-Riding Glossary, by Dr. WILLAN. 7s. 6d.
2. Series A. Bibliographical. A List of Books illustrating English Dialects. Part I. Containing a General List of Dictionaries, etc.; and a List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England. 4s.
3. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part I. Containing a Glossary of Swaledale Words. By Captain HARLAND. 4s.

1874.

4. Series D. The History of English Sounds. By H. SWEET, Esq. 4s. 6d.
5. Series B. Part II. Reprinted Glossaries. Containing seven Provincial English Glossaries, from various sources. 7s.
6. Series B. Part III. Ray's Collection of English Words not generally used, from the edition of 1691; together with Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Re-arranged and newly edited by Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT. 8s.

Etherington.—THE STUDENT'S GRAMMAR OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE. By the Rev. W. ETHERINGTON, Missionary, Benares. Second edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv., 256, and xlii., cloth. 1873. 12s.

Ethnological Society of London (The Journal of the). Edited by Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., President of the Society; GEORGE BUSK, Esq., F.R.S.; Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, Bart., F.R.S.; Colonel A. LANE FOX, Hon. Sec.; THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., Hon. Sec.; HYDE CLARKE, Esq.; Sub-Editor; and Assistant Secretary, J. H. LAMPREY, Esq. Published Quarterly.

Vol. I., No. 1. April, 1869. 8vo. pp. 88, sewed. 3s.

Vol. I., No. 2. July, 1869. 8vo. pp. 117, sewed. 3s.

Vol. I., No. 3. October, 1869. pp. 137, sewed. 3s.

Vol. I., No. 4. January, 1870. 8vo. pp. 98, sewed. 3s.

Vol. II., No. 1. April, 1870. 8vo. pp. 96, sewed. 3s.

Vol. II., No. 2. July, 1870. 8vo. pp. 95, sewed. 3s.

Vol. II., No. 3. October, 1870. 8vo. pp. 176, sewed. 3s.

Vol. II., No. 4. January, 1871. 8vo. pp. 524, sewed. With a Coloured folded Map, and Seven full-page Illustrations. 3s.

Faber.—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the ANALECTS, GREAT LEARNING, and DOCTRINE OF THE MEAN, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon CONFUCIUS and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhénish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Moellendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1876. 12s. 6d.

Facsimiles of Two Papyri found in a Tomb at Thebes. With a Translation by SAMUEL BIRCH, LL.D., F.S.A., Corresponding Member of the Institute of France, Academies of Berlin, Heroulanum, etc., and an Account of their Discovery. By A. HENRY RHIND, Esq., F.S.A., etc. In large folio, pp. 30 of text, and 16 plates coloured, bound in cloth. 21s.

Fausbøll.—THE DASARATHA-JĀTAKA, being the Buddhist Story of King Rāma. The original Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. FAUSBØLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.

Fausbøll.—FIVE JĀTAKAS, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the original Pāli Text, accompanied with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBØLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 72. 6s.

Fausböll.—TEN JĀTAKAS. The Original Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiii. and 128. 7s. 6d.

Fausböll.—JĀTAKA. See under JĀTAKA.

Fiske.—MYTHS AND MYTH-MAKERS: Old Tales and Superstitions interpreted by Comparative Mythology. By JOHN FISCHE, M.A., Assistant Librarian, and late Lecturer on Philosophy at Harvard University. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 282. 10s. 6d.

Foss.—NORWEGIAN GRAMMAR, with Exercises in the Norwegian and English Languages, and a List of Irregular Verbs. By FRITHJOF FOSS, Graduate of the University of Norway. Crown 8vo., pp. 50, cloth limp. 2s.

Foster.—PRE-HISTORIC RACES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. By J. W. FOSTER, LL.D., Author of the "Physical Geography of the Mississippi Valley," etc. With 72 Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 416. 14s.

Furnivall.—EDUCATION IN EARLY ENGLAND. Some Notes used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Meals in the Olden Time," for the Early English Text Society. By FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1s.

Garrett.—A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA, illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. By JOHN GARRETT. 8vo. pp. x. and 798. cloth. 28s.

Garrett.—SUPPLEMENT TO THE ABOVE CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA. By JOHN GARRETT, Director of Public Instruction at Mysore. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. 7s. 6d.

God.—BOOK OF GOD. By G. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I.: The Apocalypse, pp. 647. 12s. 6d.—Vol. II. An Introduction to the Apocalypse, pp. 752. 14s.—Vol. III. A Commentary on the Apocalypse, pp. 854. 16s.

God.—THE NAME OF GOD IN 405 LANGUAGES. 'Αγνόου Θεού. 32mo. pp. 64, sewed. 2d.

Goldstücker.—A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH, extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. Wilson, with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. 6s. each.

Goldstücker.—PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Imperial 8vo. pp. 268, cloth. £2 2s.

Goldstücker.—ON THE DEFICIENCIES IN THE PRESENT ADMINISTRATION OF HINDU LAW; being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER, Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.

Gover.—THE FOLK-SONGS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. By CHARLES E. GOVER. 8vo. pp. xxiii. and 299, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Grammatography.—A MANUAL OF REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. BALLHORN. Royal 8vo. pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be commended with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pushto).	Czechian (or Bohemian).	Hebrew (current hand).	Polish.
Amharic.	Danish.	Hebrew (Judeo-Ger- [man].)	Pushto (or Afghar).
Anglo-Saxon.	Demotic.	Hungarian.	Romanic (Modern Greek)
Arabic.	Estrangelo.	Illyrian.	Russian.
Arabic Ligatures.	Ethiopic.	Irish.	Runes.
Araucan.	Etruscan.	Italian (Old).	Samaritan.
Archaic Characters.	Georgian.	Japanese.	Sanscrit.
Armenian.	German.	Lettish.	Servian.
Assyrian Cuneiform.	Glagolitic.	Mantahu.	Slavonic (Old).
Bengali.	Gothic.	Median Cuneiform.	Soubian (or Wendish).
Bohemian (Czechian).	Greek.	Modern Greek (Romanic)	Swedish.
Bûgîs.	Greek Ligatures.	Mongolian.	Syriac.
Burmese.	Greek (Archaic).	Nimidian.	Tamil.
Canarese (or Carnâtaca).	Gujerati (or Guzeratte).	Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic).	Telugu.
Chinese.	Hieratic.	Palmyrenian.	Tibetan.
Coptic.	Hieroglyphics.	Persian.	Turkish.
Croat-Glagolitic.	Hebrew.	Persian Cuneiform.	Wallachian.
Cufic.	Hebrew (Archaic).	Phœnician.	Wendish (or Sorbian).
Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic)	Hebrew (Rabbinical).		Zend.

Grassmann.—*WÖRTERBUCH ZUM RIG-VEDA.* VON HERMANN GRASSMANN, Professor am Marienstifts-Gymnasium zu Stettin. Parts I. to IV. 8vo. 5s. each Part. This important work will be completed in 6 Parts.

Green.—*SHAKESPEARE AND THE EMBLEM-WRITERS: an Exposition of their Similarities of Thought and Expression.* Preceded by a View of the Emblem-Book Literature down to A.D. 1618. By HENRY GREEN, M.A. In one volume, pp. xvi. 572, profusely illustrated with Woodcuts and Photolith. Plates, elegantly bound in cloth gilt, large medium 8vo. £1 11s. 6d; large imperial 8vo. 1870. £2 12s. 6d.

Grey.—*HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY*, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classified, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.

- Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo pp. 186. 7s 6d.
- Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 2s.
- Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 1s.
- Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 1s. 6d.
- Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. p. 12. 6d.
- Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I. Australia). 8vo. no. 84. 1s.
- Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 3s. 6d.
- Vol. II. Part 4 (continuation).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-184. 3s. 6d.
- Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.
- Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 386.

Grey.—*MAORI MEMENTOS: being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S.* With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By CH. OLIVER B. DAVIS. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s.

Griffin.—*THE RAJAS OF THE PUNJAB.* Being the History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. By LEFEL H. GRIFFIN, Bengal Civil Service; Under Secretary to the Government of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," etc. Second edition. Royal 8vo., pp. xiv. and 630. 21s.

Griffith.—*SORNES FROM THE RAMAYANA, MEGHADUTA, ETC.* Translated by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xviii., 244, cloth. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Preface—Ayodhya—Ravan Doomed—The Birth of Rama—The Hair apparent—Manthara's Gossip—Dusaratha's Oath—The Step-mother—Mother and Son—The Triumph of Love—Farewell—The Hermit's Son—The Trial of Truth—The Forest—The Rape of Sita—Rama's Despair—The Messenger Cloud—Kumbhakarna—The Suppliant Dove—True Glory—Feed the Poor—The Wise Scholar.

- Griffith.**—THE RĀMĀYAN OF VĀLMĪKI. Translated into English verse.
 By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Bēnāres College. Vol. I., containing Books I. and II. Demy 8vo pp. xxxii. 440, cloth. 1879. 18s.
 — Vol. II., containing Book II., with additional Notes and Index of Names. Demy 8vo. pp. 504, cloth. 18s.
 — Vol. III. Demy 8vo. pp. v. and 371, cloth. 1872. 15s.
 — Vol. IV. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 432. 1873. 18s.
 — Vol. V. (Completing the Work.) Demy 8vo. pp. 368, cloth. 1875. 15s.
- Grout.**—THE ISIZULU: a Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. Lewis GROUT. 8vo. pp. lii. and 432, cloth. 21s.
- Gubernatis.**—ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studi Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.
- Gundert.**—A MALAYALAM AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. H. GUNDELT, D. Ph. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 1116. £2 10s.
- Hafiz.**—THE POEMS OF HAFIZ OF SHIRĀZ. Selected and Translated from the Persian by HERMAN BICKNELL. In One magnificent Volume, in small 4to., printed on fine stout plate paper, with appropriate Oriental Bordering in gold and colour, and Illustrations by J. R. Herbert, R.A. [In preparation.]
- Haldeman.**—PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH: a Dialect of South Germany with an Infusion of English. By S. S. HALDEMAN, A.M., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 8vo. pp. viii. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.
- Hans Breitmann Ballads.**—See under LELAND.
- Hassoun.**—THE DIWAN OF HATĪM TAĪ. An Old Arabic Poet of the Sixth Century of the Christian Era. Edited by R. HASSOUN. With Illustrations. 4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.
- Haswell.**—GRAMMATICAL NOTES AND VOCABULARY OF THE PEGUAN LANGUAGE. To which are added a few pages of Phrases, etc. By Rev. J. M. HASWELL. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 15s.
- Haug.**—THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAF. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshangi Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS., with an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts and Translations of the Gosht-i Fryano and Hadokht Nask. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Assisted by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Published by order of the Bombay Government. 8vo sewed, pp. lxxx., v., and 316. £1 5s.
- Haug.**—A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOROASTER (Yasna 45), with remarks on his age. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.
- Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmins on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers, and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc., etc. In 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. Contents, Samakrit Text, with Preface, Introductory Essay, and a Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312. Vol. II. Translation with Notes, pp. 544. £2 2s.
- Haug.**—AN OLD ZAND-PAHLAVI GLOSSARY. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPIJI, High-priest of the Papia in Malwa, India. Revised with Notes and Introduction by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., late Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, Foreign Member of the Royal Bavarian Academy. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132. 15s.

Haug.—AN OLD PAHLAVI-PAZAND GLOSSARY. Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPJI ASA, High Priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Revised and Enlarged, with an Introductory Essay on the Pahlavi Language, by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. pp. xvi. 152, 268, sewed. 1870. 28s.

Heavyside.—AMERICAN ANTIQUITIES; or, the New World the Old, and the Old World the New. By JOHN T. C. HEAVYSIDE. 8vo. pp. 46, sewed. 1s. 6d.

Hepburn.—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Second edition. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii., 632 and 201. 8s. 8s.

Hepburn.—JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Abridged by the Author from his larger work. Small 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 206. 1873. 12s. 6d.

Hernisz.—A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION IN THE ENGLISH AND CHINESE LANGUAGES, for the use of Americans and Chinese in California and elsewhere. By STANISLAS HERNISZ. Square 8vo. pp. 274, sewed. 10s. 6d.

The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups, engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions to China.

Hincks.—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. E. HINCKS, D.D., Hon. M.R.A.S. 8vo., pp. 44, sewed. 1s.

History of the Sect of Maharajahs; or, VALLABHACHARYAS IN WESTERN INDIA. With a Steel Plate. 8vo. pp. 384, cloth. 12s.

Hodgson.—ESSAYS ON THE LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, AND RELIGION OF NEPAL AND TIBET; together with further Papers on the Geography, Ethnology, and Commerce of those Countries. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepal. Reprinted with Corrections and Additions from "Illustrations of the Literature and Religion of the Buddhists," Serampore, 1844; and "Selections from the Records of the Government of Bengal," No. XXVII, Calcutta, 1857. Royal 8vo cloth, pp. 288. 14s.

Hoffmann.—SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 3s.

Hoffmann.—A JAPANESE GRAMMAR. By J. J. HOFFMANN, Ph. Doc., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences, etc., etc. Published by command of His Majesty's Minister for Colonial Affairs. Imp. 8vo. pp. viii. 352, sewed. 18s.

Howse.—A GRAMMAR OF THE CREE LANGUAGE. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeway Dialect. By JOSEPH HOWSE, Esq., F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d.

Hunter.—A COMPARATIVE DICTIONARY OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA AND HIGH ASIA, with a Dissertation, based on The Hodgson Lists, Official Records, and Manuscripts. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., M.R.A.S., Honorary Fellow, Ethnological Society, of Her Majesty's Bengal Civil Service. Folio, pp. vi. and 224, cloth. £2 2s.

Hunter.—STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF THE PROVINCES OF BENGAL. By W. W. HUNTER, LL.D., Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India, etc., Author of 'The Annals of Rural Bengal,' etc. In 6 vols. Demy 8vo. [Shortly.]

Ikhwān-uṣṣafā.—IKHWĀNU-S SAFĀ; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY. Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustāni by Professor J. DOWSON, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 156, cloth. 7s.

Indian Antiquary (The).—A Journal of Oriental Research in Archaeology, History, Literature, Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Folklore, etc. Edited by JAMES BURGESS, M.R.A.S., F.R.G.S. 4to. Published 12 numbers per annum. Subscription £2.

Inman.—ANCIENT PAGAN AND MODERN CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM EXPOSED AND EXPLAINED. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xl. and 148. 1874. 7s. 6d.

Inman.—ANCIENT FAITHS EMBODIED IN ANCIENT NAMES. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Vol. I. Second edition. With 4 plates and numerous woodcuts. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xlv. and 792. 1872. £1 10s.

Vol. II. Second Edition. With 9 plates and numerous woodcuts. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 1028. 1873. £1 10s. [Vol. III. in preparation.

Jaiminiya-Nyāya-Mālā-Vistara.—See under AUCTORES SANSKRITI.

Jataka (The), together with its Commentary. Now first published in Pali, by V. FAUSBELL, with a Translation by R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon Civil Service. To be completed in five volumes. Text. Vol. I. Part I. Roy. 8vo. sewed, pp. 224. 7s. 6d.

Jenkins's Vest-Pocket Lexicon.—AN ENGLISH DICTIONARY of all except Familiar Words; including the principal Scientific and Technical Terms, and Foreign Money, Weights and Measures. By JAMES JENKINS. 64mo., pp. 564, cloth. 1s. 6d.

Johnson.—ORIENTAL RELIGIONS, AND THEIR RELATION TO UNIVERSAL RELIGION. By SAMUEL JOHNSON. Large 8vo., pp. vi. and 802, handsomely bound in cloth. 24s.

Kern.—THE ĀRYABHATIYA, with the Commentary Bhatadipikā of Paramadīvara, edited by Dr. H. KERN. 4to. pp. xii. and 107. 9s.

Kern.—THE BHĀT-SANHITA; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. KERN, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Leyden. Part I. 8vo pp. 50, stitched. Parts 2 and 3 pp. 51-154. Part 4 pp. 155-210. Part 5 pp. 211-266. Part 6 pp. 267-330. Price 2s. each part. [Will be completed in Nine Parts.

Khīrad-Afroz (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavī Hafiz'd-dīn. A new edition of the Hindūstānī Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindūstānī at the late East India Company's College at Haileybury. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 10s.

Kidd.—CATALOGUE OF THE CHINESE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By the Rev. S. KIDD. 8vo. pp. 58, sewed. 1s.

Kielhorn.—A GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE. By F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in Deccan College. Registered under Act xiv. of 1867. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 260. cloth. 1870. 10s. 6d.

Kilgour.—THE HEBREW OR IBERIAN RACE, including the Pelasgians, the Phenicians, the Jews, the British, and others. By HENRY KILGOUR. 8vo. sewed, pp. 76. 1872. 2s. 6d.

Kistner.—BUDDHA AND HIS DOCTRINES. A Bibliographical Essay. By OTTO KISTNER. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.

Koran (The). Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, A.H. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 942. 7s. 6d.

Kroeger.—THE MINNESINGER OF GERMANY. By A. E. KROEGER. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 284. 7s.

Contents.—Chapter I. The Minnesinger and the Minnesong.—II. The Minneley.—III. The Divine Minnesong.—IV. Walther von der Vogelweide.—V. Ulrich von Lichtenstein.—VI. The Metrical Romances of the Minnesinger and Gottfried von Strassburg's 'Tristan and Isolde.'

Lacombe.—DICTIONNAIRE ET GRAMMAIRE DE LA LANGUE DES CRIS, par le Rév. Père ALB. LACOMBE. 8vo. paper, pp. ix. and 713, iv. and 190. 21s.

Laghu Kaumudī. A Sanskrit Grammar. By Varadarāja. With an English Version, Commentary, and References. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Principal of the Sanskrit College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 424, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

- Lee.**—A TRANSLATION OF THE BALĀVATĀR: a Native Grammar of the Pali Language. With the Romanised Text, the Nagari Text, and Copious Explanatory Notes. By LEONEL F. LEE. In one vol. 8vo. (*In preparation*).
- Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exegetical Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. In seven vols.
- Vol. I. containing Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. 8vo. pp. 526, cloth. £2 2s.
 - Vol. II., containing the Works of Mencius. 8vo. pp. 634, cloth. £2 2s.
 - Vol. III. Part I. containing the First Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Tang, the Books of Yu, the Books of Hea, the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 280, cloth. £2 2s.
 - Vol. III. Part II. containing the Fifth Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. pp. 281—736, cloth. £2 2s.
 - Vol. IV. Part I. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Lessons from the States; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 182—244. £2 2s.
 - Vol. IV. Part II. containing the First Part of the She-King, or the Minor Odes of the Kingdom, the Greater Odes of the Kingdom, the Sacrificial Odes and Praise-Songs, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 540. £2 2s.
 - Vol. V. Part I. containing Dukes Yin, Hwan, Chwang, Min, Ht, Wan, Senen, and Oh'ing; and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xii., 148 and 410. £2 2s.
 - Vol. V. Part II. Contents:—Dukes Seang, Ch'aon, Ting, and Gal, with Tso's Appendix, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 526. £2 2s.
- Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. Translated into English. With Preliminary Essays and Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D.
- Vol. I. The Life and Teachings of Confucius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 10s. 6d.
 - Vol. II. The Life and Works of Mencius. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 412. 12s.
 - Vol. III. The She King, or Book of Ancient Chinese Poetry, with a literal Translation and in English Verse. [*In the press.*]
- Leigh.**—THE RELIGION OF THE WORLD. By H. STONE LEIGH. 12mo. pp. xii. 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.
- Leitner.**—THE RACES AND LANGUAGES OF DARDISTAN. By G. W. LEITNER, M.A., Ph.D., late on Special Duty in Kashmir. In 1 Vol., 4to. cloth. With Maps, numerous Illustrations. [*Shortly.*]
- Leland.**—THE ENGLISH GIPSIES AND THEIR LANGUAGE. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 276. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—THE BREITMANN BALLADS. THE ONLY AUTHORIZED EDITION. Complete in 1 vol., including Nineteen Ballads illustrating his Travels in Europe (never before printed), with Comments by Fritz Schwackenhammer. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. handsomely bound in cloth, pp. xxviii. and 292. 6s.
- HANS BREITMANN'S PARTY.** With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Tenth Edition. Square, pp. xvi. and 74, sewed. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN'S CHRISTMAS.** With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 80, sewed. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN AS A POLITICIAN.** By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN IN CHURCH.** With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. Leland. With an Introduction and Glossary. Second edition. Square, pp. 80, sewed. 1870. 1s.
- HANS BREITMANN AS AN UHLAN.** Six New Ballads, with a Glossary. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.

The first four Parts may be had in one Volume:—

BREITMANN BALLADS. *Four Series complete.* CONTENTS:—Hans Breitmann's Party. Hans Breitmann's Christmas. Hans Breitmann as a Politician. Hans Breitmann in Church. With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. With Introductions and Glossaries. Square, pp. 300, cloth. 1870. 4s. 6d.

Iceland.—**FUSANG**; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Gr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 7s. 6d.

Iceland.—**ENGLISH GIPSY SONGS.** In Rommany, with Metrical English Translations. By CHARLES G. LELAND, Author of "The English Gipsies," etc.; Prof. E. H. PALMER; and JANET TUCKER. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 276. 7s. 6d.

Leonowens.—**THE ENGLISH GOVERNESS AT THE SIAMESE COURT**; being Recollections of six years in the Royal Palace at Bangkok. By ANNA HARRIET LEONOWENS. With Illustrations from Photographs presented to the Author by the King of Siam. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 332. 1870. 12s.

Leonowens.—**THE ROMANCE OF SIAMESE HAREM LIFE.** By Mrs. ANNA H. LEONOWENS, Author of "The English Governess at the Siamese Court." With 17 Illustrations, principally from Photographs, by the permission of J. Thomson, Esq. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 278. 14s.

Lobscheid.—**ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY**, with the Punti and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., etc. Folio, pp. viii. and 2016. In Four Parts. 40s. 8s.

Lobscheid.—**CHINESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY**, Arranged according to the Radicals. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., &c. 1 vol. Imp. 8vo. double columns, pp. 600, bound. £2 8s.

Ludewig (Hermann E.)—**THE LITERATURE OF AMERICAN ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES.** With Additions and Corrections by Professor WM. W. TURNER. Edited by NICOLAS TRÜNNER. 8vo. fly and general Title, 2 leaves; Dr. Ludewig's Preface, pp. v.—viii.; Editor's Preface, pp. iv.—xii.; Biographical Memoir of Dr. Ludewig, pp. xiii.—xiv.; and Introductory Biographical Notices, pp. xiv.—xxiv., followed by List of Contents. Then follow Dr. Ludewig's Bibliotheca Glottica, alphabetically arranged, with Additions by the Editor, pp. 1—209; Professor Turner's Additions, with those of the Editor to the same, also alphabetically arranged, pp. 210—246; Index, pp. 247—266; and List of Errata, pp. 267, 268. Handsomely bound in cloth. 10s. 6d.

Macgowan.—**A MANUAL OF THE AMOY COLLOQUIAL.** By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, of the London Missionary Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvii. and 200. Amoy, 1871. £1 1s.

MacLay and Baldwin.—**AN ALPHABETIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE IN THE FOOCHEW DIALECT.** By Rev. R. S. MACLAY, D.D., of the Methodist Episcopal Mission, and Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, A.M., of the American Board of Mission. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 1132. Foochow, 1871. £4 4s.

Maha-Vira-Charita; or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Rama. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhūti. By JOHN PICKFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s.

Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).—**THE PIZAND AND SANSKRIT TEXTS** (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pizand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Roman, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pizand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.

Manava-Kalpa-Sutra; being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letter-press and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. £4 4s.

Manipula Vocabulorum; A Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. By Peter Levins (1570) Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 370, cloth. 14s.

- Manning.**—AN INQUIRY INTO THE CHARACTER AND ORIGIN OF THE POSSESSIVE AUGMENT in English and in Cognate Dialects. By the late JAMES MANNING, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.
- March.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xl and 253. 1873. 10s.
- Markham.**—QUICHUA GRAMMAR and DICTIONARY. Contributions towards a Grammar and Dictionary of Quichua, the Language of the Yucas of Peru; collected by CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.S.A., Corr. Mem. of the University of Chile. Author of "Cuzco and Lima," and "Travels in Peru and India." In one vol. crown 8vo., pp. 223, cloth. £1. 11s. 6d.
- Markham.**—OLLANTA: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. Text, Translation, and Introduction. By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 128, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Markham.**—A MEMOIR OF THE LADY ANA DE OSORIO, Countess of Chinchon, and Vice-Queen of Peru, A.D. 1629-39. With a Plea for the Correct Spelling of the Chinchona Genus. By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, C.B., F.R.S., Commendador da Real Ordem de Christo, Socius Academiæ Cæsariæ Naturæ Curiosorum Cognomen Chinchon. Small 4to, pp. 112. With a Map, 2 Plates, and numerous Illustrations. Roxburghe binding. 28s.
- Marsden's Numismata Orientalia.** New Edition. Part I. Ancient Indian Weights. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., etc., etc. With a Plate and Map of the India of Manu. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. 84. 9s. 6d.
- Mason.**—BURMAH: its People and Natural Productions; or Notes on the Nations, Fauna, Flora, and Minerals of Tenasserim, Pegu, and Burmah. By Rev. F. MASON, D.D., M.R.A.S., Corresponding Member of the American Oriental Society, of the Boston Society of Natural History, and of the Lyceum of Natural History, New York. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 914, cloth. Rangoon, 1860. 30s.
- Mason.**—THE PALI TEXT OF KACHCHAYANO'S GRAMMAR, WITH ENGLISH ANNOTATIONS. By FRANCIS MASON, D.D. I. The Text Aphorisms, 1 to 673. II. The English Annotations, including the various Readings of six independent Burmese Manuscripts, the Singalese Text on Verba, and the Cambodian Text on Syntax. To which is added a Concordance of the Aphorisms. In Two Parts. 8vo. sewed, pp. 208, 75, and 28. Toongoo, 1871. £1 11s. 6d.
- Mathews.**—ABRAHAM BEN EZRA'S UNEDITED COMMENTARY ON THE CANTICLES, the Hebrew Text after two MS., with English Translation by H. J. MATHEWS, B.A., Exeter College, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. cloth limp, pp. x, 34, 24. 2s. 6d.
- Mathurâprasâda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdû, and Hindi, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdû and Hindi in the Roman Character. By MATHURÂPRASÂDA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares., 8vo. pp. xv. and 1330, cloth. Benares, 1865. £2 2s.
- Mayers.**—ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE LAMAIST SYSTEM IN TIBET, drawn from Chinese Sources. By WILLIAM FREDERICK MAYERS, Esq., of Her Britannic Majesty's Consular Service, China. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. 1869. 1s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—THE CHINESE READER'S MANUAL. A Handbook of Biographical, Historical, Mythological, and General Literary References. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H. B. M.'s Legation at Peking, F.R.G.S., etc., etc. Demy 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 440. £1 5s.
- Medhurst.**—CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES, literally translated into English, with a view to promote commercial-intercourse and assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. A new and enlarged Edition. 8vo. pp. 226. 18s.

- Megha-Duta (The).** (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kālidāsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. The Vocabulary by FRANCIS JOHNSON, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Honourable the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 180. 10s. 6d.
- Memoirs** read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1863.
1864. 8vo. pp. 542, cloth. 21s.
- Memoirs** read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1865-6.
Vol. II. 8vo., pp. x. 464, cloth. 21s.
- Mitra.**—THE ANTIQUITIES OF ORIASSA. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA. Vol. I. Published under Orders of the Government of India. Folio, cloth, pp. 180. With a Map and 36 Plates. £4 4s.
- Moffat.**—THE STANDARD ALPHABET PROBLEM; or the Preliminary Subject of a General Phonic System, considered on the basis of some important facts in the Sechwana Language of South Africa, and in reference to the views of Professors Lepsius, Max Müller, and others. A contribution to Phonetic Philology. By ROBERT MOFFAT, junr., Surveyor, Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 174, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Molesworth.**—A DICTIONARY, MARATHI AND ENGLISH. Compiled by J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEORGE and THOMAS CANDY. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. By J. T. MOLESWORTH. Royal 4to. pp. xxx and 922, boards. Bombay, 1857. £3 3s.
- Molesworth.**—A COMPENDIUM OF MOLESWORTH'S MARATHI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By BABA PADMANJI. Small 4to., pp. xii. and 482, cloth. 16s.
- Morley.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of the HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS in the ARABIC and PERSIAN LANGUAGES preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Morrison.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By the Rev. R. MORRISON, D.D. Two vols. Vol. I. pp. x. and 762; Vol. II. pp. 828, cloth. Shanghai, 1865. £6 6s.
- Muhammed.**—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by DR. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. One volume containing the Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Another volume, containing Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately. The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipzig, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.
- Muir.**—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by JOHN MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D.
- Vol. I. Mythical and Legendary Accounts of the Origin of Caste, with an Inquiry into its existence in the Vedic Age. Second Edition, re-written and greatly enlarged. 8vo. pp. xx. 532, cloth. 1868. 21s.
- Vol. II. The Trans-Himalayan Origin of the Hindus, and their Affinity with the Western Branches of the Aryan Race. Second Edition, revised, with Additions. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 512, cloth. 1871. 21s.
- Vol. III. The Vedas. Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. pp. xxxii. 312, cloth. 1868. 16s.
- Vol. IV. Comparison of the Vedic with the later representations of the principal Indian Deities. Second Edition Revised. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 524, cloth. 1873. 21s.
- Vol. V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age. 8vo. pp. xvi. 492, cloth, 1870. 21s.

- Müller.**—THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Samhita, translated and explained. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Fellow of All Souls' College; Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford; Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Volume I. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. 12s. 6d.
- Müller.**—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA, in Samhitá and Pada Texts, without the Commentary of Sáyana. Edited by Prof. MAX MÜLLER. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. 1704, paper. £3 3s.
- Müller.**—LECTURE ON BUDDHIST NIHILISM. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford; Member of the French Institute, etc. Delivered before the General Meeting of the Association of German Philologists, at Kiel, 28th September, 1869. (Translated from the German.) Sewed. 1869. 1s.
- Nagananda; OR THE JOY OF THE SNAKE-WORLD.** A Buddhist Drama in Five Acts. Translated into English Prose, with Explanatory Notes, from the Sanskrit of Sri-Harsha-Deva. By PALMER BOYD, B.A., Sanskrit Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by Professor COWELL. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 100, cloth. 4s. 6d.
- Nayler.**—COMMONSENSE OBSERVATIONS ON THE EXISTENCE OF RULES (not yet reduced to System in any work extant) regarding THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE; on the pernicious effects of yielding blind obedience to so-called authorities, whether DICTIONARY-COMPILERS, GRAMMAR-MAKERS, or SPELLING-BOOK MANUFACTURERS, instead of examining and judging for ourselves on all questions that are open to investigation; followed by a Treatise, entitled PRONUNCIATION MADE EASY; also an ESSAY ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF PROPER NAMES. By B. S. NAYLER, accredited Elocutionist to the most celebrated Literary Societies in London. 8vo. pp. iv. 148, boards. 1869. 5s.
- Newman.**—A DICTIONARY OF MODERN ARABIC—1. Anglo-Arabic Dictionary. 2. Anglo-Arabic Vocabulary. 3. Arabo-English Dictionary. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. In 2 vols. crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 376—464, cloth. £1 1s.
- Newman.**—A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC, consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts, in a European Type. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London; formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Post 8vo. pp. xx. and 192, cloth. London, 1866. 6s.
- Newman.**—THE TEXT OF THE IGUVINE INSCRIPTIONS, with interlinear Latin Translation and Notes. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, late Professor of Latin at University College, London. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 64, sewed. 2s.
- Newman.**—ORTHOËPY: or, a simple mode of Accenting English, for the advantage of Foreigners and of all Learners. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1869. 1s.
- Nodal.**—ELEMENTOS DE GRAMÁTICA QUICHUA Ó IDIOMA DE LOS YNCAS. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora, Sociedad de Filántropos para mejorar la suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Por el Dr. JOSE FERNÁNDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 441. Appendix, pp. 9. £1 5s.
- Nodal.**—LOS VINCULOS DE OLLANTA Y CUSI-KOYLLOR. DRAMA EN QUICHUA. Obra Compilada y Espurgada con la Version Castellana al Frente de su Texto por el Dr. JOSE FERNÁNDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora Sociedad de Filántropos para Mejorar la Suerte de los Aborígenes Peruanos. Roy. 8vo. bds. pp. 70. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Notley.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES. By EDWIN A. NOTLEY. Crown oblong 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 7s. 6d.

Nutt.—**FRAGMENTS OF A SAMARITAN TARGUM.** Edited from a Bodleian MS. With an Introduction, containing a Sketch of Samaritan History, Dogma, and Literature. By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii., 172, and 84. With Plate. 1874. 15s.

Nutt.—**A SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE.** Published as an Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum." By J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 5s.

Nutt.—**TWO TREATISES ON VERBS CONTAINING FREELE AND DOUBLE LETTERS** by R. Jehuda Hayug of Fez, translated into Hebrew from the original Arabic by R. Moses Gikatilia, of Cordova; with the *Treatise on Punctuation* by the same Author, translated by Aben Ezra. Edited from Bodleian MSS., with an English Translation by J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 312. 1870. 7s. 6d.

Ollanta: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. See under MARKHAM and under NODAL.

Oriental, The.—A Monthly Magazine devoted to the Affairs of India, Turkey, Central Asia, Burmah, China, Japan, The Straits, Australia, etc. 8vo. 2s. each number to June, 1875; 1s. each number from July, 1875.

Oriental Congress.—Report of the Proceedings of the Second International Congress of Orientalists, held in London, 1874. Royal 8vo. paper, pp. 76. 5s.

Oriental Text Society.—(*The Publications of the Oriental Text Society.*)

1. **THEOPHANIA; or, Divine Manifestations of our Lord and Saviour.** By EUSEBIUS, Bishop of Cæsarea. Syriac. Edited by Prof. S. LEE. 8vo. 1842. 15s.
2. **ATHANASIUS'S FESTAL LETTERS,** discovered in an ancient Syriac Version. Edited by the Rev. W. CURETON. 8vo. 1848. 15s.
3. **SHAHRASTANI: Book of Religious and Philosophical Sects,** in Arabic. Two Parts. 8vo. 1842 and 1846. 30s.
4. **UMDAT AKIDAT AHL AL SUNNAT WA AL TAMAAT; Pillar of the Creed of the Sunnites.** Edited in Arabic by the Rev. W. CURETON. 8vo. 1843. 5s.
5. **HISTORY OF THE ALMOHADES.** Edited in Arabic by Dr. R. P. A. DOZY. 8vo. 1847. 10s. 6d.
6. **SAMA VEDA.** Edited in Sanskrit by Rev. G. STEVENSON. 8vo. 1843. 12s.
7. **DASA KUMARA CHARITA.** Edited in Sanskrit by Professor H. H. WILSON. 8vo. 1846. £1 4s.
8. **MAHA VIRA CHARITA, or a History of Rama.** A Sanskrit Play. Edited by F. H. TRITHEN. 8vo. 1848. 15s.
9. **MAHZAN UL ASHR: The Treasury of Secrets.** By NIZAMI. Edited in Persian by N. BRAND. 4to. 1844. 10s. 6d.
10. **SALAMAN-U-UBSAL; A Romance of Jami (Dshami).** Edited in Persian by F. FALCONER. 4to. 1843. 10s.
11. **MIRKHOND'S HISTORY OF THE ATABEKS.** Edited in Persian by W. H. MURLEY. 8vo. 1850. 12s.
12. **TURFAT-UL-AHRAR; the Gift of the Noble.** A Poem. By Jami (Dshami). Edited in Persian by F. FALCONER. 4to. 1843. 10s.
13. **SPIGILLEGIUM SYRIACUM: containing remains of Bardesan, Meliton, Ambrose and Mara Bar Serapion.** Edited, with English Translation, by W. CURETON. 8vo. 1855. 7s. 6d.

Osburn.—**THE MONUMENTAL HISTORY of EGYPT,** as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. By WILLIAM OSBURN. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xii. and 461; vii. and 443. cloth. £22s.
Vol. I.—From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram.
Vol. II.—From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.

Palmer.—**EGYPTIAN CHRONICLES,** with a harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology, and an Appendix on Babylonian and Assyrian Antiquities. By WILLIAM PALMER, M.A., and late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. 2 vols., 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxiv. and 428, and viii. and 636. 1861. 12s.

Palmer.—**A PERSIAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY.**
By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge.
[In the press.]

Pand-Namah.—**THE PAND-NAMAH; or, Books of Counsels.** By
ADARSH MARRAMPAND. Translated from Pehlevi into Gujerathi, by Harbad
Sheriarjee Dadabboy. And from Gujerathi into English by the Rev. Shapurji
Edalji. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.

Pandit's (A) Remarks on Professor Max Müller's Translation of the
"RIG-VEDA." Sanskrit and English. Fcap. 8vo. sewed. 1870. 6d.

Paspati.—**ÉTUDES SUR LES TCHINGRIANES (GYPSIES) OU BOHÉMIENS DE**
L'EMPIRE OTTOMAN. Par ALEXANDRE G. PASPATI, M.D. Large 8vo. sewed,
pp. xii. and 652. Constantinople, 1871. 28s.

Patell.—**COWASJEE PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY,** containing corresponding
Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindús,
Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By COWASJEE SORABJEE
PATELL. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.

Peking Gazette.—Translation of the Peking Gazette for 1872 and 1873.
8vo. pp. 137 and 124. £1 1s.

Percy.—**BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES.**
Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's
College, Cambridge; and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cam-
bridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, Cambridge, U.S.A.,
W. Chappell, Esq., etc. In 3 volumes. Vol. I., pp. 610, Vol. 2, pp. 681;
Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo. half-bound, £4 4s. Extra demy 8vo. half-bound,
on Whatman's ribbed paper, £6 6s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on What-
man's best ribbed paper, £10 10s. Large 4to., paper covers, on Whatman's
best ribbed paper, £12.

Pierce the Ploughman's Crede (about 1394 Anno Domini). Transcribed
and Edited from the MS. of Trinity College, Cambridge, R. 3, 15. Col-
lated with the MS. Bibl. Reg. 18. B. xvii. in the British Museum, and with
the old Printed Text of 1553, to which is appended "God spede the Plough"
(about 1500 Anno Domini), from the Lansdowne MS. 762. By the
Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge.
pp. xx. and 75, cloth. 1867. 2s. 6d.

Prakrita-Prakasa; or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the
Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha. The first complete edition of the
Original Text with Various Readings from a Collation of Six Manuscripts in
the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society
and the East India House; with copious Notes, an English Translation, and
Index of Prakrit words, to which is prefixed an easy Introduction to Prakrit
Grammar. By EDWARD BYLES COWELL, of Magdalen Hall, Oxford, Pro-
fessor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. Second issue, with new Preface, and corrections.
8vo. pp. xxxii. and 204. 14s.

Priaulx.—**QUESTIONS MOSAÏCÆ; or, the first part of the Book of**
Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions. By OSMOND DE
BEAUVOIR PRIAULX. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12s.

Rámáyan of Válmiki.—Vols. I. and II. See under GRIFFITH.

Ram Jasan.—**A SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY.** Being an
Abridgment of Professor Wilson's Dictionary. With an Appendix explaining
the use of Affixes in Sanskrit. By PANDIT RAM JASAN, Queen's College,
Benares. Published under the Patronage of the Government, N.W.P. Royal
8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 707. 28s.

Ram Raz.—**ESSAY on the ARCHITECTURE of the HINDÚS** By RAM RAZ,
Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore, Corresponding Member of the R.A.S.
of Great Britain and Ireland. With 48 plates. 4to. pp. xiv. and 64, sewed.
London, 1834 £2 2s.

Rask.—A GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE. From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By BENJAMIN THORPE, Member of the Munich Royal Academy of Sciences, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature, Leyden. Second edition, corrected and improved. 18mo. pp. 200, cloth. 5s. 6d.

Rawlinson.—A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, Read before the Royal Asiatic Society, by Major H. C. RAWLINSON. 8vo., pp. 82, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.

Rawlinson.—OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY, from the Inscriptions of Nineveh. By Lieut. Col. RAWLINSON, O.B., followed by some Remarks by A. H. LAYARD, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo., pp. xlv., sewed. London, 1852. 1s.

Renan.—AN ESSAY ON THE AGE AND ANTIQUITY OF THE BOOK OF NABATHÆAN AGRICULTURE. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Shemitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. ERNEST RENAN, Membre de l'Institut. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 148, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Revue Celtique.—THE REVUE CELTIQUE, a Quarterly Magazine for Celtic Philology, Literature, and History. Edited with the assistance of the Chief Celtic Scholars of the British Islands and of the Continent, and Conducted by H. GAILOZ. 8vo. Subscription, £1 per Volume.

Rig-Veda.—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA IN THE SAMHITĀ AND PADA TEXT, without the Commentary of the Sūyana. Edited by Prof. MAX MÜLLER. In 2 vols. 8vo. paper, pp. 1704 £3 3s.

Rig-Veda-Sanhita: THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMAN. Translated and explained by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., LL.D., Fellow of All Souls' College, Professor of Comparative Philology at Oxford, Foreign Member of the Institute of France, etc., etc. Vol. I. HYMNS TO THE MARUTA, OR THE STORM-GODS. 8vo. pp. clii and 264. cloth 1869. 12s. 6d.

Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda, the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. etc. Second Edition, with a Postscript by Dr. FITZEDWARD HALL. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348, price 21s.

Rig-veda Sanhita.—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV., 8vo., pp. 214, cloth. 14s.

A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.

Roe and Fryer.—TRAVELS IN INDIA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By SIR THOMAS ROE and Dr. JOHN FRYER. Reprinted from the "Calcutta Weekly Englishman." 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 7s. 6d.

Rohrig.—THE SHORTEST ROAD TO GERMAN. Designed for the use of both Teachers and Students. By F. L. O. RØHRIG. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. vii. and 225. 1874. 7s. 6d.

Rosny.—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By Professor LEON DE ROSNY. 8vo. pp. 48. 1874 3s.

Rudy.—THE CHINESE MANDARIN LANGUAGE, after Ollendorff's New Method of Learning Languages. By CHARLES RUDY. In 3 Volumes, Vol. I. Grammar. 8vo. pp. 248. £1 1s.

Sabdakalpadruma, the well-known Sanskrit Dictionary of RAJĀH RADHAKANTA DEVA. In Bengali characters. 4to. Parts 1 to 15. (1st course of publication.) 3s. 6d. each part.

Sāma-Vidhāna-Brāhmaṇa. With the Commentary of Sāyana. Edited, with Notes, Translation, and Index, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. Text and Commentary. With Introduction. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.

Sanskrit Works.—A CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT WORKS PRINTED IN INDIA, offered for Sale at the affixed nett prices by TRÜBNER & Co. 16mo. pp. 52. 1s.

Sayce.—AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR FOR COMPARATIVE PURPOSES. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 7s. 6d.

Schele de Vere.—STUDIES IN ENGLISH; or, Glimpses of the Inner Life of our Language. By M. SCHELE DE VERE, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 365. 10s. 6d.

Schele de Vere.—AMERICANISMS: THE ENGLISH OF THE NEW WORLD. By M. SCHELE DE VERE, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. pp. 685, cloth. 12s.

Schleicher.—COMPENDIUM OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN, SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN LANGUAGES. By AUGUST SCHLEICHER. Translated from the Third German Edition by HERBERT BENDALL, B.A., Chr. Coll. Camb. Part I. 8vo. cloth, pp. 184. 7s. 6d.

Schemmell.—EL MUHTAKER; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrout). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1092 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By EMIN IBRAHIM SCHEMELL. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.

Schlagintweit.—BUDDHISM IN TIBET. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. £2 2s.

Schlagintweit.—GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS FROM INDIA AND TIBET, with Native Transcription and Transliteration. By HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT. Forming, with a "Route Book of the Western Himalaya, Tibet, and Turkistan," the Third Volume of H., A., and R. DE SCHLAGINTWEIT'S "Results of a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia." With an Atlas in imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and 293. £4.

Shāpurjī Edaljī.—A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARATĪ LANGUAGE. By SHĀPURJĪ EDALJĪ. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.

Shāpurjī Edaljī.—A DICTIONARY, GUJRATĪ AND ENGLISH. By SHĀPURJĪ EDALJĪ. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. 21s.

Sherring.—THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS. An Account of Benares in Ancient and Modern Times. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.D.; and Prefaced with an Introduction by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations. 21s.

Sherring.—HINDU TRIBES AND CASTES, as represented in Benares. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.B., London, Author of "The Sacred City of the Hindus," etc. With Illustrations. 4to. cloth, pp. xxii. and 405. £4 4s.

Sherring.—THE HISTORY OF PROTESTANT MISSIONS IN INDIA. From their commencement in 1706 to 1871. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., London Mission, Benares. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 482. 16s.

Singh.—SAKHEE BOOK; or, The Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By SIRDAR ATTAR SINGH, Chief of Bhadour. With the author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. 15s.

- Smith.**—A VOCABULARY OF PROPER NAMES IN CHINESE AND ENGLISH. of Places, Persons, Tribes, and Sects, in China, Japan, Corea, Assam, Siam, Burmah, The Straits, and adjacent Countries. By F. China. 4to. half-bound, pp. vi., 72, and x. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Smith.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE MATERIA MEDICA AND NATURAL HISTORY OF CHINA For the use of Medical Missionaries and Native Medical Students. By F. PORTER SMITH, M.B. London, Medical Missionary in Central China. Imp. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 240. 1870. £1 1s.
- Sophocles.**—A GLOSSARY OF LATER AND BYZANTINE GREEK. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 4to., pp. iv. and 624, cloth. £2 2s.
- Sophocles.**—ROMAIC OR MODERN GREEK GRAMMAR. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 196. 7s. 6d.
- Sophocles.**—GREEK LEXICON OF THE ROMAN AND BYZANTINE PERIODS (from B.C. 146 to A.D. 1100). By E. A. SOPHOCLES. Imp. 8vo. pp. xvi. 1188, cloth. 1870. £2 8s.
- Steele.**—AN EASTERN LOVE STORY. KUSA JĀTAKAYA: a Buddhistic Legendary Poem, with other Stories. By THOMAS STEELE, Ceylon Civil Service. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 260. 1871. 6s.
- Stent.**—THE JADE CHAPLET, in Twenty-four Reads. A Collection of Songs, Ballads, etc. (from the Chinese). By GEORGE CARTER STENT, M.N.C.B.R.A.S., Author of "Chinese and English Vocabulary," "Chinese and English Pocket Dictionary," "Chinese Lyrics," "Chinese Legends," etc. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 176. 5s.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY IN THE PEKINESE DIALECT. By G. E. STENT. 8vo. pp. lx and 677. 1871. £1 10s.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY. By G. E. STENT. 16mo. pp. 250. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Stokes.**—BEUNANS MERIASOK. The Life of Saint Meriasok, Bishop and Confessor. A Cornish Drama. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by WHITLEY STOKES. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi., 280, and Facsimile. 1872. 15s.
- Stokes.**—GOIDELICA—Old and Early-Middle Irish Glosses: Prose and Verse. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES. Second edition. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. 192. 18s.
- Stratmann.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from the writings of the XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth centuries. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. Second Edition. 4to., pp. xii. and 594. 1873. In wrapper, £1 11s. 6d.; cloth, £1 14s.
- Stratmann.**—AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE. Edited by FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.
- Strong.**—SELECTIONS FROM THE RUBĀ'ĪY OF SĀDĪ, translated into English Verse. By DAWRONNE MELANTHON STRONG, Captain H.M. 10th Bengal Lancers. 12mo. cloth, pp. ii. and 56. 2s. 6d.
- Surya-Siddhanta (Translation of the).**—A TEXT BOOK OF HINDU ASTRONOMY, with Notes and Appendix, &c. By W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. boards, pp. iv. and 354. £1 11s. 6d.
- Swamy.**—THE DATHĀVANSA; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By M. COOMĀRA SWĀMY, Mudeliār. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Swamy.**—THE DATHĀVANSA; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of *Gotama Buddha. English Translation only. With Notes. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 100. 1874. 6s.
- Swamy.**—SUTTA NIPĀTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMĀRA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.

- Sweet.**—A HISTORY OF ENGLISH SOUNDS, from the Earliest Period, including an Investigation of the General Laws of Sound Change, and full Word Lists. By HENRY SWEET. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 164. 4s. 6d.
- Syed Ahmad.**—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I., Author of the "Mohammedan Commentary on the Holy Bible," Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Life Honorary Secretary to the Aligarh Scientific Society. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and a Coloured Plate, handsomely bound in cloth. 30s.
- Tāittiriya-Prācākhyā.**—See under WHITNEY.
- Tarkavachaspati.**—VACHASPATYA, a Comprehensive Dictionary, in Ten Parts. Compiled by TARANATHA TARKAVACHASPATI, Professor of Grammar and Philosophy in the Government Sanskrit College of Calcutta. An Alphabetically Arranged Dictionary, with a Grammatical Introduction and Copious Citations from the Grammarians and Scholiasts, from the Vedas, etc. Parts I. to VI. 4to. paper. 1873-5. 18s. each Part.
- Technological Dictionary.**—POCKET DICTIONARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS USED IN ARTS AND SCIENCES. English-German-French. (Based on the larger Work by KAHMARSCH. 3 vols. imp. 16mo. 8s. sewed. 10s. 6d. boards.
- The Boke of Nurture.** By JOHN RUSSELL, about 1460-1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Kerpynge. By WYKYN DE WORDE, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By HUGH RHODES, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 56. 1867. 11. 11s. 6d.
- The Vision of William concerning Piers Plowman, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobeat, secundum wit et resoun.** By WILLIAM LANGLAND (about 1362-1380 anno domini). Edited from numerous Manuscripts, with Prefaces, Notes, and a Glossary. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. pp. xlv. and 158, cloth, 1867. Vernon A. Text; Text 7s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Ardeshir Babek, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hājiābād Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—THE CHRONICLES OF THE PATHAN KINGS OF DEHLI. Illustrated by Coins, Inscriptions, and other Antiquarian Remains. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. With numerous Copperplates and Woodcuts. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 467. 1871. 28s.
- Thomas.**—THE REVENUE RESOURCES OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE IN INDIA, from A.D. 1593 to A.D. 1707. A Supplement to "The Chronicles of the Pathan Kings of Delhi." By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. Demy 8vo., pp. 60, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT Pehlvi Decipherments. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristān. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 3s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—SASSANIAN COINS. Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. Two parts. With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo, sewed, pp. 43. 5s.
- Thomas.**—NUMISMATIC AND OTHER ANTIQUARIAN ILLUSTRATIONS ON THE RULE OF THE SASSANIAN IN PERSIA; A.D. 226 to 652. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., Correspondant de l'Institut de France. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 96, with 7 plates and other illustrations. [Nearly ready.]

- Thomas.**—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CREOLE GRAMMAR. By J. J. THOMAS. Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1869. 1 vol. 8vo. bds. pp. viii. and 185. 12s.
- Thorpe.**—DIPLOMATARIUM ANGLICUM ÆVI SAXONICI. A Collection of English Charters, from the reign of King Æthelberht of Kent, A.D., DCV., to that of William the Conqueror. Containing: I. Miscellaneous Charters. II. Wills. III. Guilds. IV. Manumissions and Acquittances. With a Translation of the Anglo-Saxon. By the late BENJAMIN THORPE, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 8vo. pp. xlii. and 682, cloth. 1865. £1 1s.
- Tindall.**—A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NAMAQUA-HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE. By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary. 8vo. pp. 124, sewed. 6s.
- Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE PASTO, or Language of the Afghans, compared with the Iránian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.
- Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE SINDHI LANGUAGE. Compared with the Sanskrit-Prakrit and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. Printed by order of Her Majesty's Government for India. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 590. 15s.
- Van der Tuuk.**—OUTLINES OF A GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.
- Van der Tuuk.**—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 52. 2s. 6d.
- Vishnu-Purana (The);** a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZGERALD HALL. In 6 vols 8vo. Vol. I. pp. cxl. and 200, Vol. II. pp. 343, Vol. III. pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 346, cloth, Vol. V. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d. each
- Wade.**—YÜ-YEN TZŪ-ERH CHI. A progressive course designed to assist the Student of Colloquial Chinese, as spoken in the Capital and the Metropolitan Department. In eight parts, with Key, Syllabary, and Writing Exercises. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation, Peking. 3 vols. 4to. Progressive Course, pp. xx. 206 and 16; Syllabary, pp. 126 and 36, Writing Exercises, pp. 48; Key, pp. 174 and 140, sewed. £4.
- Wade.**—WEN-CHIEN TZŪ-ERH CHI. A series of papers selected as specimens of documentary Chinese, designed to assist Students of the language, as written by the officials of China. In sixteen parts, with Key. Vol. I. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation at Peking. 4to., half-cloth, pp. xii. and 455; and iv, 72, and 52. £1 16s.
- Wake.**—CHAPTERS ON MAN. With the Outlines of a Science of comparative Psychology. By C. STANILAND WAKE, Fellow of the Anthropological Society of London. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 344, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Watson.**—INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS, originally prepared under the authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council. By JOHN FORBES WATSON, M.A., M.D., F.L.S., F.R.A.S., etc., Reporter on the Products of India. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. £1 11s. 6d.
- Watts.**—ESSAYS ON LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. By THOMAS WATTS, late of the British Museum. Reprinted, with Alterations and Additions, from the Transactions of the Philological Society, and elsewhere. In 1 vol. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- Weber.**—ON THE RĀMĀYANA. By Dr. ALBRECHT WEBER, Berlin. Translated from the German by the Rev. D. C. BOYD, M.A. Reprinted from "The Indian Antiquary." Fcap. 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 5s.

Webster.—AN INTRODUCTORY ESSAY TO THE SCIENCE OF COMPARATIVE THEOLOGY; with a Tabular Synopsis of Scientific Religion. By EDWARD WEBSTER, of Ealing, Middlesex. Read in an abbreviated form as a Lecture to a public audience at Ealing, on the 3rd of January, 1870, and to an evening congregation at South Place Chapel, Finsbury Square, London, on the 27th of February, 1870. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1870. 1s.

Wedgwood.—A DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, M.A. late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Vol. I. (A to D) 8vo., pp. xxiv. 508, cloth, 14s.; Vol. II. (E to P) 8vo. pp. 578, cloth, 14s.; Vol. III., Part I. (Q to Sy), 8vo. pp. 366, 10s. 6d.; Vol. III. Part II. (T to W) 8vo. pp. 200, 5s. 6d., completing the work. Price of the complete work, £2 4s.

"Dictionaries are a class of books not usually esteemed light reading; but no intelligent man were to be pitied who should find himself shut up on a rainy day in a lonely house in the driest part of Salisbury Plain, with no other means of recreation than that which Mr. Wedgwood's Dictionary of Etymology could afford him. He would read it through from cover to cover at a sitting, and only regret that he had not the second volume to begin upon forthwith. It is a very able book, of great research, full of delightful surprises, a repertory of the fairy tales of linguistic science."—*Spectator*.

Wedgwood.—A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Second Edition, thoroughly revised and corrected by the Author, and extended to the Classical Roots of the Language. With an Introduction on the Formation of Language. Imperial 8vo., about 800 pages, double column. In Five Monthly Parts, of 160 pages. Price 5s. each; or complete in one volume, cl., price 26s.

Wedgwood.—ON THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172, cloth. 3s. 6d.

Wékey.—A GRAMMAR OF THE HUNGARIAN LANGUAGE, with appropriate Exercises, a Copious Vocabulary, and Specimens of Hungarian Poetry. By SIGISMUND WÉKEY, late Aide-de-Camp to Kossuth. 12mo, pp. xii. and 150, sewed. 4s. 6d.

West and Bühler.—DIGEST OF HINDU LAW, from the Replies of the Shastris in the several Courts of the Bombay Presidency. With an Introduction, Notes, and Appendix. Edited by Raymond West and Johann Georg Bühler. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth. £3 3s. Vol. II 8vo pp v 118, cloth 12s.

Wheeler.—THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Secretary to the Indian Record Commission, author of "The Geography of Herodotus," etc. etc.

Vol. I. The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. lxxv. and 576. 18s.

Vol. II., The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxxviii. and 680, with two Maps. 21s.

Vol. III. Hindu, Buddhist, Brahmanical Revival. Demy 8vo., pp. 484, with two maps, cloth. 18s.

"Vol. IV.

[In preparation.]

Wheeler.—JOURNAL OF A VOYAGE UP THE IRRRAWADDY TO MANDALAY AND BHAMO. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. 8vo. pp. 104, sewed. 1871. 3s. 6d.

Whitney.—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. The Veda; the Avesta; the Science of Language. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology in Yale College. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. x. and 418. 12s.

CONTENTS.—The Vedas.—The Vedic Doctrine of a Future Life.—Müller's History of Vedic Literature.—The Translation of the Veda.—Müller's Rig-Veda Translation.—The Avesta.—Indo-European Philology and Ethnology.—Müller's Lectures on Language.—Present State of the Question as to the Origin of Language.—Bleek and the Sumian Theory of Language.—Schleicher and the Physical Theory of Language.—Steinthal and the Psychological Theory of Language.—Language and Education.—Index.

Whitney.—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. By W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit. Second Series. Contents: The East and West—Religion and Mythology—Orthography and Phonology—Hindu Astronomy. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 446. 12s.

Whitney.—**ĀTHARVA VEDA PRĀTICĀKHYA**; or, *Āupnakhyā Caturādhyāyikā* (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo pp. 286, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

Whitney.—**LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE**: Twelve Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, etc., in Yale College. Third Edition, augmented by an Analysis. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 504 10s. 6d.

Whitney.—**LANGUAGE AND ITS STUDY**, with especial reference to the Indo-European Family of Languages. Seven Lectures by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit. Edited by Dr. R. MORRIS. [In preparation]

Whitney.—**SURYA-SIDDHANTA** (Translation of the): A Text-book of Hindu Astronomy, with Notes and an Appendix, containing additional Notes and Tables, Calculations of Eclipses, a Stellar Map, and Indexes. By W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 354, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

Whitney.—**TAITTIRIYĀ-PRĀTICĀKHYA**, with its Commentary, the *Tribhūshyaratna*: Text, Translation, and Notes. By W. D. WHITNEY, Prof. of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven. 8vo. pp. 469. 1871. 25s.

Williams.—**A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH AND SANSCRIT**. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Honourable East India Company. 4to. pp. xiii. 862, cloth. 1855. £3 3s.

Williams.—**A SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE**, arranged according to the Wu-Fang Yuen Yin, with the pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai. By S. WELLS WILLIAMS. 4to cloth, pp lxxxiv and 1262. 1874. £5 6s.

Wilson.—**WORKS OF THE late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S.**, Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Soc. of Germany, etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Vols I. and II: **ESSAYS AND LECTURES** chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols cloth, pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s.

Vols III, IV, and V. **ESSAYS ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL, AND PHILOLOGICAL, ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH SANSCRIT LITERATURE**. Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 3 vols. 8vo. pp. 408, 406, and 390, cloth. Price 36s

Vols. VI., VII., VIII, IX and X. **VISHNU PURĀNĀ, A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION**. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. By the late H. H. WILSON, Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZ EDWARD HALL, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. Vols. I. to V. 8vo., pp. cxi. and 260; 344; 344; 346, cloth 2l. 12s. 6d.

Vols XI. and XII. **SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS** Translated from the Original Sanskrit By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. 3rd corrected Ed. 2 vols. 8vo pp. lxi. and 384, and iv. and 418, cl. 21s.

Wilson.—**SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS**. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxi. and 384, iv. and 418, cloth. 21s.

CONTENTS.

Vol. I.—Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The *Mychchakati*, or the Toy Cart—*Vikram* and *Urvak*, or the Hero and the Nymph—*Uttara Rāma Charitra*, or continuation of the History of Rāma.

Vol II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—*Malātī* and *Mādhava*, or the Stolen Marriage—*Mudrā Rakshasa*, or the Signet of the Minister—*Ratnāvalī*, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.

Wilson.—**THE PRESENT STATE OF THE CULTIVATION OF ORIENTAL LITERATURE**. A Lecture delivered at the Meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society. By the Director, Professor H. H. WILSON. 8vo., pp. 26, sewed. London, 1852. 6d.

- Wilson.**—A DICTIONARY IN SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH. Translated, amended, and enlarged from an original compilation prepared by learned Names for the College of Fort William by H. H. WILSON. The Third Edition edited by Jagunmohana Tarkalankara and Khettramohana Mookerjee. Published by Gyanendrachandra Rayachoudhuri and Brothers. 4to. pp. 1008. Calcutta, 1874. £2 12s. 6d.
- Wise.**—COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. By T. A. WISE, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo, pp. xx. and 432, 10th. 7s. 6d.
- Wise.**—REVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE. By THOMAS A. WISE, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xcvi. and 397; Vol. II., pp. 574. 10s.
- Withers.**—THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE SPELLED AS PRONOUNCED, with enlarged Alphabet of Forty Letters. With Specimen. By GEORGE WITHERS. Royal 8vo. sewed, pp. 84. 1s.
- Words: their History and Derivation.** ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED. A.—B. With Postscripts, Principles of Scientific Etymology, and Index of compared Words, in Eighty Languages and Dialects. By Dr. F. FERNER and E. M. GREENWAY, jun. High 4to. pp. 288, double columns, cloth, price, 28s.
- Wright.**—FEUDAL MANUSCRIPTS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. A Series of Popular Sketches of our National History, compiled at different periods, from the Thirteenth Century to the Fifteenth, for the use of the Feudal Gentry and Nobility. Now first edited from the Original Manuscripts. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. Small 4to cloth, pp. xxiv. and 184. 1872 15s.
- Wright.**—THE HOMES OF OTHER DAYS. A History of Domestic Manners and Sentiments during the Middle Ages. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. With Illustrations from the Illuminations in contemporary Manuscripts and other Sources, drawn and engraved by F. W. Fairholt, Esq., F.S.A. 1 Vol. medium 8vo. handsomely bound in cloth, pp. xv and 612. 350 Woodcuts. £1 1s.
- Wright.**—VOLUME OF VOCABULARIES, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages Spoken in this Island, from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. [*In the press*]
- Wright.**—THE CELT, THE ROMAN, AND THE SAXON; a History of the Early Inhabitants of Britain down to the Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity. Illustrated by the Ancient Remains brought to Light by Recent Research. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc., etc. Third Corrected and Enlarged Edition. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8v. cloth pp. xiv. and 562. 14s.
- Wylie.**—NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. WYLIE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, 11. 16s.
- Yates.**—A BENGALÍ GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D. Reprinted, with improvements, from his Introduction to the Bengálí Language, Edited by I. WENGER. Fcap. 8vo., pp. iv. and 150, bds. Calcutta, 1864. 3s. 6d.

